

# **The surface structures of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* and their role in pathogenesis**

**Inauguraldissertation**

zur

Erlangung der Würde eines Doktors der Philosophie

vorgelegt der

Philosophisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät

der Universität Basel

von

**Simon Josef Ittig**

aus

Ried-Mörel, Schweiz

Basel, 2012

Originaldokument gespeichert auf dem Dokumentenserver der Universität  
Basel [edoc.unibas.ch](http://edoc.unibas.ch)

Dieses Werk ist unter dem Vertrag „Creative Commons Namensnennung-Keine kommerzielle  
Nutzung-Keine Bearbeitung 2.5 Schweiz“ lizenziert. Die vollständige Lizenz kann unter  
[creativecommons.org/licences/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch](http://creativecommons.org/licences/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch) eingesehen werden.



## Namensnennung-Keine kommerzielle Nutzung-Keine Bearbeitung 2.5 Schweiz

---

### Sie dürfen:



das Werk vervielfältigen, verbreiten und öffentlich zugänglich machen

### Zu den folgenden Bedingungen:



**Namensnennung.** Sie müssen den Namen des Autors/Rechteinhabers in der von ihm festgelegten Weise nennen (wodurch aber nicht der Eindruck entstehen darf, Sie oder die Nutzung des Werkes durch Sie würden entlohnt).



**Keine kommerzielle Nutzung.** Dieses Werk darf nicht für kommerzielle Zwecke verwendet werden.



**Keine Bearbeitung.** Dieses Werk darf nicht bearbeitet oder in anderer Weise verändert werden.

- Im Falle einer Verbreitung müssen Sie anderen die Lizenzbedingungen, unter welche dieses Werk fällt, mitteilen. Am Einfachsten ist es, einen Link auf diese Seite einzubinden.
- Jede der vorgenannten Bedingungen kann aufgehoben werden, sofern Sie die Einwilligung des Rechteinhabers dazu erhalten.
- Diese Lizenz lässt die Urheberpersönlichkeitsrechte unberührt.

#### Die gesetzlichen Schranken des Urheberrechts bleiben hiervon unberührt.

Die Commons Deed ist eine Zusammenfassung des Lizenzvertrags in allgemeinverständlicher Sprache: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.5/ch/legalcode.de>

#### Haftungsausschluss:

Die Commons Deed ist kein Lizenzvertrag. Sie ist lediglich ein Referenztext, der den zugrundeliegenden Lizenzvertrag übersichtlich und in allgemeinverständlicher Sprache wiedergibt. Die Deed selbst entfaltet keine juristische Wirkung und erscheint im eigentlichen Lizenzvertrag nicht. Creative Commons ist keine Rechtsanwalts-gesellschaft und leistet keine Rechtsberatung. Die Weitergabe und Verlinkung des Commons Deeds führt zu keinem Mandatsverhältnis.

Genehmigt von der Philosophisch-Naturwissenschaftlichen Fakultät  
auf Antrag von

Prof. Dr. Guy R. Cornelis und Prof. Dr. Christoph Dehio

Basel, den 21.2.2012

Prof. Dr. Martin Spiess

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction .....</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	Bacterial surface structures.....	6
1.1.1	Bacterial surface polysaccharides: structure and interaction with the innate immune system	6
1.1.2	LPS part 1: lipid A – common structure and modification	6
1.1.3	LPS part 2: the core-oligosaccharide	14
1.1.4	LPS part 3: O-antigen structures	15
1.1.5	Capsular polysaccharides and exopolysaccharides	19
1.1.6	Known <i>Capnocytophaga</i> surface polysaccharide structures	22
1.2	Pathogenesis of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> .....	23
1.3	References .....	25
1.3.1	References: Bacterial surface structure	25
1.3.2	References: Pathogenesis of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i>	32
<b>2</b>	<b>Lipid A of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> .....</b>	<b>35</b>
2.1	Manuscript submitted: The Lipopolysaccharide from <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> Reveals an Unexpected Role of the Core-Oligosaccharide in MD-2 Binding .....	36
2.2	Manuscript in preparation: Detoxification of lipid A by <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> .....	97
<b>3</b>	<b>O-antigens of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> .....</b>	<b>117</b>
3.1	Manuscript in preparation: Structure, biosynthesis and function of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> 5 O-antigens.....	118
<b>4</b>	<b>Immune evasion by <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> .....</b>	<b>151</b>
4.1	Introduction .....	152
4.2	Growth dependent effects of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> on the innate immune system involve a small heat stable molecule .....	153
4.2.1	The genes hit by the Tn-mutation belong to different functional categories.	154
4.2.2	The inhibitory effect of <i>C. canimorsus</i> on NO release by macrophages is growth dependent.	155
4.2.3	<i>C. canimorsus</i> growth on eukaryotic cells and ability to block the NO release by LPS stimulated macrophages are positively correlated.	157
4.2.4	The NO release blocking factor is secreted, small and heat stable.	159
4.2.5	Succinate and Acetate are the main metabolic end product in <i>C. canimorsus</i> 5 culture supernatant.	162
4.2.6	Neither Succinate nor Acetate modulate macrophage immune response to LPS at relevant concentration.	164
4.2.7	Ammonia at relevant concentration is not responsible for the block of LPS induced NO release.	165
4.2.8	pH change upon infection is not responsible for the block of LPS induced NO release.	167
4.2.9	Discussion	169
4.2.10	Materials and Methods	171
4.2.11	Supplementaries: Metabolism of <i>C. canimorsus</i> 5	179
4.2.12	References	181

4.3	Effects of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> on LPS sensing and signaling by macrophages.....	183
4.3.1	Cc5 affects murine TLR4, murine CD14, phosphorylation of p38 and transcription of iNOS.	184
4.3.2	Recombinant human TLR4 slightly shifts in size upon treatment with Cc5, but less upon treatment with Y2F12 related mutant Cc5 $\Delta camB$ .	187
4.3.3	Materials and Methods	191
4.3.4	References	194
<b>5</b>	<b>The <i>cam</i> locus is a bona-fide PUL.....</b>	<b>195</b>
5.1	Preface .....	196
5.2	Results.....	196
5.2.1	PUL11 is only present in few <i>C. canimorsus</i> strains	196
5.2.2	PUL11 encoded proteins CamO, A, B and sialidase are copurified: PUL11 is a bona-fide PUL	199
5.3	Methods .....	202
5.4	Discussion .....	205
5.5	References .....	206
<b>6</b>	<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>207</b>
6.1	Appendix 1: Lipid A of <i>Capnocytophaga canimorsus</i> : Additional results .....	208
6.1.1	<i>E. coli</i> penta-acyl lipid A is, in contrast to <i>C. canimorsus</i> lipid A, a TLR4 antagonist	209
6.1.2	<i>C. canimorsus</i> is highly resistant to human $\beta$ -Defensin 2	211
6.1.3	<i>Ccan6070</i> and <i>Ccan14540</i> are not lipid A phosphatases	212
6.1.4	<i>Ccan16940</i> is not a lipid A acyltransferase	214
6.1.5	<i>C. canimorsus</i> LpxE is non-functional and EptA is toxic in <i>E. coli</i>	216
6.1.6	<i>C. canimorsus</i> LPS is neither an agonist nor an antagonist of murine TLR4	218
6.1.7	Comparison of endotoxicity of different <i>C. canimorsus</i> strains	222
6.1.8	<i>C. canimorsus</i> 5 and <i>C. canimorsus</i> 8 LpxL partially restore <i>E. coli</i> $\Delta lpxL$ phenotype	228
6.1.9	Additional Methods	230
6.1.10	Discussion	231
6.1.11	References	233
6.2	Appendix 2: Table A1: Plasmids constructed .....	235
6.3	Appendix 3: Table A2: Oligonucleotide primers.....	240
<b>7</b>	<b>Acknowledgements .....</b>	<b>255</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Curriculum vitae.....</b>	<b>259</b>

# 1 Introduction

## Introduction

### 1.1 Bacterial surface structures

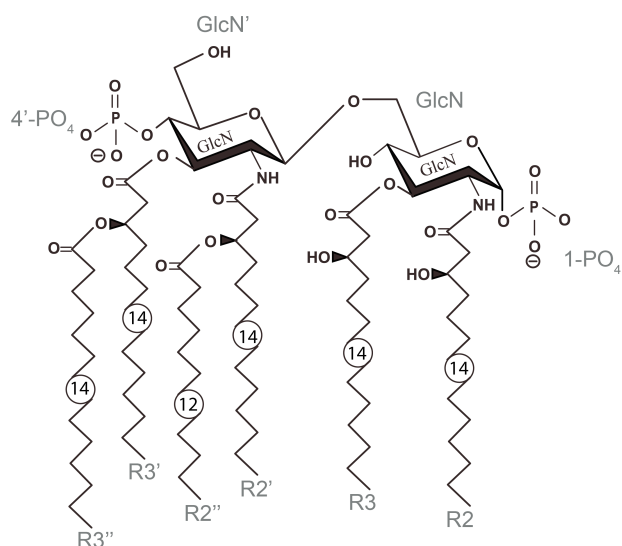
#### 1.1.1 Bacterial surface polysaccharides: structure and interaction with the innate immune system

The surface polysaccharides of commensal as well as pathogenic bacteria have to fulfil a multitude of functions to ensure viability (Bravo et al., 2008; Cardoso et al., 2006; Grossman et al., 1987; Lerouge and Vanderleyden, 2002; Murray et al., 2003; Nesper et al., 2002; Pluschke et al., 1983a; Porat et al., 1992; Raynaud et al., 2007; Ugalde et al., 2000). Dependent on the habitat of the bacterium the requirements for polysaccharides can vary largely, and even within a species or even an individual bacterium the conditions might change dramatically. Besides phospholipids the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria consists of a unique carbohydrate component, the lipopolysaccharide (LPS). The LPS of gram-negative bacteria consists of three regions: the lipid A, the core-oligosaccharide, and the O-antigen. Many Gram-negative (and Gram-positive) bacteria further have a polysaccharide capsule as outermost surface layer. Considering the functional diversity, not surprisingly a huge variety of surface polysaccharides exist (Bravo et al., 2008; Lerouge and Vanderleyden, 2002; Liu et al., 2008; Whitfield, 2006), including capsules or other exopolysaccharides as well as the LPS (Whitfield, 2006).

#### 1.1.2 LPS part 1: lipid A – common structure and modification

The basic architecture of lipid A, the hydrophobic anchor of the LPS, is well conserved among all Gram-negative bacteria (Raetz, 1990a). It is composed of a disaccharide backbone to which a variable number of acyl chains of different length are attached at distinct positions. The backbone generally consists of GlcN, while some bacteria like

*Brevundimonas diminuta*, *Brevundimonas vesicularis*, *Legionella pneumophila*, *Campylobacter jejuni* or *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* (now *Elizabethkinga meningoseptica*) show a hybrid backbone including GlcN3N (Moran et al., 1991; Tanamoto et al., 2001). Often the lipid A further carries two phosphate groups, one on each sugar of the backbone, on the 1 or 4' position respectively.



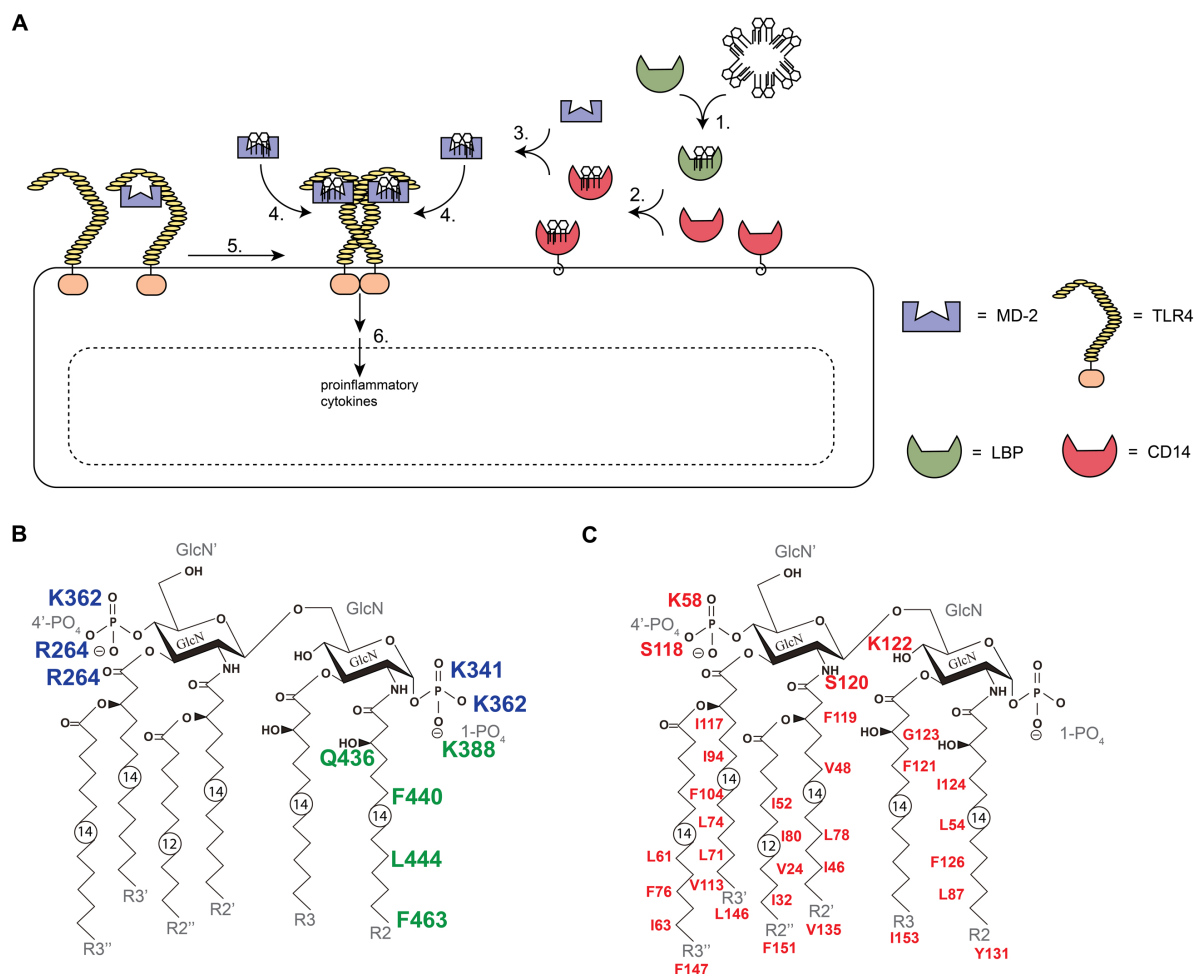
**Figure 1. Structure of *E. coli* hexa-acylated lipid A.** It consists of a  $\beta$ ,1-6 linked glucosamine disaccharide that is phosphorylated at positions 1 and 4' and carries four R-3-hydroxymyristate chains (at positions 2, 3, 2' and 3'). The 2' and 3' acyl groups are further esterified with laurate or myristate, respectively (Raetz, 1990b).

The LPS represents the principal endotoxin of Gram-negative bacteria (Bryant et al., 2010) and since the main contribution generally comes from the lipid A part (Park et al., 2009; Raetz, 1990a) the terms lipid A and endotoxin have become synonyms. As a potent activator of the innate immune system, lipid A can induce endotoxic shock in patients suffering from bacterial septicemia. Recognition of lipid A by the host occurs via the TLR4/MD-2/CD14 receptor complex (Toll-like receptor 4 / myeloid differentiation factor 2 or Lymphocyte antigen 96 / cluster of differentiation antigen 14) (Beutler, 2000; Gioannini et al., 2004; Medzhitov et al., 1997; Shimazu et al., 1999; Ulevitch and Tobias, 1999). CD14, in its soluble and membrane-bound forms, as well as the LPS binding protein (LBP) have been shown to enhance the response to lipid A by capturing



## Introduction

and transporting single LPS or lipid A molecules out of a micellar state (Kirkland et al., 1993; Lee et al., 1992; Ulevitch, 1993; Wright et al., 1990; Yu et al., 1997). *E. coli* or *Salmonella typhimurium* lipid A are potent agonists of the TLR4/MD-2 receptor complex. They consist of a  $\beta$ ,1-6 linked glucosamine disaccharide that is phosphorylated at positions 1 and 4' and carries four R-3-hydroxymyristate chains (at positions 2, 3, 2' and 3'). The 2' and 3' acyl groups are further esterified with laurate or myristate, respectively (Raetz, 1990b). The structural basis of lipid A recognition by the TLR4/MD-2 complex has been solved (Park et al., 2009). Key features for receptor binding, multimerization and therefore activation are the 1 and 4' phosphates, which form charge interactions with TLR4 and MD-2 (Park et al., 2009) (Fig. 2 B and C). In the process of TLR4 dimerization (formation of a TLR4/MD-2/lipid A/TLR4\*/MD-2\*/lipid A\* – hexamer) *E. coli* lipid A can further interact with several amino acids of TLR4\* (coloured green in Fig. 2B), which via its primary binding sites fixes the lipid A\*. These lipid A – TLR4\* interactions stabilize the multimer and might be crucial for endotoxic activity. For some of these ionic interactions, like the one involving K388 of TLR4\* (see Fig. 2 B), contradictory results have been reported (Resman et al., 2009). It was further shown that the hydroxymyristate chain at position 2 forms hydrogen bonds and has hydrophobic interactions with TLR4. This chain is the only part of lipid A acyl chains that is not completely buried inside the MD-2 pocket and is partially exposed to the surface (Park et al., 2009). Beside the presence of the 1 and 4' phosphate groups, the number and length of the acyl chains seem thus to play a major role in determining the endotoxic behaviour of a lipid A.



**Figure 2. LPS recognition by human TLR4/MD-2/CD14 receptor complex.** (A) LPS binding protein (LBP) binds a single LPS molecule out of the micellar state (1.), transports it to soluble or membrane bound CD14 (2.), from where the LPS is further passed on MD-2, which can be already bound to TLR4 (3. and 4.). LPS binding to MD-2 and TLR4 causes TLR4 dimerization (5.) which then leads to an intracellular signal cascade and finally to the release of proinflammatory cytokines (6.). (B) Proposed interactions of *E. coli* lipid A with indicated amino acids of human TLR4 (blue). Upon TLR4 dimerization (formation of a TLR4/MD-2/lipid A/TLR4\*/MD-2\*/lipid A\* – hexamer) *E. coli* lipid A can interact with indicated amino acids of TLR4\* (green), which via its primary binding sites fixes the lipid A\*. (C) Proposed interactions of *E. coli* lipid A with indicated amino acids of human MD-2 (red). Data of B and C are based on the crystal structure of *E. coli* LPS bound to TLR4 and MD-2 (Park et al., 2009).

## Introduction

As the acyl chain length and number is crucial for endotoxicity, several bacteria have adapted their lipid A, e.g. by reducing the number of acyl chains attached to the lipid A (called underacylation). Underacylated lipid A have been studied in several gram-negative bacteria (Berezow et al., 2009; Hajjar et al., 2006; Kawasaki et al., 2004; Saitoh et al., 2004; Somerville et al., 1996; Teghanemt et al., 2005). Hyperacylation is less common and its contribution to pathogenesis is unclear, as was shown for *Salmonella* (Belden and Miller, 1994; Gibbons et al., 2005; Guo et al., 1997). Generally, underacylated lipid A structures have either four (tetra-acyl) or five acyl chain (penta-acyl). They are formed by either not adding further acyl chains (regulation of LpxL or LpxM) or by deacylation (e.g. by PagL in *Rhizobiae*). Tetra-acylated lipid A variants are antagonists of the action of hexa-acyl lipid A on human TLR4/MD-2, as has been shown in the periodontopathic bacterium *P. gingivalis* (Curtis et al., 2011; Kumada et al., 2008). Lipid IVa, a tetra-acylated precursor in *E. coli* lipid A biosynthesis, served as structural basis for the generation of the potent antagonist Eritoran that now is in clinical trials as anti-sepsis agent (E5564, Eisai research). X-ray crystallography studies of complexes between lipid IVa or Eritoran with MD-2 (Kim et al., 2007; Ohto et al., 2007; Park et al., 2009) have shown that the tetra-acylated lipid A variants are bound deeper into the MD-2 pocket and inverted by 180° as compared to hexa-acylated lipid A. Due to the decrease in acyl chains the tetra-acylated variants can bind deeper into the MD-2 pocket (by 4-5 Angstrom), which leads to a repositioning of the phosphate groups. Therefore, although lipid IVa and Eritoran occupy the MD-2 binding sites, they do not lead to the human TLR4/MD-2 multimerization that is needed for signal transduction. Interestingly, lipid IVa was found to be an agonist or partial agonist of murine, cat and equine TLR4/MD-2. This was shown to result from few amino acids of MD-2 and TLR4, which alter multimerization potential upon lipid IVa addition (Meng et al., 2010; Walsh et

al., 2008). In case of the human TLR4, lipid IVa bound deep into the MD-2 pocket is no longer able to reach the binding sites of the phosphates (described in Fig. 2 B). And at the present position of the lipid IVa phosphates the human TLR4 has no adequate amino acids for proper interaction. This is in contrast to *e.g.* the murine TLR4, which harbours positively charged amino acids at the site of lipid IVa phosphates, thus enabling a stronger interaction with TLR4 and upon TLR4 dimerization (formation of a TLR4/MD-2/lipid A/TLR4\*/MD-2\*/lipid A\* – hexamer) as well with amino acids of the TLR4\*. The complexity of all this data implies a multistep activation mechanism, which remains to be elucidated in detail.

Penta-acylated lipid A are best described as „partial TLR4 agonists“ (Bryant et al., 2010). Upon binding to TLR4/MD-2, such partial agonists lead to some conformational changes, but they fail to induce a full activation. In presence of a potent stimulus like *E. coli* lipid A (an agonist), partial agonists lower the activation. Thus, they act as antagonist. Partial agonists compete for receptor/co-receptor binding sites with the agonist (Coats et al., 2007). Therefore a mixture of a potent agonist and a partial agonist can lead to a weaker stimulation of the receptor, compared to the activity of the agonist alone. Dependent on the weakness of its agonism, penta-acylated lipid A have been designated as weak agonists or as antagonists (Bäckhed et al., 2003; Berezow et al., 2009; Coats et al., 2003; Hajjar et al., 2006; Yoshimura et al., 2002; Zähringer et al., 2004). The notion of a partial agonist includes a weak agonism as well as the antagonistic properties. It has been shown that the antagonistic effect of penta- and tetra-acyl lipid A is mainly based on direct competition between the antagonist and *E. coli* hexa-acyl lipid A for the identical binding site on human MD-2 (Coats et al., 2007). But the structure of a penta-acyl lipid A binding to human MD-2 remains to be solved. In

## Introduction

this thesis a model of a penta-acylated lipid A binding to MD-2 based on molecular mechanics calculations is presented.

Along with the number of acyl chains, the length of the chains has been shown to play an important role in determining the endotoxic potential (Bainbridge et al., 2006). It might be that longer acyl chain lead to a repositioning of the phosphate groups and thus alter the endotoxicity. But one has to remind that acyl chains should not be seen as stiff sticks but rather as flexible. Hence, they might be bent to fit into the MD-2 pocket.

Besides underacylation, Gram-negative bacteria have evolved different strategies to modify the lipid A structure (Coats et al., 2009; Dixon and Darveau, 2005; Hajjar et al., 2006; Mata-Haro et al., 2007; Price et al., 1995; Wang et al., 2004; Wang et al., 2006). A complete overview on possible modifications has been published by Raetz et al. (Raetz et al., 2007). Modification in the 1 or 4' phosphates of lipid A have been reported to alter endotoxicity and/or resistance to cationic antimicrobial peptides (CAMPs) (Coats et al., 2009; Curtis et al., 2011; Herrera et al., 2010; Ingram et al., 2010; Mata-Haro et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2006). 4' phosphatases (LpxF) have been described in *R. leguminosarum*, *R. etli*, *P. gingivalis*, *H. pylori* and *Francisella* species. Removal of the 4' phosphate leads to increased endotoxicity (Coats et al., 2009; Cullen et al., 2011), decreased resistance to CAMPs (Cullen et al., 2011; Ingram et al., 2010) and in case of *Francisella* and *H. pylori* to reduced virulence (Cullen et al., 2011; Kanistanon et al., 2011; Wang et al., 2006). 1 phosphatases (LpxE) have been identified in *H. pylori*, *P. gingivalis*, *R. etli* and others (Coats et al., 2009; Cullen et al., 2011; Ingram et al., 2010; Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006; Wang et al., 2004). Removal of the 1 phosphate leads to a slightly increased endotoxicity (Coats et al., 2009) and CAMP sensitivity (Ingram et al., 2010). After dephosphorylation, the 1 and 4' positions can be further modified. *H. pylori* is known to add a phosphoethanolamine (*P*-Etn) to the 1 position of

lipid A (Cox et al., 2003; Kim et al., 2006; Tran et al., 2004). This happens via a two-step mechanism, which first involves 1 dephosphorylation by LpxE and subsequent *P*-Etn transfer by a phosphoethanolamine transferase (EptA) (Tran et al., 2004).

The variety of lipid A modifications reflects the different niches colonized by bacteria. Still, most lipid A modifications might reduce endotoxicity, but other examples have been described as well (Dixon and Darveau, 2005). The tight regulation of some enzymes leading to changes in lipid A in function of pH, temperature or other host related parameters highlights the role of lipid A modifications in pathogenesis (Dentovskaya et al., 2008; Dixon and Darveau, 2005; Suomalainen et al., 2010). In the bacterial membrane, phosphates of neighbouring lipid A are bridged by divalent cations (likely  $Mg^{2+}$ ), leading to increased membrane stability (Kim et al., 2006). The lateral stability of the outer membrane hence is largely dependent on the presence of lipid A phosphate that can be glued with a divalent cation. It can be guessed that some modifications on the lipid A phosphates might thus influence membrane stability and will only be induced in favourable conditions.

## Introduction

### 1.1.3 LPS part 2: the core-oligosaccharide

The core-oligosaccharide structure is divided into two regions, the inner core (adjacent to the lipid A) and the outer core, to which the O-antigen is attached. Mucosal pathogens often lack the O-antigen, and produce instead lipooligosaccharides (LOS), which consist of mono- or oligosaccharide branches attached to the inner core (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a).

The inner part of the core-oligosaccharide is rather well conserved within a genus or a family. The only sugar present in all known inner-core structures is the Kdo (3-deoxy-D-*manno*-oct-2-ulosonic acid), which is linked to the lipid A backbone (5' position). In very few bacteria Kdo is replaced by a derivative (Ko, D-*glycero*-D-*talo*-oct-ulosonic acid) (Brade, 1999). In most cases a second Kdo is linked to the first, which is then often followed by L-*glycero*-D-*manno*heptose residue(s) (Brade, 1999; Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a). This basic structure is modified by addition of other sugars, with phosphates, pyrophosphoethanolamines or phosphorylcholines attached. These various possibilities lead to heterogeneity in inner core structures, while within a genus or family the structure of the inner core tends to be pretty much conserved (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a).

The outer core is structurally more diverse, following the trend that structures more exposed to the environment tend to be less conserved. But within a genus only limited structural variation exists (Brade, 1999; Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a). In *E. coli* five core-types are known. They vary not exclusively but predominantly in the outer core (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a).

The role of the core in membrane stability was highlighted by studies of *E. coli* and *S. enterica* deep-rough mutants lacking the core (except for the Kdo which is vital and added to the lipid A before completion of its biosynthesis) (Nikaido and Vaara, 1985;

Schnaitman and Klena, 1993). The membrane stability was shown to be dependent on phosphate groups of the core-oligosaccharide, which are used to cross-link adjacent LPS molecules via divalent cations (just like the lipid A phosphates) (Nikaido and Vaara, 1985).

The (inner) core of *E. coli* was recently shown to be sufficiently close to residues of TLR4 and MD-2 to establish interactions with TLR4 and MD-2 (Park et al., 2009). As it is generally reported that the lipid A is sufficient for endotoxicity (Rietschel et al., 1994), the importance of inner core interactions with TLR4 in *E. coli* lipid A binding to TLR4 seems thus not obvious. The reported differences in endotoxicity of the lipid A and LPS for some bacteria (Kumada et al., 2008; Swierzko et al., 2000) were so far contributed only to changes in solubility in water. Even if the LPS-core has so far never been shown to play a major role in TLR4 binding of a specific lipid A, there is some evidence that the core is directly involved in the multistep process involving LBP, CD14, MD-2 and TLR4 (Gomery et al., submitted; Muller-Loennies et al., 2003).

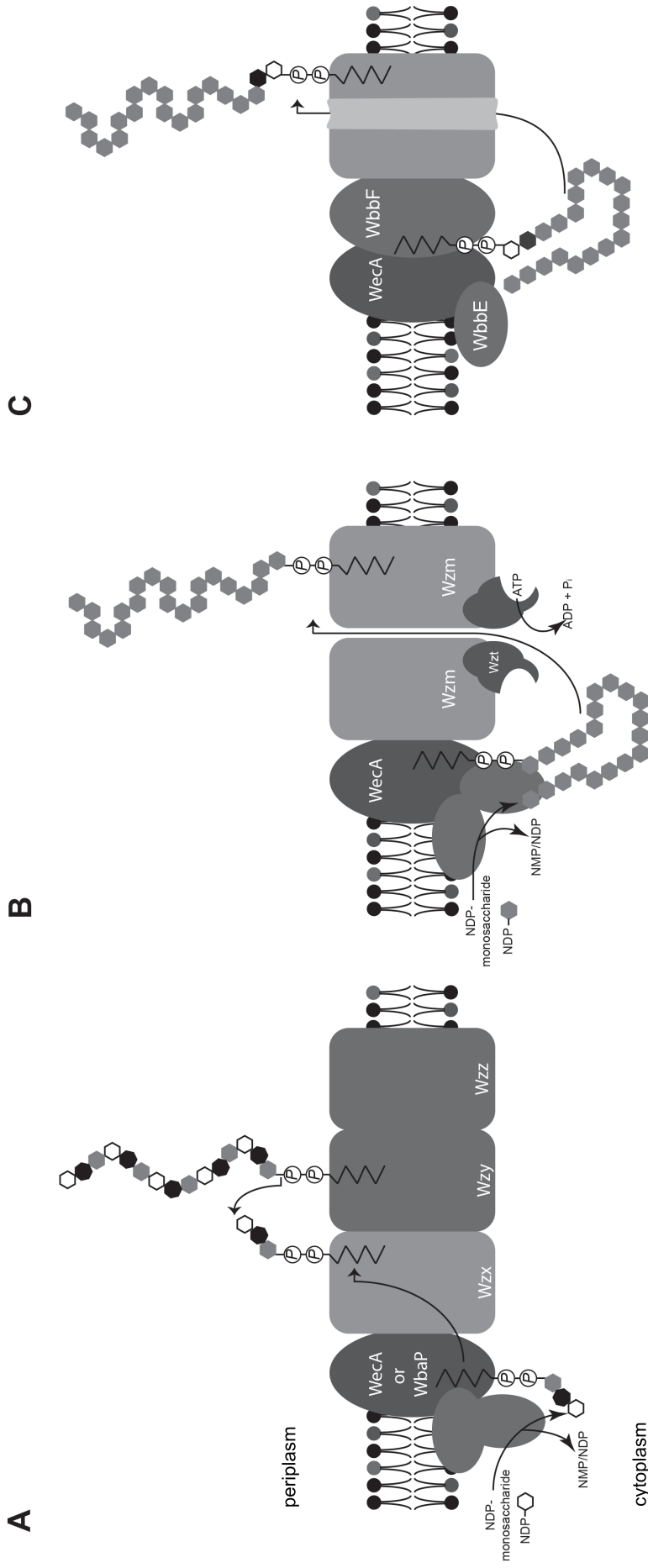
### **1.1.4 LPS part 3: O-antigen structures**

LPS structures containing an O-antigen, called smooth LPS (S-LPS), are typically produced by *Enterobacteriaceae*, *Pseudomonaceae*, *Pasteurellaceae*, *Vibrionaceae* and many other Gram-negative bacteria (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). A tremendous diversity of O-antigens exists, which is based on more than 60 different sugars and 30 different non-sugar compounds (Brade, 1999; Knirel and Kochetkov, 1994). The O antigen is synthesized independently of the lipid A-core (Raetz, 1990b). Prior to transport to the surface the O-antigen and the lipid A-core part are ligated in the periplasm. Three pathways have been described for LPS biosynthesis and translocation (see Fig. 3). They are distinguished by the export mechanism and are



## Introduction

called Wzy-dependent (Fig. 3 A), ATP-binding cassette (ABC)-transporter dependent (Fig. 3 B) and synthase dependent (Fig. 3 C) (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). The Wzy-dependent export pathway is characterized by the formation of undecaprenyl pyrophosphate-linked repeat units in the cytoplasm. These units are then further polymerized block-wise at the periplasmic face of the inner membrane resulting in a polymer, which is transported across the outer membrane through a protein-machinery likely resembling the capsular export system formed by Wza in *E. coli* (Paulsen et al., 1997; Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). In the ABC-transporter dependent pathway the complete O-chain is assembled in the cytoplasm. Such linear O-polysaccharide chains that are linked as well to undecaprenyl pyrophosphate grow by stepwise addition of single glycosyl residues to the non-reducing end. This process seems to be independent of a specific polymerase (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). Finally, the polymer is transported across the inner membrane dependent on the ABC-transporter (formed of WecA, Wzm and Wzt in *E. coli*) and subsequently across the outer membrane, presumably involving a similar pathway as in the Wzy-dependent export. The synthase-dependent export is branded by a single enzyme, the integral membrane protein synthase that performs synthesis and export across the inner membrane (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). The transport across the outer membrane likely involves the same machinery as in the other pathways.



**Figure 3. LPS O-antigen biosynthesis and assembly pathways.** Three pathways have been described for LPS biosynthesis and translocation. They are distinguished by the export mechanism and are called Wzy-dependent (A), ATP-binding cassette (ABC)-transporter dependent (B) and synthase dependent (C) (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). In the Wzy-dependent pathway (A) undecaprenyl pyrophosphate-linked repeat units are formed in the cytoplasm. These units are polymerized block-wise at the periplasmic face of the inner membrane (involving Wzx, Wzy and Wzz) resulting in a polymer. In the ABC-transporter dependent pathway (B) the complete O-chain is assembled in the cytoplasm. These linear O-polysaccharide chains are linked to undecaprenyl pyrophosphate and grow by stepwise addition of single glycosyl residues to the non-reducing end. Finally, the polymer is transported across the inner membrane dependent on the ABC-transporter (formed of WecA, Wzm and Wzt in *E. coli*). The synthase-dependent export (C) is characterized by a single enzyme, the integral membrane protein synthase, which performs synthesis and export across the inner membrane. Based on figures in (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b).

## Introduction

The O-antigen generally consists of several repeats of an oligosaccharide called the O repeat unit or O-unit. The O-units vary in monomer content, the position and stereochemistry of the linkages and presence of modifications. The O-unit can be linear or branched, composed of only one sugar (homopolymer) or more frequently of several sugars (heteropolymer). The O-antigen variation within species provides the main basis for serotyping. In *E. coli* around 170 different serotypes have been identified, in *S. enterica* 46 serogroups have been described (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002b). While most bacterial isolates express only one O-antigen, for some bacteria more than one LPS type has been identified (Lam et al., 2011; Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a). Some bacteria further contain lipid A-core linked polysaccharides, which are not called LPS, but are referred as capsules. In which case the lipid A-core attached form is referred as capsule or LPS does not follow a strict rule but rather depends on the size and likely on the history of identification. In *E. coli*, lipid A-core has been shown to anchor O-antigens, one form of the *Enterobacterial* common antigen polymer as well as some of the group 1 and 4 capsules (Kuhn et al., 1988; Whitfield, 2006).

The O-polysaccharide can be a virulence factor contributing to serum resistance (Murray et al., 2003; Murray et al., 2005; Murray et al., 2006; Nesper et al., 2001; Nesper et al., 2002; Pluschke et al., 1983a; Pluschke et al., 1983b; Raynaud et al., 2007; Slaney et al., 2006; Ugalde et al., 2000; West et al., 2005). O-antigen deficient strains of different bacteria have generally reduced virulence compared to the wt strains producing the complete LPS (Raynaud et al., 2007; Ugalde et al., 2000). Studies in *E. coli* and *S. enterica* reported a correlation between O-antigen length and resistance to complement (Bravo et al., 2008; Burns and Hull, 1998; Murray et al., 2003; Murray et al., 2005; Porat et al., 1992). Long chain S-LPS seems to prevent assembly of the membrane attack complex and thus protects from complement dependent killing.

### 1.1.5 Capsular polysaccharides and exopolysaccharides

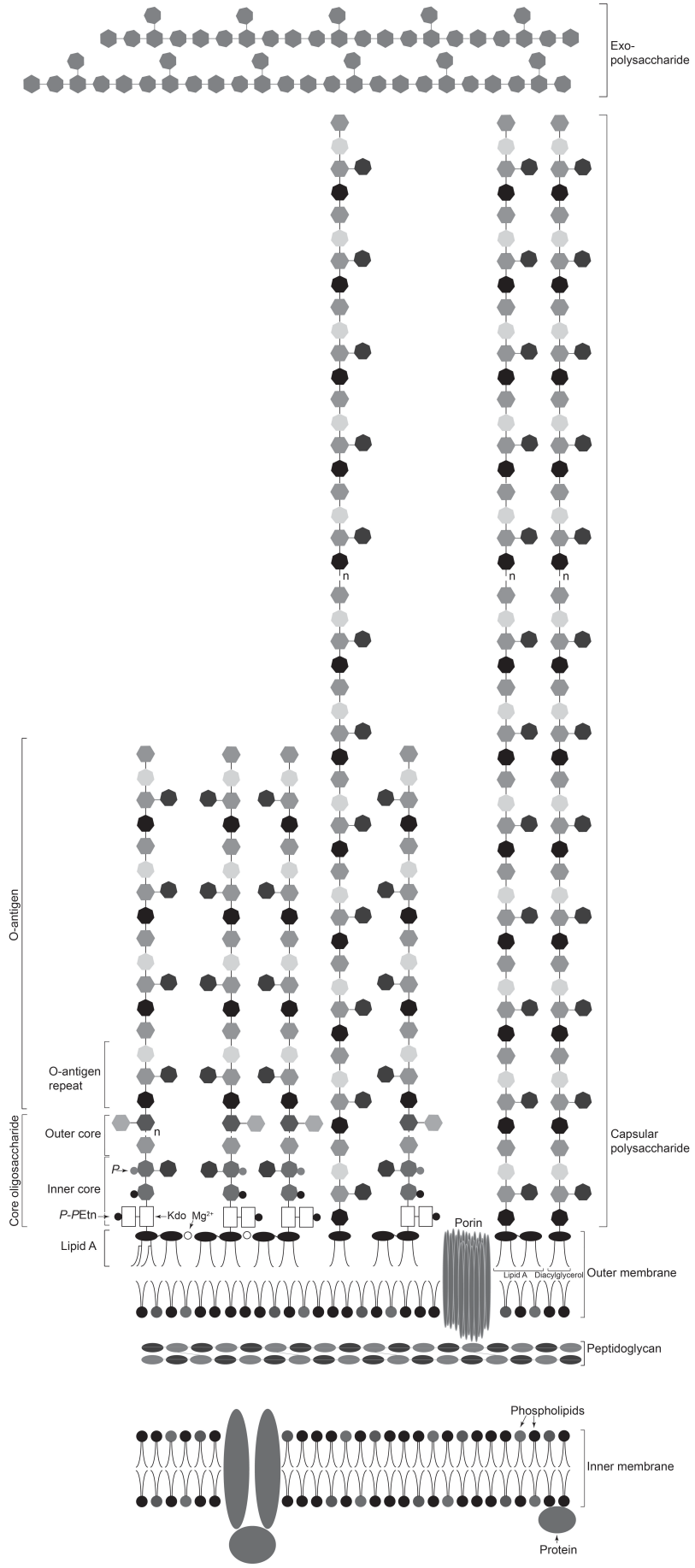
The outermost layer of many Gram-negative (and positive) bacteria is formed by capsules or exopolysaccharides. Capsules are exported across the inner membrane by one of the three pathways identified in LPS transport (Wzy-, ABC- or synthase-dependent). Capsules may share the same repeat units as the O-antigen. In *E. coli* these O-antigens are classified as type-1 and 4 capsules. While these capsules probably share common repeat-unit donors and polymerization machinery (like the Wzx/Wzy/Wzz system) with the LPS O-antigen, they use a separate translocation system across the outer membrane. In *E. coli* this system involves Wza, which forms a multimeric putative translocation channel (Whitfield, 2006). Other capsules are made out of sugars not related to the O-antigen. In *E. coli* they are classified as type-2 and 3 capsules (Whitfield, 2006). Capsular polysaccharides not made out of O-antigen repeat units require a different polymerization and outer membrane translocation machinery (Whitfield, 2006). A well-studied example of a *E. coli* type-2 capsule is the K1 antigen, a polysialic acid capsule, which was shown to contribute to neonatal meningitis (Bonacorsi et al., 2001; Mushtaq et al., 2004). As for the O-antigens a huge diversity of capsular polysaccharides exists. Single strains of *Bacteroides fragilis* have been reported to produce 2 or even three different capsular polysaccharides, which contribute to formation of intra-abdominal infections (Baumann et al., 1992; Kalka-Moll et al., 2001; Tzianabos et al., 1992).

Capsules can be anchored into the outer membrane by diacylglycerol or by the lipid A-core, as explained before (Gotschlich et al., 1981; Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a). For many capsules the anchor has not been identified. In which case the lipid A-core attached form is called capsule or LPS depends on the size and likely on the history of

## Introduction

identification. Lipid A linked polysaccharides that have been identified by a capsular staining technique (like China ink) might be referred to as capsule, even if the later identified lipid A linker allows its classification as a LPS.

Exopolysaccharides are glycan polymers that are not anchored in the (outer) membrane. In *P. aeruginosa* an extracellular polymer substance containing a polysaccharide has been reported to be important in biofilm formation and thus pathogenesis (Ryder et al., 2007). Several exopolysaccharide structures of *E. coli* play as well a role in biofilm formation (Branda et al., 2005).



**Figure 4. Schematic model of the inner and outer membrane of a Gram-negative bacterium like *E. coli*. Adapted from (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002a) where P is phosphate, P-PEtn is Pyrophosphoethanolamine and Kdo is 3-deoxy-D-manno-oct-2-ulosonic acid.**

## Introduction

### 1.1.6 Known *Capnocytophaga* surface polysaccharide structures

The structure of lipid A of *Capnocytophaga spp* bacteria has so far not been investigated in detail. Only fatty acids present in the LPS of some *Cytophaga* strains have been identified as [13-Me-14:0 (i15:0), 13-Me-14:0(3-OH)(i15:0(3-OH), 16:0(3-OH) and 15-Me-16:0(3-OH) (i17:0(3-OH) (Ratledge and Wilkinson, 1988; Rosenfelder et al., 1974). The phylogenetically closest bacterium, in which the lipid A was characterized in detail, is *Elizabethkinga meningoseptica* (former *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*), which belongs to the *Flavobacteriaceae* (Tanamoto et al., 2001). The phylogenetic relatedness is in agreement with structural similarities between lipid A's of *E. meningoseptica*, *P. gingivalis* (Kumada et al., 1995), *Bacteroides fragilis* (Weintraub et al., 1989), and, as it will be shown here, also of *C. canimorsus*.

*C. ochracea* was shown to possess an immunosuppressive exopolysaccharide containing large amounts of mannose with lesser quantities of glucose, galactose, glucuronic acid, and glucosamine (Bolton et al., 1985; Dyer and Bolton, 1985). This exopolysaccharide was found free of protein, nucleic acid, and lipopolysaccharide.

## 1.2 Pathogenesis of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*

Since 1976 there have been numerous case reports about severe sepsis or meningitis in humans after dog bites or scratches (Bobo and Newton, 1976; Brenner et al., 1989; Lion et al., 1996; Pers et al., 1996). The bacterium causing these dramatic infections was identified as *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* (former dysgenic fermenter 2, DF-2) (Bobo and Newton, 1976). *C. canimorsus* belong to the family of *Flavobacteriaceae* in the phylum *Bacteroidetes* and are usual members of dog's mouth flora (Bailie et al., 1978; Blanche et al., 1998; Brenner et al., 1989; Mally et al., 2009; Manfredi et al., 2011a)}. Human infections are rare and occur with an approximate frequency of one case per million inhabitants and year (Pers et al., 1996).

Previous studies have shown that macrophages infected with *C. canimorsus* 5, a strain isolated from a patient with fatal septicemia (Shin et al., 2007), fail to release proinflammatory cytokines (Shin et al., 2007). By virtue of the LPS and/or a capsule, *C. canimorsus* are also able to escape complement killing (Shin et al., 2009). They further resist killing by human polymorphonuclear leukocytes and macrophages (Meyer et al., 2008). Besides this passive evasion strategy, live but not heat-treated *C. canimorsus* bacteria have been shown to inhibit nitric oxide (NO) and TNF $\alpha$  release by LPS stimulated murine macrophages (Shin et al., 2007). Further, *C. canimorsus* has been reported to feed on eukaryotic glycoproteins at the surface of animal cells, including phagocytes (Mally et al., 2008; Manfredi et al., 2011b; Renzi et al., 2011). This deglycosylation is achieved by a multi-protein complex encoded by a polysaccharide utilization locus (PUL) (Renzi et al., 2011). PULs are a hallmark of the *Cytophaga-Flavobacteria-Bacteroides* group (Martens et al., 2008; Martens et al., 2009) and the



## Introduction

archetype of the feeding system they encode is the *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* starch utilization system (Sus). Sus consists of a complex of surface-exposed and periplasmic proteins and lipoproteins devoted to starch foraging. SusG, an  $\alpha$ -amylase, hydrolyses starch bound by SusC and SusD. The so generated starch-oligosaccharides are then transported via the TonB dependent transporter SusC into the periplasm for further breakdown (Anderson and Salyers, 1989; Reeves et al., 1997; Shipman et al., 2000). PULs characteristically encode a complex of surface exposed lipoproteins, a TonB-dependent transporter and further lipoproteins oriented towards the periplasm. Some of the periplasm- and/or surface-facing lipoproteins are glycosyl hydrolases, while others play a role in binding of a specific substrate. The genome of *C. canimorsus* 5 (Cc5) contains 13 PULs (Manfredi et al., 2011a; Manfredi et al., 2011b). Some have been studied in detail. PUL5 was shown to encode a system devoted to deglycosylation of N-linked glycan glycoproteins and called Gpd (Renzi et al., 2011). Gpd proteins have been shown to be surface-exposed and to co-purify as a group, together with sialidase SiaC (Manfredi et al., 2011b). For other PULs-encoded feeding systems, the enzymatic activity remains to be found.

### 1.3 References

#### 1.3.1 References: Bacterial surface structure

1. Bäckhed, F., S. Normark, E.K.H. Schweda, S. Oscarson, and A. Richter-Dahlfors. 2003. Structural requirements for TLR4-mediated LPS signalling: a biological role for LPS modifications. *Microbes. Infect.* 5:1057-1063.
2. Bainbridge, B.W., S.R. Coats, T.T. Pham, R.A. Reife, and R.P. Darveau. 2006. Expression of a *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipid A palmitylacyltransferase in *Escherichia coli* yields a chimeric lipid A with altered ability to stimulate interleukin-8 secretion. *Cell. Microbiol.* 8:120-129.
3. Baumann, H., A.O. Tzianabos, J.R. Brisson, D.L. Kasper, and H.J. Jennings. 1992. Structural elucidation of two capsular polysaccharides from one strain of *Bacteroides fragilis* using high-resolution NMR spectroscopy. *Biochemistry (Mosc.)*. 31:4081-9.
4. Belden, W.J., and S.I. Miller. 1994. Further characterization of the PhoP regulon: identification of new PhoP-activated virulence loci. *Infect. Immun.* 62:5095-101.
5. Berezow, A.B., R.K. Ernst, S.R. Coats, P.H. Braham, L.M. Karimi-Naser, and R.P. Darveau. 2009. The structurally similar, penta-acylated lipopolysaccharides of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Bacteroides* elicit strikingly different innate immune responses. *Microb. Pathog.* 47:68-77.
6. Beutler, B. 2000. TLR4: central component of the sole mammalian LPS sensor. *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 12:20-26.
7. Bolton, R.W., E.A. Kluever, and J.K. Dyer. 1985. In vitro immunosuppression mediated by an extracellular polysaccharide from *Capnocytophaga ochracea*. Influence of macrophages. *J. Periodontal Res.* 20:251-9.
8. Bonacorsi, S., V. Houdoin, and E. Bingen. 2001. Virulence factors associated with *E. coli* neonatal meningitis. *Arch. Pediatr.* 8 Suppl 4:726s-731s.
9. Brade, H. 1999. Endotoxin in health and disease. Marcel Dekker.
10. Branda, S.S., S. Vik, L. Friedman, and R. Kolter. 2005. Biofilms: the matrix revisited. *Trends Microbiol.* 13:20-6.
11. Bravo, D., C. Silva, J.A. Carter, A. Hoare, S.A. Alvarez, C.J. Blondel, M. Zaldivar, M.A. Valvano, and I. Contreras. 2008. Growth-phase regulation of lipopolysaccharide O-antigen chain length influences serum resistance in serovars of *Salmonella*. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 57:938-46.
12. Bryant, C.E., D.R. Spring, M. Gangloff, and N. Gay. 2010. The molecular basis of the host response to lipopolysaccharide. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 8:8-14.
13. Burns, S.M., and S.I. Hull. 1998. Comparison of loss of serum resistance by defined lipopolysaccharide mutants and an acapsular mutant of uropathogenic *Escherichia coli* O75:K5. *Infect. Immun.* 66:4244-53.
14. Cardoso, P.G., G.C. Macedo, V. Azevedo, and S.C. Oliveira. 2006. *Brucella* spp noncanonical LPS: structure, biosynthesis, and interaction with host immune system. *Microb Cell Fact.* 5:13.
15. Coats, S.R., C.T. Do, L.M. Karimi-Naser, P.H. Braham, and R.P. Darveau. 2007. Antagonistic lipopolysaccharides block *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide function at human TLR4 via interaction with the human MD-2 lipopolysaccharide binding side. *Cell. Microbiol.* 9:1191-1202.

## Introduction

16. Coats, S.R., J.W. Jones, C.T. Do, P.H. Braham, B.W. Bainbridge, T.T. To, D.R. Goodlett, R.K. Ernst, and R.P. Darveau. 2009. Human Toll-like receptor 4 responses to *P. gingivalis* are regulated by lipid A 1- and 4'-phosphatase activities. *Cell. Microbiol.* 11:1587-1599.
17. Coats, S.R., R.A. Reife, B.W. Bainbridge, T.T. Pham, and R.P. Darveau. 2003. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide antagonizes *Escherichia coli* lipopolysaccharide at toll-like receptor 4 in human endothelial cells. *Infect. Immun.* 71:6799-807.
18. Cox, A.D., J.C. Wright, D.W. Hood, E.R. Moxon, and J.C. Richards. 2003. Phosphorylation of the lipid A region of *meningococcal* lipopolysaccharide: identification of a family of transferases that add phosphoethanolamine to lipopolysaccharide. *J. Bacteriol.* 185:3270-3277.
19. Cullen, T.W., D.K. Giles, L.N. Wolf, C. Ecobichon, I.G. Boneca, and M.S. Trent. 2011. *Helicobacter pylori* versus the Host: Remodeling of the Bacterial Outer Membrane Is Required for Survival in the Gastric Mucosa. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002454.
20. Curtis, M.A., R.S. Percival, D. Devine, R.P. Darveau, S.R. Coats, M. Rangarajan, E. Tarelli, and P.D. Marsh. 2011. Temperature-dependent modulation of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipid A structure and interaction with the innate host defenses. *Infect. Immun.* 79:1187-1193.
21. Dentovskaya, S.V., I.V. Bakhteeva, G.M. Titareva, R.Z. Shaikhutdinova, A.N. Kondakova, O.V. Bystrova, B. Lindner, Y.A. Knirel, and A.P. Anisimov. 2008. Structural diversity and endotoxic activity of the lipopolysaccharide of *Yersinia pestis*. *Biochemistry (Mosc.)*. 73:192-9.
22. Dixon, D.R., and R.P. Darveau. 2005. Lipopolysaccharide heterogeneity: innate host responses to bacterial modification of lipid a structure. *J. Dent. Res.* 84:584-95.
23. Dyer, J.K., and R.W. Bolton. 1985. Purification and chemical characterization of an exopolysaccharide isolated from *Capnocytophaga ochracea*. *Can. J. Microbiol.* 31:1-5.
24. Gibbons, H.S., S.R. Kalb, R.J. Cotter, and C.R. Raetz. 2005. Role of Mg<sup>2+</sup> and pH in the modification of *Salmonella* lipid A after endocytosis by macrophage tumour cells. *Mol Microbiol.* 55:425-40.
25. Gioannini, T.L., A. Teghanemt, D. Zhang, N.P. Coussens, W. Dockstader, S. Ramaswamy, and J.P. Weiss. 2004. Isolation of an endotoxin-MD-2 complex that produces Toll-like receptor 4-dependent cell activation at picomolar concentrations. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 101 4186-4191.
26. Gomery, K., S. Müller-Loennies, C.L. Brooks, L. Brade, P. Kosma, F.D. Padova, H. Brade, and S.V. Evans. submitted. Antibody WN1 222-5 mimics Toll-like receptor 4 binding
27. in the recognition of LPS.
28. Gotschlich, E.C., B.A. Fraser, O. Nishimura, J.B. Robbins, and T.Y. Liu. 1981. Lipid on capsular polysaccharides of gram-negative bacteria. *J. Biol. Chem.* 256:8915-21.
29. Grossman, N., M.A. Schmetz, J. Foulds, E.N. Klima, V.E. Jimenez-Lucho, L.L. Leive, and K.A. Joiner. 1987. Lipopolysaccharide size and distribution determine serum resistance in *Salmonella montevideo*. *J. Bacteriol.* 169:856-63.
30. Guo, L., K.B. Lim, J.S. Gunn, B. Bainbridge, R.P. Darveau, M. Hackett, and S.I. Miller. 1997. Regulation of lipid A modifications by *Salmonella typhimurium* virulence genes phoP-phoQ. *Science.* 276:250-3.

31. Hajjar, A.M., M.D. Harvey, S.A. Shaffer, D.R. Goodlett, A. Sjostedt, H. Edebro, M. Forsman, M. Bystrom, M. Pelletier, C.B. Wilson, S.I. Miller, S.J. Skerrett, and R.K. Ernst. 2006. Lack of in vitro and in vivo recognition of *Francisella tularensis* subspecies lipopolysaccharide by Toll-like receptors. *Infect. Immun.* 74:6730-8.
32. Herrera, C.M., J.V. Hankins, and M.S. Trent. 2010. Activation of PmrA inhibits LpxT-dependent phosphorylation of lipid A promoting resistance to antimicrobial peptides. *Mol. Microbiol.* 76:1444-1460.
33. Ingram, B.O., C. Sohlenkamp, O. Geiger, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2010. Altered lipid A structures and polymyxin hypersensitivity of *Rhizobium etli* mutants lacking the LpxE and LpxF phosphatases. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 1801:593-604.
34. Kalka-Moll, W.M., Y. Wang, L.E. Comstock, S.E. Gonzalez, A.O. Tzianabos, and D.L. Kasper. 2001. Immunochemical and biological characterization of three capsular polysaccharides from a single *Bacteroides fragilis* strain. *Infect. Immun.* 69:2339-44.
35. Kanistanon, D., D.A. Powell, A.M. Hajjar, M.R. Pelletier, I.E. Cohen, S.S. Way, S.J. Skerrett, X. Wang, C.R. Raetz, and R.K. Ernst. 2011. Role of *Francisella* Lipid A Phosphate Modification in Virulence and Long-Term Protective Immune Responses. *Infect. Immun.*
36. Kawasaki, K., R.K. Ernst, and S.I. Miller. 2004. 3-O-deacylation of lipid A by PagL, a PhoP/PhoQ-regulated deacylase of *Salmonella typhimurium*, modulates signaling through Toll-like receptor 4. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:20044-8.
37. Kim, H.M., B.S. Park, J.I. Kim, S.E. Kim, J. Lee, S.C. Oh, P. Enkhbayar, N. Matsushima, H. Lee, O.J. Yoo, and J.O. Lee. 2007. Crystal structure of the TLR4-MD-2 complex with bound endotoxin antagonist Eritoran. *Cell.* 130:906-917.
38. Kim, S.H., V.R. Parreira, R.E. Bishop, and C.L. Gyles. 2006. Phosphoethanolamine substitution in the lipid A of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 and its association with PmrC. *Microbiology.* 152:657-666.
39. Kirkland, T.N., F. Finley, D. Leturcq, A. Moriarty, J.D. Lee, R.J. Ulevitch, and P.S. Tobias. 1993. Analysis of lipopolysaccharide binding by CD14. *J. Biol. Chem.* 268:24818-23.
40. Knirel, Y.A., and N.K. Kochetkov. 1994. [Structure of lipopolysaccharides from gram-negative bacteria. III. Structure of O-specific polysaccharides]. *Biokhimiia.* 59:1784-851.
41. Kuhn, H.M., U. Meier-Dieter, and H. Mayer. 1988. ECA, the enterobacterial common antigen. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 4:195-222.
42. Kumada, H., Y. Haishima, T. Umemoto, and K.I. Tanamoto. 1995. Structural study on the free lipid A isolated from lipopolysaccharide of *Porphyromonas gingivalis*. *J. Bacteriol.* 177:2098-2106.
43. Kumada, H., Y. Haishima, K. Watanabe, C. Hasegawa, T. Tsuchiya, K.I. Tanamoto, and T. Umemoto. 2008. Biological properties of the native and synthetic lipid A of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide. *Oral Microbiol. Immunol.* 23:60-69.
44. Lam, J.S., V.L. Taylor, S.T. Islam, Y. Hao, and D. Kocincova. 2011. Genetic and Functional Diversity of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Lipopolysaccharide. *Front Microbiol.* 2:118.
45. Lee, J.D., K. Kato, P.S. Tobias, T.N. Kirkland, and R.J. Ulevitch. 1992. Transfection of CD14 into 70Z/3 cells dramatically enhances the sensitivity to complexes of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and LPS binding protein. *J. Exp. Med.* 175:1697-705.

## Introduction

46. Lerouge, I., and J. Vanderleyden. 2002. O-antigen structural variation: mechanisms and possible roles in animal/plant-microbe interactions. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 26:17-47.
47. Liu, B., Y.A. Knirel, L. Feng, A.V. Perepelov, S.N. Senchenkova, Q. Wang, P.R. Reeves, and L. Wang. 2008. Structure and genetics of Shigella O antigens. *FEMS Microbiol. Rev.* 32:627-53.
48. Mata-Haro, V., C. Cekic, M. Martin, P.M. Chilton, C.R. Casella, and T.C. Mitchell. 2007. The vaccine adjuvant monophosphoryl lipid A as a TRIF-biased agonist of TLR4. *Science.* 316:1628-1632.
49. Medzhitov, R., P. Preston-Hurlburt, and C.A. Janeway, Jr. 1997. A human homologue of the Drosophila toll protein signals activation of adaptive immunity. *Nature.* 388:394-397.
50. Meng, J., J.R. Drolet, B.G. Monks, and D.T. Golenbock. 2010. MD-2 residues tyrosine 42, arginine 69, aspartic acid 122, and leucine 125 provide species specificity for lipid IVA. *J.Biol.Chem.* 285:27935-27943.
51. Moran, A.P., U. Zähringer, U. Seydel, D. Scholz, P.L. Stütz, and E.T. Rietschel. 1991. Structural analysis of the lipid A component of *Campylobacter jejuni* CCUG 10936 (serotype O:2) lipopolysaccharide. Description of a lipid A containing a hybrid backbone of 2-amino-2-deoxy-D- glucose and 2,3-diamino-2,3-dideoxy-D-glucose. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 198:459-469.
52. Muller-Loennies, S., L. Brade, C.R. MacKenzie, F.E. Di Padova, and H. Brade. 2003. Identification of a cross-reactive epitope widely present in lipopolysaccharide from enterobacteria and recognized by the cross-protective monoclonal antibody WN1 222-5. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278:25618-27.
53. Murray, G.L., S.R. Attridge, and R. Morona. 2003. Regulation of Salmonella typhimurium lipopolysaccharide O antigen chain length is required for virulence; identification of FepE as a second Wzz. *Mol Microbiol.* 47:1395-406.
54. Murray, G.L., S.R. Attridge, and R. Morona. 2005. Inducible serum resistance in Salmonella typhimurium is dependent on wzz(fepE)-regulated very long O antigen chains. *Microbes Infect.* 7:1296-304.
55. Murray, G.L., S.R. Attridge, and R. Morona. 2006. Altering the length of the lipopolysaccharide O antigen has an impact on the interaction of Salmonella enterica serovar Typhimurium with macrophages and complement. *J. Bacteriol.* 188:2735-9.
56. Mushtaq, N., M.B. Redpath, J.P. Luzio, and P.W. Taylor. 2004. Prevention and cure of systemic Escherichia coli K1 infection by modification of the bacterial phenotype. *Antimicrob Agents Chemother.* 48:1503-8.
57. Nesper, J., C.M. Lauriano, K.E. Klose, D. Kapfhammer, A. Kraiss, and J. Reidl. 2001. Characterization of Vibrio cholerae O1 El tor galU and galE mutants: influence on lipopolysaccharide structure, colonization, and biofilm formation. *Infect. Immun.* 69:435-45.
58. Nesper, J., S. Schild, C.M. Lauriano, A. Kraiss, K.E. Klose, and J. Reidl. 2002. Role of Vibrio cholerae O139 surface polysaccharides in intestinal colonization. *Infect. Immun.* 70:5990-6.
59. Nikaido, H., and M. Vaara. 1985. Molecular basis of bacterial outer membrane permeability. *Microbiol. Rev.* 49:1-32.
60. Ohto, U., K. Fukase, K. Miyake, and Y. Satow. 2007. Crystal structures of human MD-2 and its complex with antiendotoxic lipid IVA. *Science.* 316:1632-1634.

61. Park, B.S., D.H. Song, H.M. Kim, B.-S. Choi, H. Lee, and J.-O. Lee. 2009. The structural basis of lipopolysaccharide recognition by the TLR4-MD-2 complex. *Nature*. 458:1191-1195.
62. Paulsen, I.T., A.M. Beness, and M.H. Saier, Jr. 1997. Computer-based analyses of the protein constituents of transport systems catalysing export of complex carbohydrates in bacteria. *Microbiology*. 143 ( Pt 8):2685-99.
63. Pluschke, G., J. Mayden, M. Achtman, and R.P. Levine. 1983a. Role of the capsule and the O antigen in resistance of O18:K1 Escherichia coli to complement-mediated killing. *Infect. Immun.* 42:907-13.
64. Pluschke, G., A. Mercer, B. Kusecek, A. Pohl, and M. Achtman. 1983b. Induction of bacteremia in newborn rats by Escherichia coli K1 is correlated with only certain O (lipopolysaccharide) antigen types. *Infect. Immun.* 39:599-608.
65. Porat, R., R. Mosseri, E. Kaplan, M.A. Johns, and S. Shibolet. 1992. Distribution of polysaccharide side chains of lipopolysaccharide determine resistance of Escherichia coli to the bactericidal activity of serum. *J. Infect. Dis.* 165:953-6.
66. Price, N.P., B. Jeyaretnam, R.W. Carlson, J.L. Kadrmaz, C.R. Raetz, and K.A. Brozek. 1995. Lipid A biosynthesis in Rhizobium leguminosarum: role of a 2-keto-3-deoxyoctulosonate-activated 4' phosphatase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 92:7352-6.
67. Raetz, C.R. 1990a. Biochemistry of endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:129-70.
68. Raetz, C.R., and C. Whitfield. 2002a. Lipopolysaccharide endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 71:635-700.
69. Raetz, C.R.H. 1990b. Biochemistry of Endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:129-170.
70. Raetz, C.R.H., C.M. Reynolds, M.S. Trent, and R.E. Bishop. 2007. Lipid A modification systems in Gram-negative bacteria. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 76:295-329.
71. Raetz, C.R.H., and C. Whitfield. 2002b. Lipopolysaccharides Endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 71:635-700.
72. Ratledge, C., and S.G. Wilkinson. 1988. Microbial lipids. Academic Press.
73. Raynaud, C., K.L. Meibom, M.A. Lety, I. Dubail, T. Candela, E. Frapy, and A. Charbit. 2007. Role of the wbt locus of Francisella tularensis in lipopolysaccharide O-antigen biogenesis and pathogenicity. *Infect. Immun.* 75:536-41.
74. Resman, N., J. Vasl, A. Oblak, P. Pristovsek, T.L. Gioannini, J.P. Weiss, and R. Jerala. 2009. Essential roles of hydrophobic residues in both MD-2 and toll-like receptor 4 in activation by endotoxin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284:15052-60.
75. Rietschel, E.T., T. Kirikae, U.F. Schade, U. Mamat, G. Schmidt, H. Loppnow, A.J. Ulmer, U. Zähringer, U. Seydel, F.E. Di Padova, M.H. Schreier, and H. Brade. 1994. Bacterial endotoxin: molecular relationships of structure to activity and function. *FASEB J.* 8:217-225.
76. Rosenfelder, G., O. Lüderitz, and O. Westphal. 1974. Composition of lipopolysaccharides from *Myxococcus fulvus* and other fruiting and non-fruiting myxobacteria. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 44:411-420.
77. Ryder, C., M. Byrd, and D.J. Wozniak. 2007. Role of polysaccharides in Pseudomonas aeruginosa biofilm development. *Curr. Opin. Microbiol.* 10:644-8.
78. Saitoh, S., S. Akashi, T. Yamada, N. Tanimura, M. Kobayashi, K. Konno, F. Matsumoto, K. Fukase, S. Kusumoto, Y. Nagai, Y. Kusumoto, A. Kosugi, and K. Miyake. 2004. Lipid A antagonist, lipid IVA, is distinct from lipid A in interaction

## Introduction

- with Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4)-MD-2 and ligand-induced TLR4 oligomerization. *Int. Immunol.* 16:961-9.
79. Schnaitman, C.A., and J.D. Klena. 1993. Genetics of lipopolysaccharide biosynthesis in enteric bacteria. *Microbiol. Rev.* 57:655-82.
  80. Shimazu, R., S. Akashi, H. Ogata, Y. Nagai, K. Fukudome, K. Miyake, and M. Kimoto. 1999. MD-2, a molecule that confers lipopolysaccharide responsiveness on toll-like receptor 4. *J. Exp. Med.* 189:1777-1782.
  81. Slaney, J.M., A. Gallagher, J. Aduse-Opoku, K. Pell, and M.A. Curtis. 2006. Mechanisms of resistance of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* to killing by serum complement. *Infect. Immun.* 74:5352-61.
  82. Somerville, J.E., Jr., L. Cassiano, B. Bainbridge, M.D. Cunningham, and R.P. Darveau. 1996. A novel *Escherichia coli* lipid A mutant that produces an antiinflammatory lipopolysaccharide. *J. Clin. Invest.* 97:359-65.
  83. Suomalainen, M., L.A. Lobo, K. Brandenburg, B. Lindner, R. Virkola, Y.A. Knirel, A.P. Anisimov, O. Holst, and T.K. Korhonen. 2010. Temperature-induced changes in the lipopolysaccharide of *Yersinia pestis* affect plasminogen activation by the pla surface protease. *Infect. Immun.* 78:2644-52.
  84. Swierzko, A., T. Kirikae, F. Kirikae, M. Hirata, M. Cedzynski, A. Ziolkowski, Y. Hirai, K. Kusumoto, T. Yokochi, and M. Nakano. 2000. Biological activities of lipopolysaccharides of *Proteus* spp. and their interactions with polymyxin B and an 18-kDa cationic antimicrobial protein (CAP18)-derived peptide. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 49:127-138.
  85. Tanamoto, K.I., H. Kato, Y. Haishima, and S. Azumi. 2001. Biological properties of lipid A isolated from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*. *Clin. Diagn. Lab. Immunol.* 8:522-527.
  86. Teghanemt, A., D. Zhang, E.N. Levis, J.P. Weiss, and T.L. Gioannini. 2005. Molecular basis of reduced potency of underacylated endotoxins. *J. Immunol.* 175:4669-76.
  87. Tran, A.X., M.J. Karbaz, X. Wang, C.R.H. Raetz, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and M.S. Trent. 2004. Periplasmic cleavage and modification of the 1-phosphate group of *Helicobacter pylori* lipid A. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:55791.
  88. Tran, A.X., J.D. Whittimore, P.B. Wyrick, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and M.S. Trent. 2006. The Lipid A 1-Phosphatase of *Helicobacter pylori* Is Required for Resistance to the Antimicrobial Peptide Polymyxin. *J. Bacteriol.* 188:4531-4541.
  89. Tzianabos, A.O., A. Pantosti, H. Baumann, J.R. Brisson, H.J. Jennings, and D.L. Kasper. 1992. The capsular polysaccharide of *Bacteroides fragilis* comprises two ionically linked polysaccharides. *J. Biol. Chem.* 267:18230-5.
  90. Ugalde, J.E., C. Czibener, M.F. Feldman, and R.A. Ugalde. 2000. Identification and characterization of the *Brucella abortus* phosphoglucomutase gene: role of lipopolysaccharide in virulence and intracellular multiplication. *Infect. Immun.* 68:5716-23.
  91. Ulevitch, R.J. 1993. Recognition of bacterial endotoxins by receptor-dependent mechanisms. *Adv. Immunol.* 53:267-89.
  92. Ulevitch, R.J., and P.S. Tobias. 1999. Recognition of gram-negative bacteria and endotoxin by the innate immune system. *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 11:19-22.
  93. Walsh, C., M. Gangloff, T. Monie, T. Smyth, B. Wei, T.J. McKinley, D. Maskell, N. Gay, and C. Bryant. 2008. Elucidation of the MD-2/TLR4 interface required for signaling by lipid IVa. *J. Immunol.* 181:1245-54.
  94. Wang, X., M.J. Karbaz, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2004. MsbA transporter-dependent lipid A 1-dephosphorylation on the periplasmic

- surface of the inner membrane: topography of *Francisella novicida* LpxE expressed in *Escherichia coli* *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:49478.
95. Wang, X., S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2006. Expression cloning and periplasmic orientation of the *Francisella novicida* lipid A 4'-phosphatase LpxF. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281:9321-9330.
  96. Weintraub, A., U. Zähringer, H.W. Wollenweber, U. Seydel, and E.T. Rietschel. 1989. Structural characterization of the lipid A component of *Bacteroides fragilis* strain NCTC 9343 lipopolysaccharide. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 183:425-431.
  97. West, N.P., P. Sansonetti, J. Mounier, R.M. Exley, C. Parsot, S. Guadagnini, M.C. Prevost, A. Prochnicka-Chalufour, M. Delepierre, M. Tanguy, and C.M. Tang. 2005. Optimization of virulence functions through glucosylation of Shigella LPS. *Science.* 307:1313-7.
  98. Whitfield, C. 2006. Biosynthesis and assembly of capsular polysaccharides in *Escherichia coli*. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 75:39-68.
  99. Wright, S.D., R.A. Ramos, P.S. Tobias, R.J. Ulevitch, and J.C. Mathison. 1990. CD14, a receptor for complexes of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and LPS binding protein. *Science.* 249:1431-3.
  100. Yoshimura, A., T. Kaneko, D.T. Golenbock, and Y. Hara. 2002. Lipopolysaccharides from periodontopathic bacteria *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Capnocytophaga ochraceae* are antagonists for human toll-like receptor 4. *Infect. Immun.* 70:218-225.
  101. Yu, B., E. Hailman, and S.D. Wright. 1997. Lipopolysaccharide binding protein and soluble CD14 catalyze exchange of phospholipids. *J. Clin. Invest.* 99:315-24.
  102. Zähringer, U., B. Lindner, Y.A. Knirel, W.M. van den Akker, R. Hiestand, H. Heine, and C. Dehio. 2004. Structure and biological activity of the short-chain lipopolysaccharide from *Bartonella henselae* ATCC 49882T. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:21046-54.



### 1.3.2 References: Pathogenesis of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*

1. Anderson, K.L., and A.A. Salyers. 1989. Biochemical evidence that starch breakdown by *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* involves outer membrane starch-binding sites and periplasmic starch-degrading enzymes. *J Bacteriol.* 171:3192-8.
2. Bailie, W.E., E.C. Stowe, and A.M. Schmitt. 1978. Aerobic bacterial flora of oral and nasal fluids of canines with reference to bacteria associated with bites. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology.* 7:223-231.
3. Blanche, P., E. Bloch, and D. Sicard. 1998. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* in the oral flora of dogs and cats. *J. Infect.* 36:134.
4. Bobo, R.A., and E.J. Newton. 1976. A previously undescribed gram-negative bacillus causing septicemia and meningitis. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 65:564-9.
5. Brenner, D.J., D.G. Hollis, G.R. Fanning, and R.E. Weaver. 1989. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* sp. nov. (formerly CDC group DF-2), a cause of septicemia following dog bite, and *C. cynodegmi* sp. nov., a cause of localized wound infection following dog bite. *J Clin Microbiol.* 27:231-5.
6. Lion, C., F. Escande, and J.C. Burdin. 1996. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* infections in human: review of the literature and cases report. *Eur J Epidemiol.* 12:521-33.
7. Mally, M., C. Paroz, H. Shin, S. Meyer, L.V. Soussoula, U. Schmiediger, C. Saillen-Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2009. Prevalence of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* in dogs and occurrence of potential virulence factors. *Microbes Infect.* 11:509-14.
8. Mally, M., H. Shin, C. Paroz, R. Landmann, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*: a human pathogen feeding at the surface of epithelial cells and phagocytes. *PLoS Pathog.* 4:e1000164.
9. Manfredi, P., M. Pagni, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011a. Complete Genome Sequence of the Dog Commensal and Human Pathogen *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Strain 5. *J. Bacteriol.* 193:5558-9.
10. Manfredi, P., F. Renzi, M. Mally, L. Sauteur, M. Schmalzer, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011b. The genome and surface proteome of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* reveal a key role of glycan foraging systems in host glycoproteins deglycosylation. *Mol. Microbiol.* 81:1050-60.
11. Martens, E.C., H.C. Chiang, and J.I. Gordon. 2008. Mucosal glycan foraging enhances fitness and transmission of a saccharolytic human gut bacterial symbiont. *Cell Host Microbe.* 4:447-57.
12. Martens, E.C., N.M. Koropatkin, T.J. Smith, and J.I. Gordon. 2009. Complex glycan catabolism by the human gut microbiota: the Bacteroidetes Sus-like paradigm. *J Biol Chem.* 284:24673-7.
13. Meyer, S., H. Shin, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* resists phagocytosis by macrophages and blocks the ability of macrophages to kill other bacteria. *Immunobiology.* 213:805-14.
14. Pers, C., B. Gahrn-Hansen, and W. Frederiksen. 1996. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* septicemia in Denmark, 1982-1995: review of 39 cases. *Clin Infect Dis.* 23:71-5.

15. Reeves, A.R., G.R. Wang, and A.A. Salyers. 1997. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins that play a role in utilization of starch by *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol.* 179:643-9.
16. Renzi, F., P. Manfredi, M. Mally, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011. The N-glycan Glycoprotein Deglycosylation Complex (Gpd) from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Deglycosylates Human IgG. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002118.
17. Shin, H., M. Mally, M. Kuhn, C. Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2007. Escape from immune surveillance by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. *J Infect Dis.* 195:375-86.
18. Shin, H., M. Mally, S. Meyer, C. Fiechter, C. Paroz, U. Zaehring, and G.R. Cornelis. 2009. Resistance of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* to killing by human complement and polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Infect Immun.* 77:2262-71.
19. Shipman, J.A., J.E. Berleman, and A.A. Salyers. 2000. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins involved in binding starch to the cell surface of *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol.* 182:5365-72.

## Introduction

## **2 Lipid A of *Capnocytophaga* *canimorsus***

**2.1 Manuscript submitted: The Lipopolysaccharide from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Reveals an Unexpected Role of the Core-Oligosaccharide in MD-2 Binding**

**Author contributions:** SI, MS, YK, MdP, GC and UZ conceived and designed the experiments. SI, BL, MS, EZ, YK and UZ performed the experiments. SI, BL, MS, EZ, YK and UZ analyzed the data. SI, MS, GC, UZ wrote the paper.

**Statement of my work:** My contribution was the data of figures 3, 4, 5, 7 and S5. UZ, BL, YK and EZ performed all chemical analysis. MS and MdP performed molecular modeling.

**The Lipopolysaccharide from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Reveals an  
Unexpected Role of the Core-Oligosaccharide in MD-2 Binding**

Simon Ittig<sup>1</sup>, Buko Lindner<sup>2</sup>, Marco Stenta<sup>3</sup>, Pablo Manfredi<sup>1</sup>, Evelina Zdrovenko<sup>4</sup>,  
Yuriy A. Knirel<sup>4</sup>, Matteo dal Peraro<sup>3</sup>, Guy R. Cornelis<sup>1+</sup>, and Ulrich Zähringer<sup>2+\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biozentrum der Universität Basel, Basel, Switzerland

<sup>2</sup>Division of Immunochemistry, Research Center Borstel, Leibniz-Center for Medicine  
and Biosciences, Parkallee 1-40, D-23845 Borstel, Germany

<sup>3</sup>Laboratory for Biomolecular Modelling, Institute of Bioengineering, School of Life  
Sciences, Swiss Federal Institute of Technology, EPF Lausanne, Switzerland

<sup>4</sup>N. D. Zelinsky Institute of Organic Chemistry, Russian Academy of Sciences,  
119991 Moscow, Russia.

\* Corresponding author

+ contributed equally

Running head: *C. canimorsus* lipid A structure and function

\*Correspondence to:

U. Zähringer

Research Center Borstel, Leibniz-Center for Medicine and Biosciences, Parkallee 1-40,  
D-23845 Borstel, Germany

Tel. +49 4537 188 4620

Fax +49 4537 188 7450

**E-mail:** uzaehr@fz-borstel.de

## Lipid A

### Abstract

*Capnocytophaga canimorsus* is a usual member of dog's mouths flora that causes rare but dramatic human infections after dog bites. We determined the structure of *C. canimorsus* lipid A. The main features are that it is penta-acylated and composed of a "hybrid backbone" lacking the 4' phosphate and having a 1-*P*-Etn at GlcN. *C. canimorsus* LPS was 100 fold less endotoxic than *Escherichia coli* LPS. Surprisingly, *C. canimorsus* lipid A was 20,000 fold less endotoxic than the *C. canimorsus* lipid A-core. This represents the first example in which the core-oligosaccharide dramatically increases endotoxicity of a low endotoxic lipid A. The binding to human MD-2 was dramatically increased upon presence of the LPS core on the lipid A, explaining the difference in endotoxicity. Interaction of MD-2 or LBP/CD14 with the negative charge in the Kdo of the core might be needed to form the MD-2 – lipid A complex in case the 4' phosphate is not present. Overall the properties of the lipid A-core may explain how this bacterium first escapes recognition by receptors of the innate immune system, but nevertheless is able to provoke a shock at the septic stage.

### Author summary

*Capnocytophaga canimorsus*, a commensal bacterium in dogs mouths, causes rare but dramatic infections in humans that have been bitten by dogs. The disease often begins with mild symptoms but progresses to severe septicemia. The lipopolysaccharide (LPS), composed of lipid A, core and O-antigen, is one of the most pro-inflammatory

bacterial compounds. The activity of the LPS has so far been attributed to the lipid A moiety. We present here the structure of *C. canimorsus* lipid A, which shows several features typical for low-inflammatory lipid A. Surprisingly, this lipid A, when attached to the core-oligosaccharide was far more pro-inflammatory than lipid A alone, indicating that in this case the core-oligosaccharide is able to contribute significantly to endotoxicity. Our further work suggests that a negative charge in the LPS-core can compensate the lack of such a charge in the lipid A and that this charge is needed not for stabilization of the final complex with its receptor but in the process of forming it. Overall the properties of the lipid A-core may explain how this bacterium first escapes the innate immune system, but nevertheless can cause a shock at the septic stage.

## Introduction

*Capnocytophaga canimorsus*, a usual member of dog's mouths flora [1] was discovered in 1976 [2] in patients who underwent dramatic infections after having been bitten, scratched or simply licked by a dog. The most common syndrome is sepsis, sometimes accompanied by peripheral intravascular coagulation and septic shock [3]. *C. canimorsus* is a Gram-negative rod belonging to the family of *Flavobacteriaceae* in the phylum *Bacteroidetes* [4, 5]. Human infections occur, worldwide, with an approximate frequency of one per million inhabitants per year [6].

*C. canimorsus* are able to escape complement killing and phagocytosis by human polymorphonuclear leukocytes and macrophages [7, 8]. Whole bacteria are also poor agonists of Toll-like receptor (TLR) 4, which results in a lack of release of pro-



## Lipid A

inflammatory cytokines by macrophages [9]. In addition to these “passive” features, *C. canimorsus* have been shown to harvest glycan moieties from glycoproteins at the surface of animal cells, including phagocytes [10-12], in addition they also deglycosylate human IgG [12].

One of the most pro-inflammatory bacterial compounds is the lipopolysaccharide (LPS, endotoxin) [13], consisting of three domains: lipid A, the core oligosaccharide and the O-polysaccharide (O-antigen). As a potent activator of the innate immune system, LPS can induce endotoxic shock in patients suffering from septicemia. Recognition of LPS by the host occurs via the TLR4/MD-2/CD14 receptor complex [14-16], at which two proteins, cluster of differentiation antigen 14 (CD14) and LPS-binding protein (LBP), have been shown to enhance the response to LPS by transporting single LPS molecules [17-20]. It has been shown that the lipid A moiety of the LPS is sufficient for TLR4 binding and stimulation [21, 22]. The interaction of lipid A and its receptor was unravelled by x-ray crystallography pioneering studies of complexes between myeloid differentiation factor 2 (MD-2) and the lipid A analog Eritoran [23] or lipid IV<sub>A</sub> [24]. The identification of the binding sites of lipid A to MD-2 and also to the LRR-domains of TLR4 [21] is a landmark achievement that enables a deeper understanding of the structure-function relationship between LPS/lipid A and its receptors. According to these data, the 1 and 4' phosphates of the lipid A backbone, which form charge interactions with TLR4 and MD-2, are the key elements for receptor activation [21, 25], even though for some of the interactions conflicting data have been reported [26]. It was further shown that the  $\beta$ -hydroxymyristate chain at position 2 forms hydrogen bonds and hydrophobic interactions with TLR4. At present, there is no evidence that the LPS-core plays any major role in binding to TLR4; only a 10- to 100-fold difference in endotoxicity of lipid A and LPS has been reported for *E. coli*, *Porphyromonas gingivalis*

or *Proteus mirabilis* [27, 28], but these small differences could be attributed to differences in solubility. The core-oligosaccharide has so far never been shown to alter TLR4/MD-2 binding of a specific lipid A, only slight changes in MD-2 binding have been reported [29].

In this work, we investigated the lipid A structure of *C. canimorsus* in order to clarify its contribution to the septicemia and shock provoked by these bacteria. Very few lipid A structures have actually been solved in the *Cytophaga/Flavobacterium* group, with the exception of the lipid A from *Elizabethkingia meningoseptica* (former *Flavobacterium meningosepticum*) [30]. Already some time ago, the fatty acids present in the LPS of *Cytophaga* bacteria have been identified as [13-Me-14:0 (*i*15:0), 13-Me-14:0(3-OH)(*i*15:0(3-OH), 16:0(3-OH) and 15-Me-16:0(3-OH) (*i*17:0(3-OH))] [31]. Here we show that lipid A of *C. canimorsus* consists of the penta-acylated hybrid backbone  $\beta$ -D-GlcN<sub>3</sub>N'-(1'→6)- $\alpha$ -D-GlcN where the 4' phosphate group is missing and the 1 phosphate is linked to a ethanolamine group, forming a phosphoethanolamine (*P*-Etn). Not unexpectedly, this lipid A was of very low endotoxicity but, surprisingly, when bound to the core (lipid A-core, LA-core) it became 20,000 fold more endotoxic. In agreement with this observation, we show that the LPS core promotes the binding of *C. canimorsus* lipid A to MD-2. This is the first example of a core-oligosaccharide dramatically changing the endotoxicity of lipid A, in which the carboxy group of Kdo probably takes over the function of ionic binding of the missing 4' phosphate.

## Lipid A

### Results

**Compositional analyses of lipid A.** 2-Amino-2-deoxy-D-glucose (GlcN) and 2,3-diamino-2,3-dideoxy-D-glucose (GlcN3N) were found in a ratio of approx. 2:1 (table I). Based on the notion that by GLC analysis synthetic GlcN3N expressed a response factor of about 50% when compared with GlcN (or GalN as internal standard), it was inferred that GlcN and GlcN3N are present in equimolar amounts in the lipid A backbone, suggesting the presence of a “hybrid backbone” in *C. canimorsus* lipid A (table I). Total fatty acid analysis revealed *i*15:0, *i*15:0(3-OH), 16:0(3-OH), and *i*17:0(3-OH) in a molar ratio of 1:1:1:2 in lipid A preparations. Analysis of ester-bound fatty acids indicated the presence of *i*15:0 and *i*15:0(3-OH) in approximately equimolar amounts, indicating that one 16:0(3-OH) and two *i*17:0(3-OH) residues are primary fatty acids *N*-linked to the lipid A backbone (table I). This result suggests a penta-acylated lipid A species.

**HPLC and MS analyses of lipid A.** The reversed phase HPLC profile of the lipid A sample is shown in Figure S1. Peak 2 expressed a molecular ion at  $m/z$  1716.30, which is in excellent agreement ( $\Delta m = 0.3$  ppm) with a lipid A containing *i*15:0, *i*15:0(3-OH), 16:0(3-OH), and two moles of *i*17:0(3-OH) attached to the lipid A backbone (GlcN3N-GlcN), which also carries one *P*-Etn residue. The second major fraction (peak 5) at  $m/z$  1594.29 was compatible with lipid A lacking the *P*-Etn. Based on peak intensities (peaks 2 and 5) about 40% of the *P*-Etn was liberated, most likely from the lipid A under the hydrolysis conditions used (Fig. S1).

All lipid A fractions investigated expressed a certain heterogeneity with respect to the chain length of fatty acids (-CH<sub>2</sub>- groups), as all mass spectra (MS) showed peak

“clusters” differing by 14 u, thus suggesting fatty acid heterogeneity (table II, Fig. S2). GLC-MS analysis of the fatty acid revealed that the mass difference of  $\Delta m = 14$  u was not due to the exchange of one single, prominent shorter fatty acid [e.g. 16:0(3-OH)  $\rightarrow$  *i*15:0(3-OH)]. Instead, the lipid A showed a certain structural “fuzziness” with respect to the size and position of the individual fatty acids, which, according to this finding, appeared to be statistically distributed over all positions with no specific structural variation.

The ESI-MS data of the wt strain shown in table II indicated identical mass at  $m/z$  1716.30 for peaks 2 and 3. As these lipid A fractions differed in their retention time, we conclude that they represent different structural isomers as they could be baseline-separated by HPLC. This HPLC analysis in combination with ESI-MS data thus shows that structural heterogeneity might not be solely related to the chain length of one fatty acid, but also to its position within the lipid A backbone.

In order to allocate the type of the hybrid lipid A backbone, the fatty acid distribution over the lipid A backbone, and the attachment side of the *P*-Etn, electrospray-ionization Fourier transform ion-cyclotron resonance (ESI FT-ICR) MS/MS mass spectrum in the positive mode was run [32]. The triethylammonium (TEN) salt of HPLC purified lipid A at  $m/z$  1820.40 was selected as precursor ion (Fig. S3). Infrared multiphoton dissociation (IRMPD)-MS/MS generated one abundant characteristic B-fragment oxonium-ion of the non-reducing end at  $m/z$  907.77 which is in excellent agreement with the mass value calculated for GlcN3N with *i*15:0, 16:0(3-OH), and *i*17:0(3-OH) attached ( $m/z$  907.77). This fragmentation pattern also showed that *P*-Etn is attached at the reducing end - most likely at position C-1. Thus the lipid A in *C. canimorsus* is penta-acylated with an acylation pattern of three being attached to the

## Lipid A

“non-reducing” GlcN3N’ and two to the reducing GlcN sugar (3+2) in the lipid A hybrid backbone.

**NMR analysis of lipid A.** The lipid A was studied further by high-field nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy using correlation spectroscopy (COSY), TOCSY, ROESY  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC,  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC, and  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC-TOCSY experiments. The results are depicted in the supplement (supplementary table I). The  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum (Fig. 1) showed two H-1,C-1 cross-peaks at  $\delta$  4.28/103.4 and 5.29/92.8 for GlcN3N’ and GlcN, which were distinguished by correlations between protons at nitrogen-bearing carbons and the corresponding carbons (C-2’ and C-3’ of GlcN3N’ and C-2 of GlcN, at  $\delta$  52.9, 54.6, and 51.4, respectively).  $^3J_{1,2}$  coupling constants of 8.0 and 2.9 Hz for the H-1 signals at  $\delta$  4.28 and 5.29, were determined from the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum and showed that GlcN3N is  $\beta$ - and GlcN  $\alpha$ -linked. The H-1 signal of  $\alpha$ -GlcN was additionally split due to coupling to phosphorus ( $^2J_{1,P}$  7.9 Hz), thus indicating that  $\alpha$ -GlcN is phosphorylated with *P*-Etn and  $\beta$ -GlcN3N’ occupies the “non-reducing” end of the lipid A backbone. The  $\beta$ 1’ $\rightarrow$ 6-linkage between the two amino sugars was evident from strong cross-peaks of H-1’ of GlcN3N’ with protons H-6a’,6b’ of GlcN at  $\delta$  3.64 and 3.87 in the ROESY spectrum. The location of the *P*-Etn residue at position 1 of  $\alpha$ -GlcN was further confirmed by  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC and  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC-TOCSY (Fig. S4) as well as ROESY experiments, which showed correlations between H-1 of GlcN at  $\delta$  5.29 and H-1a,1b of Etn at  $\delta$  3.91 and 3.98. In accordance with the 1’ $\rightarrow$ 6 linkage and the position of GlcN3N at the “non-reducing end”, the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectrum (supplementary table I) displayed a typical down-field displacement by  $\sim$ 10 ppm for C-6 of the 6-substituted GlcN ( $\delta$  71.0; compared with  $\delta$  60.0 for C-6 of GlcN3N’, which is non-substituted in the free lipid A). The acylation pattern was confirmed by  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectroscopy (Fig.

1), which showed only one characteristic downfield shift due to a deshielding effect for the  $i17:0[3-O(i15:0)]R2'$  i.e. the H-3R2'/C-3R2' cross-peak at  $\delta$  4.95/70.7. This finding indicated that only the OH-group of  $i17:0(3-OH)$  is acylated giving rise to an acyloxyacyl residue [ $i17:0-3-O(i15:0)$ ] and that the 3+2 type fatty acids distribution in the penta-acylated lipid A, which is in good agreement with the MS data (Figs. S2 and S3). Taking together the data of the chemical studies defines the structure of the lipid A of *C. canimorsus* shown in Figure 2 A. The structure of *E. coli* hexa-acylated lipid A is depicted for comparison (Fig. 2 B). The *E. coli* lipid A consists of a  $\beta$ -(1'→6)-linked GlcN disaccharide that is phosphorylated at positions 1 and 4' and carries four (*R*)-3-hydroxymyristate chains (at positions 2', 3', 2 and 3). The 2' and 3' 3-hydroxylated acyl groups in GlcN' are further esterified with laurate and myristate, respectively [22].

***C. canimorsus* LPS core features only one Kdo.** The structure of *C. canimorsus* LA-core is depicted in Figure 2 C and its structural analysis will be described elsewhere (Zähringer et al., manuscript in preparation). The *C. canimorsus* LPS core features only one Kdo, to which a phosphoethanolamine (*P*-Etn) is attached in position 4. Usually, mono-Kdo LPS-core have a phosphate attached to the Kdo at that position. Thus, the only net negative charge in the core oligosaccharide originates from the carboxy-group of the Kdo. The inner core continues with two mannoses (Man) to which another *P*-Etn is attached in position 6 of Man<sup>I</sup> residue in the core oligosaccharide. The outer core consists of Galactose (Gal) and L-Rhamnose [to which the O-antigen is attached (U. Zähringer, unpublished results)]. A positively charged Galactosamine (GalN) residue is linked to the second Man residue in position 6.

## Lipid A

**The structure identified matches the *C. canimorsus* genome.** *E. coli* lipid A biosynthesis has been unravelled in detail [22, 33]. Analyzing the genome of *C. canimorsus* 5 [5], we identified the genes required for the synthesis of lipid A-Kdo [33]. Only *lpxA*, *lpxA'*, *lpxC* and *lpxD* seem to cluster in one operon, the other genes are dispersed (Fig. 3 A). The difference in acylation of the 3' and 3 position and the hybrid backbone of the lipid A consisting of a  $\beta$ -1',6-linked GlcN3N'-GlcN disaccharide, suggests that two *lpxA* genes might be present in *C. canimorsus* and indeed two *lpxA* genes were identified (termed *lpxA* and *lpxA'*) in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (Fig. 3 A). In *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans* GnnA and GnnB are responsible for the biosynthesis of GlcN3N [34]. Based on the sequences of *A. ferrooxidans*, *gnnA* and *gnnB* could be identified in the genome of *C. canimorsus* (Fig. 3 A). In the biosynthetic pathway of *E. coli* lipid A, enzyme LpxM adds the acyloxyacyl-residue [14:0-3-O(14:0)] representing the 6<sup>th</sup> acyl chain [22]. In good agreement with the penta-acylation of lipid A in *C. canimorsus* 5 was our finding that *lpxM* could not be identified in the genome (Fig. 3 A). *C. canimorsus* LPS core features only one Kdo, suggesting a mono-functional Kdo transferase (WaaA/KdtA) or a Kdo hydrolase two-protein complex (KdoH1/2) as in *Helicobacter pylori* or *Francisella novicida* [35, 36]. Searches with KdoH1/2 did not hit any gene in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome. Therefore, *C. canimorsus* possesses either a mono-functional WaaA or a KdoH1/2 complex without significant sequence similarity to known Kdo hydrolases. We have further investigated the enzymes leading to the addition of an ethanolamine (Etn) at the 1 phosphate of lipid A. In *H. pylori*, the addition of a *P*-Etn at 1 position has been proposed to result from a two-step mechanism [37]. In a first step the 1 phosphate is removed by a phosphatase (LpxE), and subsequently a *P*-Etn-transferase (EptA or PmrC, YjdB) adds a *P*-Etn to the 1 position of lipid A [37] (Fig. 3 B). In *H. pylori* *lpxE* and *eptA* are encoded by one

operon (Hp0021-Hp0022). *C. canimorsus eptA* was annotated as *Ccan* 16950. Search for a lipid A phosphatase were based on *lpxE* and/or *lpxF* sequences from *P. gingivalis* [38], *F. novicida* [39], *Rhizobium etli* [40] *H. pylori* [37] and on all available *Bacteroidetes*-group *pgpB* sequences. Three *lpxE/F* candidates have been found in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (*Ccan*16960, *Ccan*14540 and *Ccan*6070). All candidates were deleted and the mutated bacteria were tested for endotoxicity. Only deletion of *Ccan*16960 affected endotoxicity (data not shown). Interestingly, *Ccan*16960 is located within the same operon as *eptA* and the two genes overlap by 20 bp. Following the operon organisation of *H. pylori*, *Ccan*16960 has been annotated as *lpxE*. The predicted function of *lpxE* and *eptA* was validated by KO and analysis of the resulting phenotype (Ittig et al., manuscript in preparation).

The presence of the 4' kinase LpxK and the absence of a 4' phosphate leads to the assumption of the presence of a 4' phosphatase, LpxF. Several candidate genes were identified (besides *lpxE*: *Ccan* 14540 and *Ccan*6070) and deleted but they had to be ruled out, as no deletion did affect the endotoxic activity (data not shown), thus, we lack annotation of *lpxF*. The proposed complete biosynthesis of *C. canimorsus* lipid A-Kdo is depicted in Figure 3 C, starting from UDP-N-acetyl-D-glucosamine and Ribulose-5 phosphate.

***C. canimorsus* LPS is 100-fold less endotoxic than *E. coli* O111 LPS.** The endotoxic activity of wt *C. canimorsus* 5 LPS (S-form) was compared to the endotoxic activity of *E. coli* O111 LPS using two different approaches: (i) Purified LPS samples were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HEK293 cells overexpressing human TLR4/MD-2/CD14 and a secreted reporter protein (HEKBlue human TLR4 cell line), (ii) purified LPS samples were assayed for induction of TNF $\alpha$  release by human



## Lipid A

THP-1 macrophages. In both assays (Fig. 4 A and Fig. 4 C) *C. canimorsus* LPS appeared to be about 100 fold less endotoxic than *E. coli* O111 LPS (both S-form LPS).

### ***C. canimorsus* lipid A and LA-core exhibit striking difference in endotoxicity.**

Generally, the lipid A part of a LPS is considered as sufficient to trigger full TLR4 activation. Minor differences to the LPS or LA-core might be explained by differential bioavailability/solubility in water. We have, therefore, examined the endotoxic activity of *C. canimorsus* lipid A, LA-core and LPS using the HEKBlue hTLR4 cell line and the TNF $\alpha$  release by human THP-1 macrophages. LPS and LA-core exhibited an endotoxicity in the same range, whereas the LPS was less than 10-fold more endotoxic than the LA-core (Fig. 4 B and Fig. 4 D). In contrast, *C. canimorsus* lipid A appeared to be absolutely non-stimulatory up to 5  $\mu$ g/ml (Fig. 4 B and Fig. 4 D), around 20,000-fold less active than the LA-core and 200,000-fold less active than LPS on a weight basis (ng/ml) indicating a even higher difference on a molar basis. As the *C. canimorsus* LPS and the LA-core showed similar endotoxicity, the increase in endotoxicity in comparison to the lipid A must have been raised by the contribution of the core oligosaccharide. Minor differences in endotoxicity between LPS and LA-core as the 10- to 100-fold difference observed between *E. coli* lipid A and *E. coli* O111 LPS (Fig. 4 B and Fig. 4 D) might be explained by differential bioavailability/solubility in water/buffer. However, differential bioavailability cannot account for the huge difference observed here for *C. canimorsus* lipid A and LA-core.

***C. canimorsus* LPS core is essential for proper MD-2 binding of the lipid A.** The increase in endotoxicity of the *C. canimorsus* LA-core in comparison to the lipid A must have been raised by the contribution of the core oligosaccharide (Fig. 4). The 4'

phosphate of *E. coli* lipid A is known to interact with Arg<sub>264</sub> and Lys<sub>362</sub> of TLR4 and Lys<sub>58</sub> and Ser<sub>118</sub> of MD-2 [21]. *C. canimorsus* lipid A lacks the 4' phosphate and features only one net negative charge in the LPS core, namely the carboxylic oxygen of Kdo. Based on the known structure of *E. coli* LPS bound to TLR4/MD-2 [3FXI, [21]] we measured the interaction distances from the carboxylic oxygen of Kdo to Arg<sub>264</sub> and Lys<sub>362</sub> of TLR4 and to Lys<sub>58</sub> and Ser<sub>118</sub> of MD-2. The carboxylic oxygen of Kdo is within close distance to Arg<sub>264</sub> and Lys<sub>362</sub> of TLR4 and Lys<sub>58</sub> and Ser<sub>118</sub> of MD-2 and hence could contribute to binding to MD-2 or TLR4.

To assess the ability of *C. canimorsus* lipid A or LA-core to interact with human MD-2, we monitored their ability to compete with the binding of *E. coli* LPS-Biotin to MD-2. Culture supernatants of cells producing human MD-2 were incubated with biotinylated *E. coli* O111 LPS, either alone or in combination with different concentrations of a competitor. As a source of LBP and soluble CD14, 7.5% FCS (v/v) was added. After purification of LPS based on biotin, co-purification of MD-2 was monitored by Western blotting. *C. canimorsus* LA-core abolished the copurification of MD-2 with the *E. coli* LPS-Biotin at higher concentration than the positive controls, *E. coli* O111 LPS and lipid IV<sub>A</sub> but at lower concentration than unbiotinylated *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A (Fig. 5 A and B). These results indicate that *C. canimorsus* LA-core binds to human MD-2, likely in the same pocket as *E. coli* LPS. This experiment does not reflect the antagonistic capacity of *C. canimorsus* LA-core as even native *E. coli* O111 LPS could prevent the co-purification of human MD-2 (Fig. 5 A and B). In contrast to the LA-core, *C. canimorsus* lipid A did not significantly affect the copurification of MD-2 with *E. coli* LPS-Biotin even at high concentration (Fig. 5 A and B). Thus, *C. canimorsus* lipid A seems not to bind to human MD-2 at all or to bind to MD-2 only very weakly, in contrast to the LA-core. We conclude from this experiment that the *C. canimorsus* LPS core promotes

## Lipid A

the interaction and binding of the lipid A to MD-2 either via direct interaction with MD-2 or via binding to LBP or CD14.

**The final complex of human MD-2 and lipid A of *C. canimorsus* would be as stable as MD-2 and lipid A of *E. coli*.** In order to assess the contribution of the *C. canimorsus* LPS core in binding of the lipid A to MD-2, we modelled the binding of *C. canimorsus* lipid A to human MD-2 (Fig. 6 A) and compared it to the binding of *E. coli* lipid A. Some differences between the two complexes could be observed at the level of the lipid chains after just few ns of simulation (Fig. 6 A). In both cases the R3' and R3 chains (see Fig. 2 for nomenclature) were fully stretched and interacted with the same residues. No empty space was left by R3'' (missing in *C. canimorsus*) because the longer R2' and R2'' chains filled the void. While in *E. coli* the R2 chain is stretched toward the inner side of the pocket, in *C. canimorsus* it was projected toward the pocket exterior, due to both i) its longer size and ii) to the presence of the bifurcated terminus of the close R2''. The R2 chain of *C. canimorsus* lipid A was thus not completely buried inside the MD-2 pocket and it was even more exposed to the surface than the hydroxymyristate chain at position 2 in *E. coli*. This probably enables the *i*17:0(3-OH) chain at position 2 to interact with TLR4, as has been reported for the R2 chain of hexa-acylated *E. coli* LPS [21]. It should be mentioned here that penta-acylated *E. coli* lipid A is endotoxically almost inactive [13], and the acyl chains might be completely buried inside MD-2. Thus *C. canimorsus* penta-acylated lipid A is expected to behave differently from penta-acylated *E. coli* lipid A due to the extended length of the acyl chains and the bulky iso-groups. Overall the arrangement of the sugar moieties with respect to the MD-2 was similar for both complexes, the only major discrepancies being the orientation of the 1-phosphoryl group (1 phosphate in *E. coli*, 1 *P*-Etn in *C.*

*canimorsus*). The calculated binding energy for the two complexes was very similar when calculated at both MM-GBSA (molecular mechanics, the generalized Born model and solvent accessibility) and MM-PBSA (molecular mechanics, Poisson-Boltzmann solvent accessible surface area) level, being in both cases the MD-2 – *E. coli* lipid A complex slightly more stable (Fig. 6 C). To understand this trend the total binding free energy was fractionated into a list of interactions energies between each residue of MD-2 and each fragment of lipid A (Fig. 6 B), as coded in Figure 2. Each pairwise binding free energy value has been further fractionated into its electrostatic, steric (Van der Waals), and solvation (polar and cavitation) components. For each term contributions arising from backbone and sidechain have been singled out. In both cases the GlcN' (*E. coli*) or the GlcN3N' (*C. canimorsus*) moieties (R2' NH group) interacted with the backbone carbonyl of Ser<sub>120</sub> establishing a strong (about 4-5 kcal/mol) and persistent interaction. Favourable interactions were also observed between GlcN and residues Phe<sub>121</sub> and Lys<sub>122</sub>. The side chain of Phe<sub>121</sub> established a strong apolar interaction (Van der Waals, non-polar solvation) with the extended R3 acyl chain in both complexes. The hydrogen bond between the NH group of Ser<sub>120</sub> and the carbonyl of the R3' chain was found to be strong and persistent in both cases. Neither the 1 phosphate group (*E. coli*) nor the 1 *P*-Etn (*C. canimorsus*) established favourable interactions with MD-2, whereas the 4' phosphate group (missing in *C. canimorsus*) could be accounted for the slightly greater stability of the MD-2 *E. coli* lipid A, due to the strong (about 7.5 kcal/mol) interaction established with both the backbone and the sidechain of Ser<sub>118</sub> (see Fig. 6 B). In summary, we found that in the final complex the arrangement of the sugar moieties with respect to the MD-2 and the calculated binding energy for the two complexes was very similar for *E. coli* lipid A and *C. canimorsus* lipid A.

## Lipid A

**C. canimorsus lipid A is no antagonist of TLR4.** *C. canimorsus* LPS, lipid A or LA-core were further tested for a possible antagonistic activity on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS using HEKBlue human TLR4 cells. The cells were preincubated for 3h with various concentrations of purified *C. canimorsus* lipid A, LA-core or LPS samples, then stimulated with 5 ng/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 20-24h and the TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation was measured. *C. canimorsus* LPS, LA-core and lipid A appeared to be no antagonist of *E. coli* O111 LPS binding to human TLR4, in contrast to the tetra-acylated antagonist lipid IV<sub>A</sub> (Fig. 7 A and B). In a second assay, human THP-1 macrophages were preincubated for 3h with purified *C. canimorsus* lipid A, LA-core or LPS samples at the concentration indicated. Then the THP-1 cells were stimulated with 1 ng/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 20 h and TNF $\alpha$  release was measured. *C. canimorsus* lipid A exhibited no antagonism to *E. coli* O111 LPS binding to human TLR4 (Fig. 7 D). Again lipid IV<sub>A</sub> showed the expected antagonism (Fig. 7 C and D). Dependent on the assay no antagonism or a very weak antagonism of *C. canimorsus* LPS was observed. This is in agreement with the notion of a partial agonist [41], which includes a certain degree of antagonism at sub-agonist concentration.

All tested lipid A and LA-core fractions exhibited no activity towards human TLR2, as tested by HEK293 cells overexpressing human TLR2/MD-2 and a secreted reporter (Fig. S5).

## DISCUSSION

We showed here that *C. canimorsus* has a penta-acylated lipid A, a feature often correlated to low endotoxicity [13, 25]. In addition, the ester-bound 4' phosphate is lacking. This structural feature is known to reduce the endotoxic activity by a factor of ~100 [13], which can now be better explained based on the recent data obtained with x-ray crystallography on the TLR4/MD-2/LPS complex [21]. In this complex, phosphate groups of lipid A play a crucial role. The 4' phosphate is thought to bind to positively charged amino acids in the LRR of TLR4 (Arg<sub>264</sub>, Lys<sub>362</sub>) as well as to MD-2 (Ser<sub>118</sub> and Lys<sub>58</sub>) in a well-defined manner. This ionic interaction seems to be critical for the ligand affinity of lipid A, enabling formation of a hexameric (TLR4/MD-2/LPS)<sub>2</sub> complex necessary for signalling [21]. In the endotoxic lipid A, there is another negatively charged group, 1 phosphate, which binds to positively charged amino acids in the complex, especially in the LRR of both TLR4 and the counter TLR4, called TLR4\* (Lys<sub>388</sub>\* of TLR4\*, Lys<sub>341</sub>, Lys<sub>362</sub> of TLR4) and also to Arg<sub>122</sub> of MD-2. In contrast to the 4' phosphate which binds to two proteins (TLR4 and MD-2), the 1 phosphate is involved in binding to three proteins in the complex (TLR4, TLR4\*, and MD-2), suggesting that this group might be even more important for the formation of a stable hexameric (LPS/TLR4/MD-2)<sub>2</sub> complex, as has been reported [42]. We showed in this work that the lipid A of *C. canimorsus* contains a *P*-Etn group at position 1, thus neutralizing the negative charge of the 1 phosphate group. Therefore, we propose that such modified phosphorylation may exert a “shielding effect” on the negative charge of the phosphate and, hence, can explain why the lipid A of *C. canimorsus* is significantly reduced in its endotoxic activity.

## Lipid A

The lipid A structure of *C. canimorsus* is similar to that of the closely genetically related *E. meningoseptica* with respect to the nature and position of the fatty acids [30]. As reported for *E. meningoseptica*, we also found some heterogeneity with respect to the nature of the amino sugar at the non-reducing end in the lipid A backbone, but it was significantly lower (2-5% in *C. canimorsus* compared to ~ 30% in *E. meningoseptica*) [30]. It has to be pointed out that this structural modification has no influence on the biological activity of lipid A, as it was shown for *Campylobacter jejuni* [43]. The Etn substitution at position 1 of *C. canimorsus* lipid A is however not present in *E. meningoseptica* [30]. One might thus expect that the lipid A of *C. canimorsus* is less endotoxic than that of *E. meningoseptica*. To confirm this suggestion a comparative study of lipid A of both species must be carried out. Since the genus *Capnocytophaga* belongs to the *Bacteroidetes* phylum [44], it is also not surprising that the structure of lipid A from *C. canimorsus* shares some important traits involved in specific TLR4 and MD-2 binding with the structure of *Bacteroides fragilis* lipid A, which we determined earlier [45]. In particular, the lipid A's from both bacteria are (3+2) penta-acylated, lack the 4' phosphate and share *iso*-branched fatty acids, including *i*15:0, 16:0(3-OH), and *i*17:0(3-OH).

In agreement with its structural traits, *C. canimorsus* lipid A was shown here to exhibit a very low activity towards human TLR4. *C. canimorsus* LPS and LA-core are 100- respectively 1000- fold less endotoxic than *E. coli* O111 LPS, which reminds the activity of the closely related lipid A of *E. meningospetica* [30]. However, in contrast to what was shown in *Capnocytophaga ochracea* [46], *C. canimorsus* LPS and lipid A were found not to antagonize the action of *E. coli* LPS on human TLR4.

The endotoxicity of the *C. canimorsus* LPS is probably reduced to the level, which is tolerable in the dog mouth. This reduced endotoxicity may probably explain

why the disease in humans often begins with mild symptoms [2, 6, 47] and finally progresses to severe septicemia with shock and intravascular coagulation. Features of the LPS could therefore account for initial evasion of *C. canimorsus* from the host immune system, while the same LPS might later on induce the endotoxic shock.

*E. coli* lipid A and O111 LPS exhibit a 10- to 100-fold difference in endotoxicity and similar findings were made for *P. gingivalis* or *Proteus mirabilis* [27, 28]. The lipid A from *E. meningoseptica* also shows only minor differences in TLR4 activation to its LPS [30]. In contrast, we found that *C. canimorsus* lipid A was around 20,000 fold less endotoxic than the LA-core, even higher when compared on a molar basis, suggesting an important role of the core-oligosaccharide in TLR4/MD-2 binding and activation. This indicates the importance of the LPS core for TLR4 activation in the case of *C. canimorsus*, which has a lipid A devoid of a net negative charge. The *C. canimorsus* LPS core exhibits only one unshielded negative charge, on the carboxylic oxygen of Kdo. The negative charged carboxyl-group of Kdo in the *C. canimorsus* core could therefore directly participate in TLR4 or MD-2 binding, besides the reported inner core interactions with TLR4/MD-2 [21]. We found that the MD-2 binding ability of *C. canimorsus* lipid A is strongly reduced compared to the LA-core. This finding could explain the difference in endotoxicity, as a lipid A not properly bound to MD-2 cannot activate TLR4. It seems as if the *C. canimorsus* LPS core interacts with CD14, LBP or MD-2 and thus enables the binding to MD-2. By molecular modeling *C. canimorsus* lipid A was predicted to bind MD-2 in a very similar way as *E. coli* lipid A and the calculated binding energy for the two complexes was similar. As the energetic state of the final complex would therefore be stable and favourable in the case of *C. canimorsus* lipid A, we propose that the interactions of the LPS core with MD-2 (or LBP/CD14) precede the



## Lipid A

final lipid A – MD-2 binding, rather than only stabilizing it. In our model, summarized in Fig. 8, we suggest an intermediate state in which the lipid A in the case of *E. coli* or the core in the case of *C. canimorsus* form ionic interactions or hydrogen bonds with MD-2 allowing the lipid A – MD-2 complex to form at all. However, we could not rule out a direct role of the LPS-core in binding to CD14 or LBP. To our knowledge, this is the first reported example of the core-oligosaccharide changing dramatically the endotoxicity of lipid A.

## Materials and Methods

**Chemicals.** 13:0(3-OH) was purchased from Larodan, Malmö, Sweden and 2,3-diamino-2,3-dideoxy-D-glucose (2 x HCl) from United States Biochemical Corporation, Cleveland, OH, USA. All other chemicals, solvents and reagents were of highest purity commercially available. *E. coli* O111 LPS was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich, lipid IV<sub>A</sub> from PeptaNova. *E. coli* F515 lipid A (hexa- and penta-acyl) was purified as described [48, 49]. The analysis and isolation of *C. canimorsus* LA-core will be described elsewhere (Zähringer et al., manuscript in preparation). Purchased reagents were resolved according to manufacturer's instructions. Aliquots of lipid IV<sub>A</sub> were kept at -80°C.

**Isolation of LPS.** *C. canimorsus* bacteria were harvested from 600 blood plates in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and washed with distilled water, ethanol (300ml) and acetone (300ml), followed each time by centrifugation at 18,000 x *g* for 30 min. Bacteria were air dried and resuspended in PBS containing 1% phenol for killing and storage in the deep freezer prior to LPS extraction. Cells were washed with ethanol, acetone and diethyl ether (each 1 L) under stirring (1 h, room temperature). After centrifugation cells were dried on air to give 11.2 g. For the isolation of LPS, *C. canimorsus* 5 bacteria were extracted by phenol-water [50]. The LPS was identified in the water phase, which also contained a large amount of an unknown glucan polymer separated by repeated ultracentrifugation (100,000 x *g*, 4h, 4°C, 3 times). The glucan was further analyzed (U. Zähringer and S. Ittig, manuscript in preparation) and the LPS identified in the sediment. The crude LPS preparation was further subjected to RNase/DNase treatment (30 mg, Sigma) for 24 h at room temperature followed by

## Lipid A

Proteinase K digestion (30 mg, 16 h, room temp.) and dialysis (2 days, 4°C), and lyophilization. The yield of enzyme-treated LPS related to bacterial dry mass was 70mg (0.6%).

**Isolation of lipid A.** Lipid A was prepared from *C. canimorsus* 5 (25 mg) LPS by hydrolysis with 2% AcOH (4 ml) at 100°C until precipitation of lipid A (2-8 h). The sediment was extracted three times with a water-chloroform mixture (10 ml) and the organic phase was concentrated to dryness under a stream of nitrogen to give 17.7 mg of crude lipid A. The lipid A was purified by reversed phase HPLC as described elsewhere [51] with the following modifications: an Abimed-Gilson HPLC system equipped with a Kromasil C18 column (5µm, 100 Å, 10 x 250 mm, MZ-Analysentechnik) was used. Crude lipid A samples (2–5 mg) were suspended in 0.4 mL solvent A and the mixture was sonicated. A 0.1 M EDTA-sodium salt solution (100 µl, pH 7.0) was added forming a bi-phasic mixture, which was vortexed and injected directly onto the column. Samples were eluted using a gradient that consisted of methanol-chloroform-water (57:12:31, v/v/v) with 10 mM NaOAc as mobile phase A and chloroform-methanol (70.2:29.8, v/v) with 50 mM NaOAc as mobile phase B. The initial solvent consisted of 2% B which was maintained for 20 min after injection, followed by a linear three step gradient raising from 2 to 17% B (20-50 min), 17 to 27% B (50-85 min), and 27 to 100% B (85-165 min). The solvent was held at 100% B for 12 min and re-equilibrated 10 min with 2% B and hold for additional 20 min before the next injection. The flow rate for preparative runs was 2 ml/min (~80 bar) using a splitter (~1:35) between the evaporative light-scattering detector (ELSD) and fraction collector. The smaller part of the eluate was split to a Sedex model 75C ELSD (S.E.D.E.R.E., France) equipped with a low-flow nebulizer. The major part was collected by a fraction collector in 1 min

intervals (~2 ml each). Nitrogen (purity 99.996%) was used as gas to nebulize the post column flow stream at 3.5 bar into the detector at 50°C setting the photomultiplier gain to 9. The detector signal was transferred to the Gilson HPLC Chemstation (Trilution LC, version 2.1, Gilson) for detection and integration of the ELSD signal.

**GLC and GLC-MS analyses.** Sugar and fatty acid derivatives were analysed by gas-liquid chromatography (GLC) on a Hewlett-Packard HP 5890 Series chromatograph equipped with a 30-m fused-silica SPB-5 column (Supelco) using a temperature gradient 150 °C (3 min) → 320 °C at 5°/min. GLC-MS was performed on a 5975 inert XL Mass Selective Detector (Agilent Technologies) equipped with a 30-m HP-5MS column (Hewlett-Packard) under the same chromatographic conditions as in GLC.

**ESI-MS Analysis.** Analyses of lipid A were performed in negative and positive ion modes on a high resolution Fourier transform ion cyclotron resonance mass spectrometer, FT ICR-MS (Apex Qe, Bruker Daltonics, Billerica, MA, USA), equipped with a 7 T superconducting magnet and an Apollo dual electrospray-ionization (ESI) / Matrix-assisted laser desorption ionization (MALDI) ion source. Data were recorded in broadband mode with 512K data sampling rate. The mass scale was calibrated externally by using compounds of known structure. For the negative ion mode samples (ca. 10 ng/μl) were dissolved in a 50:50:0.001 (v/v/v) mixture of 2-propanol/water/triethylamine (pH ~ 8.5). For the positive ion mode samples, a 50:50:0.03 (v/v/v) mixture of 2-propanol/water/30 mM ammonium acetate adjusted with acetic acid to pH 4.5 was used. The samples were sprayed at a flow rate of 2 μL/min. The capillary entrance voltage was set to 3.8 kV and the drying gas temperature to 150 °C. The mass numbers given refer to that of the monoisotopic ion peak. For MS/MS in

## Lipid A

the positive ion-mode small amounts of TEN were added to the sample preparation to obtain the  $[M+TEN+H]^+$  adduct ions [32] which were selected for collision induced decay (CID) in the collision cell infrared multiphoton dissociation (IRMPD) within the ion cyclotron resonance (ICR) cell.

**NMR spectroscopy.** Lipid A samples (1-3 mg) were exchanged twice with deuterated solvents [chloroform- $d_1$ /methanol- $d_4$  1:1 (v/v), Deutero GmbH, Kastellaun, Germany] and evaporated to dryness under a stream of nitrogen. Samples were dissolved in 180  $\mu$ l chloroform- $d_1$ /methanol- $d_4$ /D<sub>2</sub>O 40:10:1 (v/v/v, 99.96%) and analyzed in 3 mm NMR tubes (Deutero). <sup>1</sup>H-, <sup>13</sup>C-, and <sup>31</sup>P-NMR spectra were recorded at 700.7 MHz (<sup>1</sup>H) on an Avance III spectrometer equipped with a QXI-cryoprobe (Bruker, Germany) at 300K. Determination of NH-proton signals was performed in chloroform- $d_1$ (99.96%)/methanol/H<sub>2</sub>O 40:10:1 without exchange in deuterated solvents. Chemical shifts were referenced to internal chloroform ( $\delta_H$  7.260,  $\delta_C$  77.0). <sup>31</sup>P NMR spectra were referenced to external aq. 85% H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> ( $\delta_P$  0.0). Bruker software Topspin 3.0 was used to acquire and process the NMR data. A mixing time of 100 ms and 200 ms was used in TOCSY and ROESY experiments, respectively.

**Compositional analyses.** Quantification of GlcN, GalN (internal standard) and GlcN3N by GLC and GLC-MS was done after strong acid hydrolysis of 0.5 mg lipid A in 4 M HCl (16 h, 100 °C), followed by acetylation (*N*-acetylation) in pyridine/acetic acid anhydride (10 min, 85°C), reduction (NaBH<sub>4</sub>) and per-*O*-acetylation. The response factor of the per-*O*-acetylated GlcNAc-ol, GalNAc-ol, and GlcNAc3NAc-ol derivatives, necessary for the quantification of GlcN3N by GLC, was determined in addition by external calibration with synthetic reference sugars. Etn, GlcN, GlcN3N and their corresponding

phosphates (GlcN-*P* and Etn-*P*), were determined from the hydrolysate by reversed phase HPLC using the Pico-tag method and pre-column derivatization with phenylisothiocyanate according to the supplier's instructions (Waters, USA). Quantification of total phosphate was carried out by the ascorbic acid method [52]. For analysis of ester- and amide-linked fatty acids, the lipid A was isolated from LPS (1 mg) by mild acid hydrolysis (0.5 mL, 1% AcOH, 100°C, 2 h), centrifuged and the lipid A sediment was separated into two aliquots and lyophilized. Ester-linked fatty acids were liberated from the first aliquot by treatment with 0.05 M NaOMe in water-free methanol (0.5 mL) at 37°C for 1 h. The mixture was dried under a stream of nitrogen and acidified (M HCl) prior to extraction with chloroform. The free fatty acids were converted into methyl esters by treatment with diazomethane and hydroxylated fatty acids were trimethylsilylated with *N,O*-bis(trimethylsilyl)trifluoroacetamide for 4 h at 65°C [53]. The fatty acids derivatives were quantified by GLC-MS using the corresponding derivatives of 17:0 (50 µg) and 13:0(3-OH) (50 µg, Larodan, Malmö, Sweden) as internal standards for the calibration of the response factor of non-hydroxylated and hydroxylated fatty acids, respectively. For analysis of total fatty acids, the second aliquot was subjected to a combined acid/alkaline hydrolysis as described [54]. Briefly, fatty acids were liberated from the lipid A by strong acid hydrolysis (4 M HCl, 100 °C, 21 h) and extracted three times with water/chloroform (0.5 mL each). The organic phase containing the *N*- and *O*-linked fatty acids was treated with diazomethane, trimethylsilylated and quantified as described above.

**Bacterial strains and growth conditions.** The strains used in this study are listed in Supplementary Table II. *E. coli* strains were grown in LB broth at 37°C. *C. canimorsus* 5 [9] was routinely grown on Heart Infusion Agar (HIA; Difco) supplemented with 5%

## Lipid A

sheep blood (Oxoid) for 2 days at 37°C in presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Bacteria were harvested by scraping colonies off the agar surface, washed and resuspended in PBS. Selective agents were added at the following concentrations: erythromycin, 10 mg/ml; cefoxitin, 10 mg/ml; gentamicin, 20 mg/ml; ampicillin, 100 mg/ml.

**Human TLR4 activation assay.** HEK293 stably expressing human TLR4, MD-2, CD14 and a secreted NFκB dependent reporter were purchased from InvivoGen (HEKBlue™ hTLR4). Growth conditions and endotoxicity assay were as recommended by InvivoGen. Briefly, desired amount of LPS or lipid A were placed in a total volume of 20 µl (diluted in PBS) and added to a flat-bottom 96-well plate (BD Falcon). 25000 HEKBlue™ hTLR4 cells in 180 µl were then added and the plate was incubated for 20-24h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. If the antagonistic activity of a compound on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS was assayed, the compound was added in a total volume of 10 µl (diluted in PBS), 25000 HEKBlue™ hTLR4 cells in 180 µl were added and the plate was incubated for 3h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Then the cells were stimulated with 5 ng/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS and the plate was incubated as above. Detection followed the QUANTI-Blue™ protocol (InvivoGen). 20 µl of challenged cells were incubated with 180 µl detection reagent (QUANTI-Blue™, InvivoGen). Plates were incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and colour developed was measured at 655nm using a spectrophotometer (BioRad).

**TNFα release by human THP-1 cells.** Human THP-1 monocytes (ATCC TIB-202™) were cultured as recommended by the American Type Culture Collection (RPMI 1640 medium complemented with 10% v/v heat-inactivated fetal bovine serum, 2mM L-Glutamine). Monocytes were seeded at 1.5×10<sup>5</sup> cells/ml in 24 well-plates (BD Falcon) in growth medium containing 10<sup>-7</sup>M PMA (Sigma-Aldrich). For differentiation and

attachment the cells were incubated for 48h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and then washed with growth medium and fresh PMA-free medium was added. After further incubation for >1h the cells were challenged with the indicated amount of LPS or lipid A in a total volume of 20 µl (diluted in PBS). After 20h of incubation the supernatants were harvested and immediately analyzed for TNFα by an ELISA. ELISA was performed in accordance with the manufacturers instructions (BD OptEIA™). If an antagonist of *E. coli* O111 LPS was assayed, the compound was added in a total volume of 10 µl (diluted in PBS) to the THP-1 cells and the plates were incubate for 3h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Then the cells were stimulated with 1 ng/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS and the plate was incubated for 20h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>.

**LPS Biotinylation.** Biotinylation of *E. coli* O111 LPS (Sigma-Aldrich) was performed as described previously [55] using biotin-LC-hydrazide (Pierce, Rockford, IL). To verify that the biotinylation did not affect the functionality of the LPS, *E. coli* LPS-Biotin was assayed for endotoxicity with the HEKBlue human TLR4 cell line (Data not shown). Biotinylation reduced the endotoxic potential at low concentrations, but only slightly at concentrations used in the MD-2 binding assay.

**Human MD-2 binding assay.** MD-2 binding assays was performed as described [55, 56]. HEK293 cells were transfected using Fugene6 (Roche, 3:2 protocol) with a plasmid (kind gift of K. Miyake and C. Kirschning) encoding human MD-2 with a C-terminal Flag-His-tag (pEFBOS-hMD2-Flag-His) [15]. The medium was exchanged 3-8 h post transfection with fresh growth medium. The cells were incubated for 48h and the supernatant was harvested and pooled. Fresh FCS was added to the hMD-2 supernatant (7.5% v/v). For each binding reaction, 4 ml of hMD-2 supernatant were



## Lipid A

combined with 250 ng, 500 ng, 1 µg, 2 µg, 5 µg or 10 µg of the competitor, incubated at room temperature and gently rocked for 30 min. 1 µg of biotinylated *E. coli* O111 LPS was added and the supernatant was further incubated for 3-4 h at room temperature. Biotinylated LPS–hMD-2 complexes or single biotinylated LPS were captured by addition of 120 µl (total volume) streptavidin-agarose beads (IBA) per sample. The beads were previously prepared by washing them three times with a buffer (100 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 8.0). For binding, the supernatants containing the beads were incubated overnight on a rotator at 4°C. Agarose beads were pelleted by centrifuging for 30 s at 5000 × *g* and 4°C and washed three times with PBS containing 0.5% Tween 20. The beads were finally resuspended in 60 µl SDS-loading dye (without dithiothreitol) and boiled for 5min at 95°C. The protein content in the sample was analyzed by non-reducing, denaturing 4–12% Tris-glycine Polyacrylamide gels (Invitrogen) or 4-15% Tris-glycine Polyacrylamide gels (BioRad) and then transferred to polyvinylidene fluorid (PVDF) membrane (ImmobilonP, Millipore). Membranes were probed using monoclonal anti-Flag antibody (Sigma-Aldrich) according to the manufacturer's instructions using ECL-Plus reagent (GE Healthcare).

**Genome annotation.** *Blast-p* search tool [57] against the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome [5] was used. Search sequences were obtained from the National Center for Biotechnology Information. All available *Bacteroidetes*-group sequences were used as search if available, but standard *E. coli* sequences have always been included. The highest scoring subjects over all the searches have been annotated as corresponding enzymes. Difficulties in annotation were only observed for *lpxE*. *lpxE* search was based on *lpxF* and/or *lpxE* sequences from *P. gingivalis* [38], *F. novicida* [58], *R. etli* [40], *H. pylori* [37] and on all available *Bacteroidetes*-group *pgpB* sequences. Three *lpxE/F*

candidates have been found in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (*Ccan* 16960, *Ccan* 14540 and *Ccan* 6070). All candidates have been deleted and only deletion of *Ccan* 16960 affected endotoxicity (data not shown). Since this gene is encoded in an operon with the predicted *eptA* and since the same operon structure (*lpxE-eptA*) has been identified in *H. pylori* [37] *Ccan*16960 was annotated as *lpxE*.

**Molecular modeling.** The MD-2 - *E. coli* LPS complex (PDB code 3FXI) [21] was used to construct models for the MD-2 - *E. coli* lipid A and for the MD-2 – *C. canimorsus* Lipid A. The modeling of the lipid A moieties was performed using the VMD [59] program and the *leap* module of the AMBER11 [60] suite of programs. To investigate the time-dependent properties of the two MD-2 – lipid A complexes, the constructed systems were subjected to molecular dynamics simulations [61] in the framework of a classical molecular mechanics [62] (MM) description. MM parameters from the Glycam06 [63, 64] force field were adapted to describe the acyl chains and the sugar moieties, while the Amber99SB [65, 66] force field was employed for the MD-2 protein. Advanced methods based on quantum chemistry were employed to obtain the missing parameters of the ester linkages and hydroxyl groups on the acyl chain C2 atoms, the branching at the bottom of the *C. canimorsus* acyls, the phosphate/*P*-Etn groups and the GlcN3N' moiety. Bonding parameters were obtained by performing relaxed potential energy scans [67] (bonds, angles, dihedrals), while charges were calculated on the optimized geometries of selected capped fragments. All the scan and geometry optimizations were conducted at the RI-MP2/def2-TZVP [68-70] level using the COBRAMM [71] suite of programs efficiently linking the ORCA2.8 [72] (wave-function calculation) and the GAUSSIAN09 [73] (optimization/scan driver) programs. Charges were calculated according to the RESP procedure at the HF/6-31G\*//MP2/def2-TZVP. Both MD-2 – lipid

## Lipid A

A complexes were embedded in a  $6.5 \times 6.5 \times 6.5 \text{ nm}^3$  box of TIP3P [74] water molecules and the appropriate number of  $\text{Na}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  ions were added to neutralize the systems charge. The systems were relaxed (conjugate gradient geometry optimization) to remove clashes before starting molecular dynamics simulations. The systems were both heated to 300 K in the NVT (constant particle number, volume, temperature) ensemble for 500ps and then equilibrated in the NPT (constant particle number, pressure, temperature) until relevant structural parameters (density, RMSD on the protein C $\alpha$ ) were found to be stable (1 ns). Statistics were then performed on trajectories collected from 10 ns long simulations of the equilibrated systems. All molecular dynamics calculations were performed with the sander module of the AMBER11 package; bonds involving H atoms were constrained using the SHAKE algorithm [75] to allow for using a time step of 2 fs. Pressure was controlled *via* a simple Berendsen weak coupling approach [76], while a Langevin thermostat (collision frequency set to  $3 \text{ ps}^{-1}$ ) was used to enforce the desired temperature. Molecular dynamics trajectories were analyzed using the VMD software, the *ptraj* module of the AMBER11 suite and the ProDy [77] package. A set of 300 snapshots of the equilibrated trajectories was subjected to further analysis to quantify the binding energy between MD-2 and each of the two lipid A moieties. Both the MM-PBSA and MM-GBSA approaches [78] were used to calculate the MD-2 – lipid A binding energy, while a full interaction energy decomposition [79, 80] was performed using the cheaper MM-GBSA method; the *MMPBSA.MPI* module of AMBER11 was used to perform the binding free energy calculations, while a locally developed software was used to process, analyze and plot the results.

**Western-blot quantification.** Quantification was performed using MultiGauge software (Fujifilm).

**Online supplemental material.** Fig. S1 shows a HPLC elution profile of the lipid A from *C. canimorsus*. Fig. S2 shows a negative mode ESI mass spectrum of lipid A from *C. canimorsus*. Fig. S3 shows a CID-MS/MS (positive mode) of lipid A from *C. canimorsus*. Fig. S4 shows a  $^1\text{H},^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC and  $^1\text{H},^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC-TOCSY spectra of lipid A from *C. canimorsus*. Fig. S5 shows the activation of human TLR2 with *C. canimorsus* and *E. coli* lipid A or LA-core preparations.

## Lipid A

### Footnotes

Abbreviations used:

CD14, cluster of differentiation antigen 14; ELSD, evaporative light-scattering detector; Etn, ethanolamine; Gal, Galactose; GalN, Galactosamine; GLC, gas-liquid chromatography; GLC-MS, combined GLC/mass spectrometry; GlcN, 2-amino-2-deoxy-D-glucose; GlcN3N, 2,3-diamino-2,3-dideoxy-D-glucose; HPLC, high-performance liquid chromatography; HMQC, heteronuclear multiple-quantum coherence; HSQC, heteronuclear single-quantum coherence; *i*15:0, *iso*-pentadecanoic acid (13-methyltetradecanoic acid, 13Me-14:0); *i*15:0(3-OH), *iso*-(*R*)-3-hydroxypentadecanoic acid [(*R*)-3-hydroxy-13-methyltetradecanoic acid, 13Me-14:0(3-OH)]; 16:0(3-OH), (*R*)-3-hydroxyhexadecanoic acid; *i*17:0(3-OH), *iso*-(*R*)-3-hydroxyheptanoic acid [(*R*)-3-hydroxy-15-methylhexanoic acid, 15-Me-16:0(3-OH)]; Kdo, 3-deoxy-D-*manno*-oct-2-ulosonic acid; LA-core, lipid A-core; LBP, LPS-binding protein; LRR, Leucine-riche repeat; Man, Mannose; MD-2, myeloid differentiation factor 2 or Lymphocyte antigen 96; MM, molecular mechanics; MM-GBSA, molecular mechanics, the generalized Born model and solvent accessibility; MM-PBSA, molecular mechanics, Poisson-Boltzmann solvent accessible surface area; MS, mass spectrometry; NMR, nuclear magnetic resonance; *P*, phosphate; PBS, phosphate buffered saline; *P*-Etn, phosphoethanolamine; ROESY, rotating-frame nuclear Overhauser effect spectroscopy; TEN, triethylamine; TLR2 and TLR4, toll-like receptor 2 and 4; TOCSY, total correlation spectroscopy.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT:** We express our special thanks to U. Schombel for excellent performance of HPLC, O.V. Bystrova for assistance in LPS isolation and analysis at the early phase of the project, H. Heine for help with biological tests on lipid A endotoxicity, H. Moll and H. Käßner for assistance in GLC-MS and NMR spectroscopy, respectively. The help in HPLC analysis of amino sugars by V. Grote is also gratefully acknowledged. We further thank U. Wiesand for help with PyMOL.

## References

1. Blanche, P., E. Bloch, and D. Sicard (1998) *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* in the oral flora of dogs and cats. *J. Infect.* 36: 134.
2. Bobo, R.A., and E.J. Newton (1976) A previously undescribed gram-negative bacillus causing septicemia and meningitis. *Am. J. Clin. Pathol.* 65: 564-569.
3. Janda, J.M., M.H. Graves, D. Lindquist, and W.S. Probert (2006) Diagnosing *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* infections. *Emerg. Infect. Dis.* 12: 340-2.
4. Brenner, D.J., D.G. Hollis, G.R. Fanning, and R.E. Weaver (1989) *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* sp. nov. (formerly CDC group DF-2), a cause of septicemia following dog bite, and *C. cynodegmi* sp. nov., a cause of localized wound infection following dog bite. *J. Clin. Microbiol.* 27: 231-5.
5. Manfredi, P., M. Pagni, and G.R. Cornelis (2011) Complete Genome Sequence of the Dog Commensal and Human Pathogen *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Strain 5. *J. Bacteriol.* 193: 5558-9.
6. Pers, C., B. Gahrn-Hansen, and W. Frederiksen (1996) *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* septicemia in Denmark, 1982-1995: review of 39 cases. *Clin. Infect. Dis.* 23: 71-75.
7. Meyer, S., H. Shin, and G.R. Cornelis (2008) *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* resists phagocytosis by macrophages and blocks the ability of macrophages to kill other bacteria. *Immunobiology.* 213: 805-814.
8. Shin, H., M. Mally, S. Meyer, C. Fiechter, C. Paroz, et al. (2009) Resistance of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* to Killing by Human Complement and Polymorphonuclear Leukocytes. *Infect. Immun.* 77: 2262-2271.
9. Shin, H., M. Mally, M. Kuhn, C. Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis (2007) Escape from immune surveillance by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* *J. Infect. Dis.* 195: 375-386.
10. Mally, M., H. Shin, C. Paroz, R. Landmann, and G.R. Cornelis (2008) *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* : a human pathogen feeding at the surface of epithelial cells and phagocytes. *Plos. Pathog.* 4: e1000164.
11. Manfredi, P., F. Renzi, M. Mally, L. Sauter, M. Schmalzer, et al. (2011) The genome and surface proteome of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* reveal a key role of glycan foraging systems in host glycoproteins deglycosylation. *Mol. Microbiol.* 81: 1050-60.
12. Renzi, F., P. Manfredi, M. Mally, S. Moes, P. Jenö, et al. (2011) The N-glycan glycoprotein deglycosylation complex (Gpd) from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* deglycosylates human IgG. *Plos. Pathog.* 7: e1002118.
13. Rietschel, E.T., T. Kirikae, U.F. Schade, U. Mamat, G. Schmidt, et al. (1994) Bacterial endotoxin: molecular relationships of structure to activity and function. *FASEB J.* 8: 217-225.
14. Medzhitov, R., P. Preston-Hurlburt, and C.A. Janeway, Jr. (1997) A human homologue of the *Drosophila* toll protein signals activation of adaptive immunity. *Nature.* 388: 394-397.
15. Shimazu, R., S. Akashi, H. Ogata, Y. Nagai, K. Fukudome, et al. (1999) MD-2, a molecule that confers lipopolysaccharide responsiveness on toll-like receptor 4. *J. Exp. Med.* 189: 1777-1782.
16. Ulevitch, R.J., and P.S. Tobias (1999) Recognition of gram-negative bacteria and endotoxin by the innate immune system. *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 11: 19-22.

17. Wright, S.D., R.A. Ramos, P.S. Tobias, R.J. Ulevitch, and J.C. Mathison (1990) CD14, a receptor for complexes of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and LPS binding protein. *Science*. 249: 1431-3.
18. Lee, J.D., K. Kato, P.S. Tobias, T.N. Kirkland, and R.J. Ulevitch (1992) Transfection of CD14 into 70Z/3 cells dramatically enhances the sensitivity to complexes of lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and LPS binding protein. *J. Exp. Med.* 175: 1697-705.
19. Ulevitch, R.J. (1993) Recognition of bacterial endotoxins by receptor-dependent mechanisms. *Adv. Immunol.* 53: 267-89.
20. Kirkland, T.N., F. Finley, D. Leturcq, A. Moriarty, J.D. Lee, et al. (1993) Analysis of lipopolysaccharide binding by CD14. *J. Biol. Chem.* 268: 24818-23.
21. Park, B.S., D.H. Song, H.M. Kim, B.-S. Choi, H. Lee, et al. (2009) The structural basis of lipopolysaccharide recognition by the TLR4-MD-2 complex. *Nature*. 458: 1191-1195.
22. Raetz, C.R.H. (1990) Biochemistry of Endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59: 129-170.
23. Kim, H.M., B.S. Park, J.I. Kim, S.E. Kim, J. Lee, et al. (2007) Crystal structure of the TLR4-MD-2 complex with bound endotoxin antagonist Eritoran. *Cell*. 130: 906-917.
24. Ohto, U., K. Fukase, K. Miyake, and Y. Satow (2007) Crystal structures of human MD-2 and its complex with antiendotoxic lipid IVA. *Science*. 316: 1632-1634.
25. Zähringer, U., B. Lindner, E.T. Rietschel, H. Brade, S.M. Opal, et al. (1999) Chemical structure of lipid A: Recent advances in structural analysis of biologically active molecules. In: H. Brade, S.M. Opal, S.N. Vogel, and D.C. Morrison. Marcel Dekker. Endotoxin in Health and Disease. New York: Marcel Dekker. pp. 93-113.
26. Resman, N., J. Vasl, A. Oblak, P. Pristovsek, T.L. Gioannini, et al. (2009) Essential roles of hydrophobic residues in both MD-2 and toll-like receptor 4 in activation by endotoxin. *J. Biol. Chem.* 284: 15052-60.
27. Kumada, H., Y. Haishima, K. Watanabe, C. Hasegawa, T. Tsuchiya, et al. (2008) Biological properties of the native and synthetic lipid A of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipopolysaccharide. *Oral Microbiol. Immunol.* 23: 60-69.
28. Swierzko, A., T. Kirikae, F. Kirikae, M. Hirata, M. Cedzynski, et al. (2000) Biological activities of lipopolysaccharides of *Proteus* spp. and their interactions with polymyxin B and an 18-kDa cationic antimicrobial protein (CAP18)-derived peptide. *J. Med. Microbiol.* 49: 127-138.
29. Zimmer, S.M., S.M. Zughair, Y.L. Tzeng, and D.S. Stephens (2007) Human MD-2 discrimination of meningococcal lipid A structures and activation of TLR4. *Glycobiology*. 17: 847-56.
30. Kato, H., Y. Haishima, T. Iida, A. Tanaka, and K.I. Tanamoto (1998) Chemical structure of lipid A isolated from *Flavobacterium meningosepticum* lipopolysaccharide. *J. Bacteriol.* 180: 3891-3899.
31. Rosenfelder, G., O. Lüderitz, and O. Westphal (1974) Composition of lipopolysaccharides from *Myxococcus fulvus* and other fruiting and non-fruiting myxobacteria. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 44: 411-420.
32. Kondakova, A.N., and B. Lindner (2005) Structural characterization of complex bacterial glycolipids by Fourier transform mass spectrometry. *Eur. J. Mass. Spectrom.* 11: 535-546.

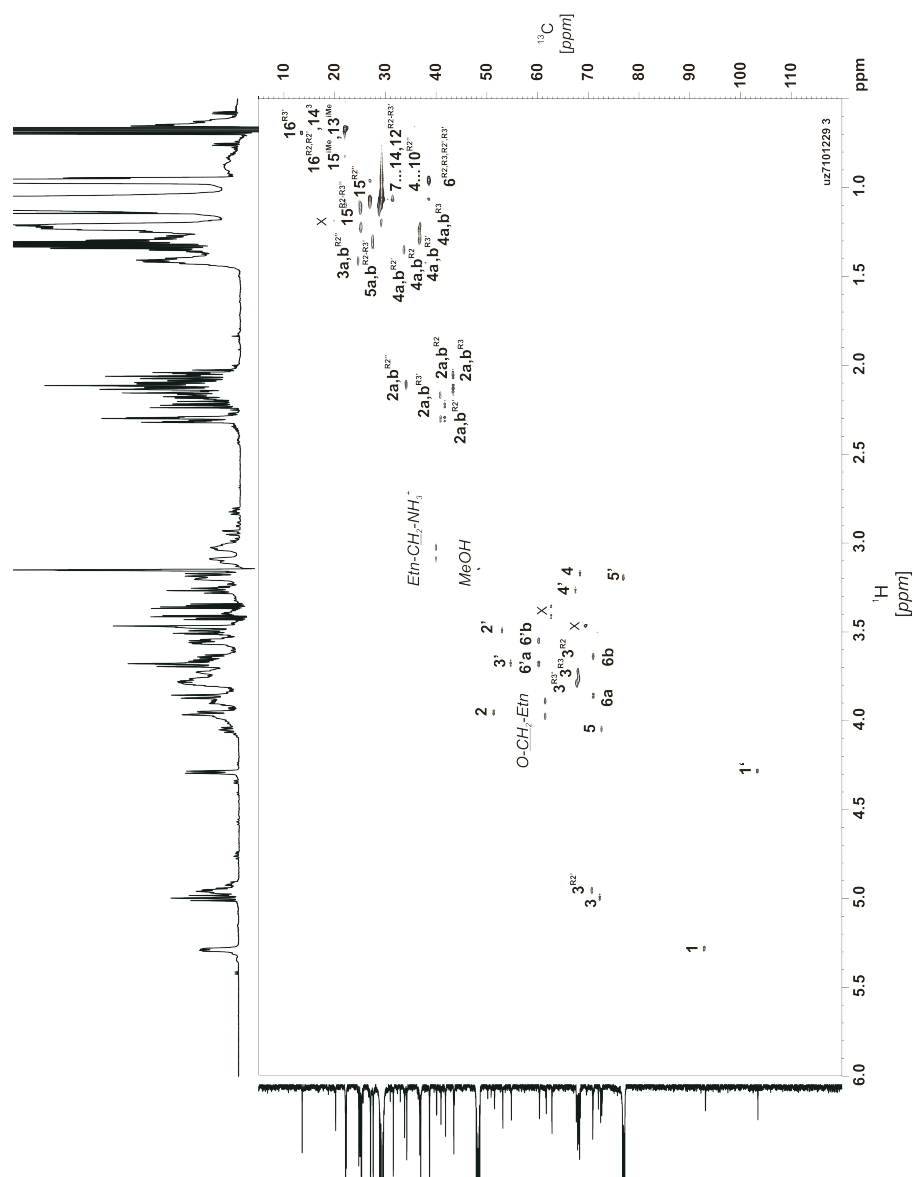


33. Raetz, C.R.H., and C. Whitfield (2002) Lipopolysaccharides Endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 71: 635-700.
34. Sweet, C.R., A.A. Ribeiro, and C.R.H. Raetz (2004) Oxidation and transamination of the 3"-position of UDP-N-acetylglucosamine by enzymes from *Acidithiobacillus ferrooxidans*. Role in the formation of lipid a molecules with four amide-linked acyl chains. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279: 25400-25410.
35. Stead, C.M., J. Zhao, C.R.H. Raetz, and M.S. Trent (2010) Removal of the outer Kdo from *Helicobacter pylori* lipopolysaccharide and its impact on the bacterial surface. *Mol. Microbiol.* 78: 837-852.
36. Zhao, J., and C.R.H. Raetz (2010) A two-component Kdo hydrolase in the inner membrane of *Francisella novicida* *Mol. Microbiol.* 78: 820-836.
37. Tran, A.X., J.D. Whittimore, P.B. Wyrick, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, et al. (2006) The Lipid A 1-Phosphatase of *Helicobacter pylori* Is Required for Resistance to the Antimicrobial Peptide Polymyxin. *J. Bacteriol.* 188: 4531-4541.
38. Coats, S.R., J.W. Jones, C.T. Do, P.H. Braham, B.W. Bainbridge, et al. (2009) Human Toll-like receptor 4 responses to *P. gingivalis* are regulated by lipid A 1- and 4'-phosphatase activities. *Cell. Microbiol.* 11: 1587-1599.
39. Wang, X., A.A. Ribeiro, Z. Guan, S.N. Abraham, and C.R.H. Raetz (2007) Attenuated virulence of *Francisella* mutant lacking the lipid A 4'-phosphatase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 104: 4136-4141.
40. Ingram, B.O., C. Sohlenkamp, O. Geiger, and C.R.H. Raetz (2010) Altered lipid A structures and polymyxin hypersensitivity of *Rhizobium etli* mutants lacking the LpxE and LpxF phosphatases. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 1801: 593-604.
41. Miller, S.I., R.K. Ernst, and M.W. Bader (2005) LPS, TLR4 and infectious disease diversity. *Nat. Rev. Microbiol.* 3: 36-46.
42. Coats, S.R., A.B. Berezow, T.T. To, S. Jain, B.W. Bainbridge, et al. (2011) The lipid A phosphate position determines differential host Toll-like receptor 4 responses to phylogenetically related symbiotic and pathogenic bacteria. *Infect. Immun.* 79: 203-210.
43. Moran, A.P., U. Zähringer, U. Seydel, D. Scholz, P.L. Stütz, et al. (1991) Structural analysis of the lipid A component of *Campylobacter jejuni* CCUG 10936 (serotype O:2) lipopolysaccharide. Description of a lipid A containing a hybrid backbone of 2-amino-2-deoxy-D- glucose and 2,3-diamino-2,3-dideoxy-D- glucose. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 198: 459-469.
44. Salzman, N.H., H. de Jongh, Y. Paterson, H.J. Harmsen, G.W. Welling, et al. (2002) Analysis of 16S libraries of mouse gastrointestinal microflora reveals a large new group of mouse intestinal bacteria. *Microbiology.* 148: 3651-3660.
45. Weintraub, A., U. Zähringer, H.W. Wollenweber, U. Seydel, and E.T. Rietschel (1989) Structural characterization of the lipid A component of *Bacteroides fragilis* strain NCTC 9343 lipopolysaccharide. *Eur. J. Biochem.* 183: 425-431.
46. Yoshimura, A., T. Kaneko, D.T. Golenbock, and Y. Hara (2002) Lipopolysaccharides from periodontopathic bacteria *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Capnocytophaga ochracea* are antagonists for human toll-like receptor 4. *Infect. Immun.* 70: 218-225.
47. Westwell, A.J., K. Kerr, M.B. Spencer, and D.N. Hutchinson (1989) DF-2 infection. *BMJ.* 298: 116-117.
48. Raetz, C.R.H., C.M. Reynolds, M.S. Trent, and R.E. Bishop (2007) Lipid A modification systems in Gram-negative bacteria. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 76: 295-329.

49. Zähringer, U., R. Salvetzki, F. Wagner, B. Lindner, and A.J. Ulmer (2001) Structural and biological characterisation of a novel tetra-acyl lipid A from *Escherichia coli* F515 lipopolysaccharide acting as endotoxin antagonist in human monocytes. *J. Endotoxin Res.* 7: 133-146.
50. Westphal, O., and K. Jann (1965) Bacterial lipopolysaccharides. Extraction with phenol-water and further applications of the procedure. *Methods Carbohydr.Chem.* 5: 83-91.
51. Raetz, C.R.H., T.A. Garrett, C.M. Reynolds, W.A. Shaw, J.D. Moore, et al. (2006) Kdo 2 -Lipid A of *Escherichia coli* , a defined endotoxin that activates macrophages via TLR-4. *J. Lipid Res.* 47: 1097-1111.
52. Lowry, O.H., N.R. Roberts, K.Y. Leiner, M.L. Wu, and A.L. Farr (1954) The quantitative histochemistry of brain. *J. Biol. Chem.* 207: 1-17.
53. Maitra, S.K., M.C. Schotz, T.T. Yoshikawa, and L.B. Guze (1978) Determination of lipid A and endotoxin in serum by mass spectroscopy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 75: 3993-3997.
54. Wollenweber, H.W., and E.T. Rietschel (1990) Analysis of lipopolysaccharide (lipid A) fatty acids. *J. Microbiol. Meth.* 11: 195-211.
55. Visintin, A., E. Latz, B.G. Monks, T. Espevik, and D.T. Golenbock (2003) Lysines 128 and 132 enable lipopolysaccharide binding to MD-2, leading to Toll-like receptor-4 aggregation and signal transduction. *J. Biol. Chem.* 278: 48313-48320.
56. Coats, S.R., C.T. Do, L.M. Karimi-Naser, P.H. Braham, and R.P. Darveau (2007) Antagonistic lipopolysaccharides block *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide function at human TLR4 via interaction with the human MD-2 lipopolysaccharide binding side. *Cell. Microbiol.* 9: 1191-1202.
57. Altschul, S.F., T.L. Madden, A.A. Schäffer, J. Zhang, Z. Zhang, et al. (1997) Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25: 3389-3402.
58. Wang, X., S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and C.R.H. Raetz (2006) Expression cloning and periplasmic orientation of the *Francisella novicida* lipid A 4'-phosphatase LpxF. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281: 9321-9330.
59. Humphrey, W., A. Dalke, and K. Schulten (1996) VMD: Visual molecular dynamics. *J. Mol. Graph.* 14: 33-38.
60. Case, D.A., T.E. Cheatham, T. Darden, H. Gohlke, R. Luo, et al. (2005) The Amber biomolecular simulation programs. *J. Comput. Chem.* 26: 1668-1688.
61. Adcock, S.A., and J.A. McCammon (2006) Molecular Dynamics: Survey of Methods for Simulating the Activity of Proteins. *Chem. Rev.* 106: 1589-1615.
62. Mackerell, A.D. (2004) Empirical force fields for biological macromolecules: Overview and issues. *J. Comput. Chem.* 25: 1584-1604.
63. Tessier, M.B., M.L. DeMarco, A.B. Yongye, and R.J. Woods (2008) Extension of the GLYCAM06 biomolecular force field to lipids, lipid bilayers and glycolipids. *Mol. Simul.* 34: 349 - 364.
64. Woods, R.J., R.A. Dwek, C. Edge, and J.B. Fraser-Reid (1995) Molecular Mechanical and Molecular Dynamic Simulations of Glycoproteins and Oligosaccharides. 1. GLYCAM\_93 Parameter Development. *J. Phys. Chem.* 99: 3832-3846.
65. Ponder, J.W., D.A. Case, and D. Valerie (2003) Force Fields for Protein Simulations. *Adv. Protein Chem.* 66:pp. 27-85. Available: <http://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/B7CTK-4B7GHGY-3/2/cccb7402e04ea688c6146d32574cfc31> Accessed: 5 December 2011.

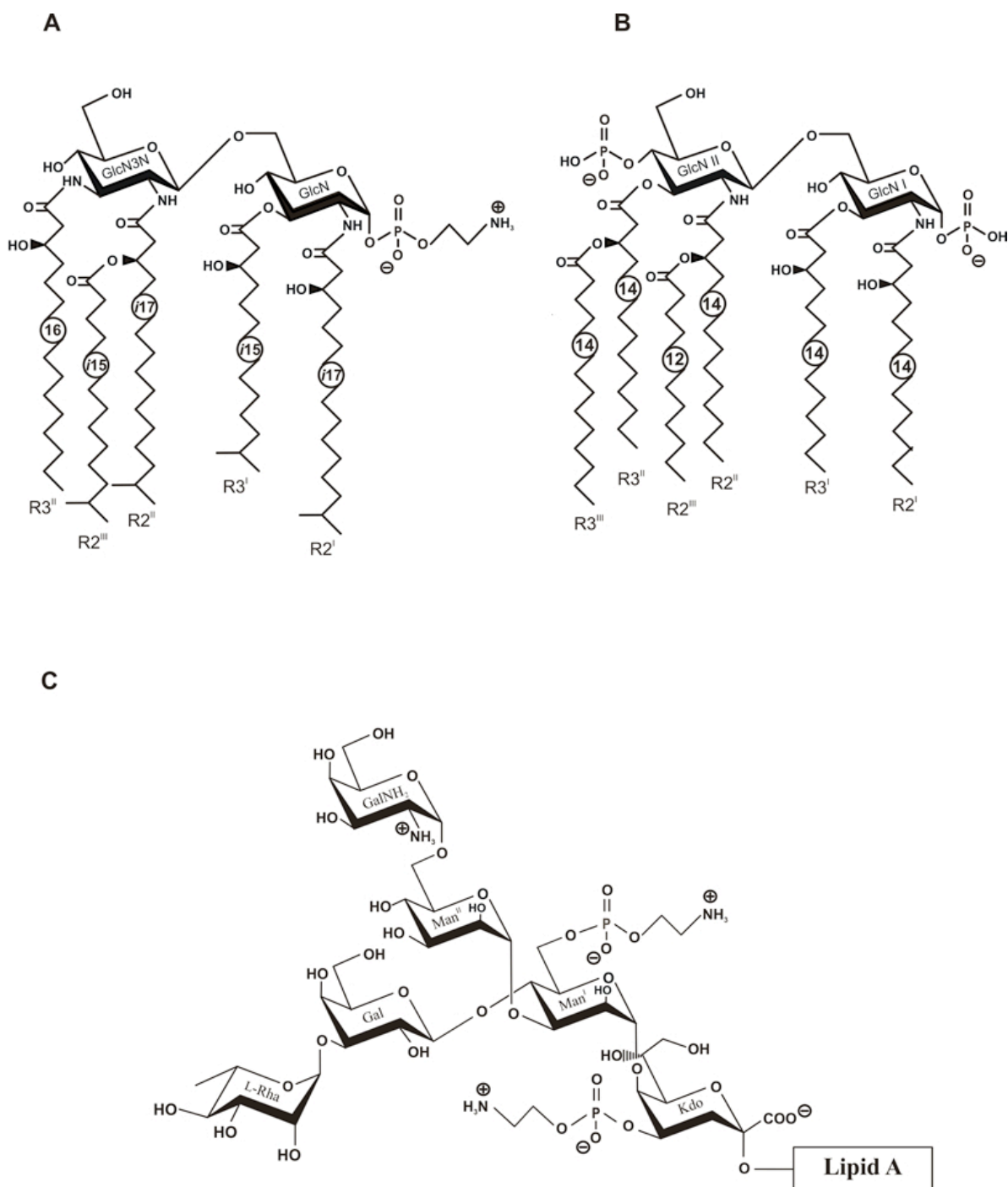
66. Showalter, S.A., and R. Brüschweiler (2007) Validation of Molecular Dynamics Simulations of Biomolecules Using NMR Spin Relaxation as Benchmarks: Application to the AMBER99SB Force Field. *J. Chem. Theory Comput.* 3: 961-975.
67. Schlegel, H.B. (2003) Exploring potential energy surfaces for chemical reactions: An overview of some practical methods. *J. Comput. Chem.* 24: 1514-1527.
68. Dunning, T.H., Jr. (1989) Gaussian basis sets for use in correlated molecular calculations. I. The atoms boron through neon and hydrogen. *J. Chem. Phys.* 90: 1007-1023.
69. Schaefer, A., H. Horn, and R. Ahlrichs (1992) Fully optimized contracted Gaussian basis sets for atoms Li to Kr. *J. Chem. Phys.* 97: 2571-2577.
70. Weigend, F., M. Häser, H. Patzelt, and R. Ahlrichs (1998) RI-MP2: optimized auxiliary basis sets and demonstration of efficiency. *Chem. Phys. Lett.* 294: 143-152.
71. Altoè, P., M. Stenta, A. Bottoni, and M. Garavelli (2007) A tunable QM/MM approach to chemical reactivity, structure and physico-chemical properties prediction. *Theor. Chem. Acc.* 118: 219-240.
72. Neese, F. (2011) The ORCA Program System. WIREs Comput. Mol. Sci. Available: <http://wires.wiley.com/WileyCDA/WiresArticle/wisId-WCMS81.html>. Accessed: 5 December 2011 10.1002/wcms.81.
73. Frisch, M.J., G.W. Trucks, H.B. Schlegel, G.E. Scuseria, M.A. Robb, et al. 2009. Gaussian09, Revision A02.
74. Jorgensen, W.L., J. Chandrasekhar, J. Madura, and M.L. Klein (1983) Comparison of Simple Potential Functions for Simulating Liquid Water. *J. Chem. Phys.* 79: 926.
75. Ciccotti, G., and J.P. Ryckaert (1986) Molecular dynamics simulation of rigid molecules. *Comput. Phys. Rep.* 4: 346-392.
76. Berendsen, H.J.C., J.P.M. Postma, W.F.v. Gunsteren, A. DiNola, and J.R. Haak (1984) Molecular dynamics with coupling to an external bath. *J. Chem. Phys.* 81: 3684-3690.
77. Bakan, A., L.M. Meireles, and I. Bahar (2011) ProDy: Protein Dynamics Inferred from Theory and Experiments. *Bioinformatics*. Available: <http://bioinformatics.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2011/04/05/bioinformatics.bt.r168.abstract>. Accessed: 5 December 2011.
78. Kollman, P.A., I. Massova, C. Reyes, B. Kuhn, S. Huo, et al. (2000) Calculating Structures and Free Energies of Complex Molecules: Combining Molecular Mechanics and Continuum Models. *Acc. Chem. Res.* 33: 889-897.
79. Rucker, R., P. Oelschlaeger, and A. Warshel (2010) A binding free energy decomposition approach for accurate calculations of the fidelity of DNA polymerases. *Proteins: Struct., Funct., Bioinf.* 78: 671-680.
80. Zoete, V., M.B. Irving, and O. Michielin (2010) MM-GBSA binding free energy decomposition and T cell receptor engineering. *J. Mol. Recognit.* 23: 142-152.

## Figures



**Figure 1. NMR analysis of the lipid A from *C. canimorsus* wild type.**  $^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ -HSQC spectrum (700 MHz) of lipid A in chloroform-methanol-water (20:10:1, v/v/v) at 27°C. The corresponding parts of the  $^{13}\text{C}$  and  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra are displayed along the F1 and F2 axes, respectively. Numerals refer to atoms in sugar and fatty acid residues denoted by letters as shown in Supplementary table I and Figure S2. Signals from an unidentified contaminating lipid are indicated by X.

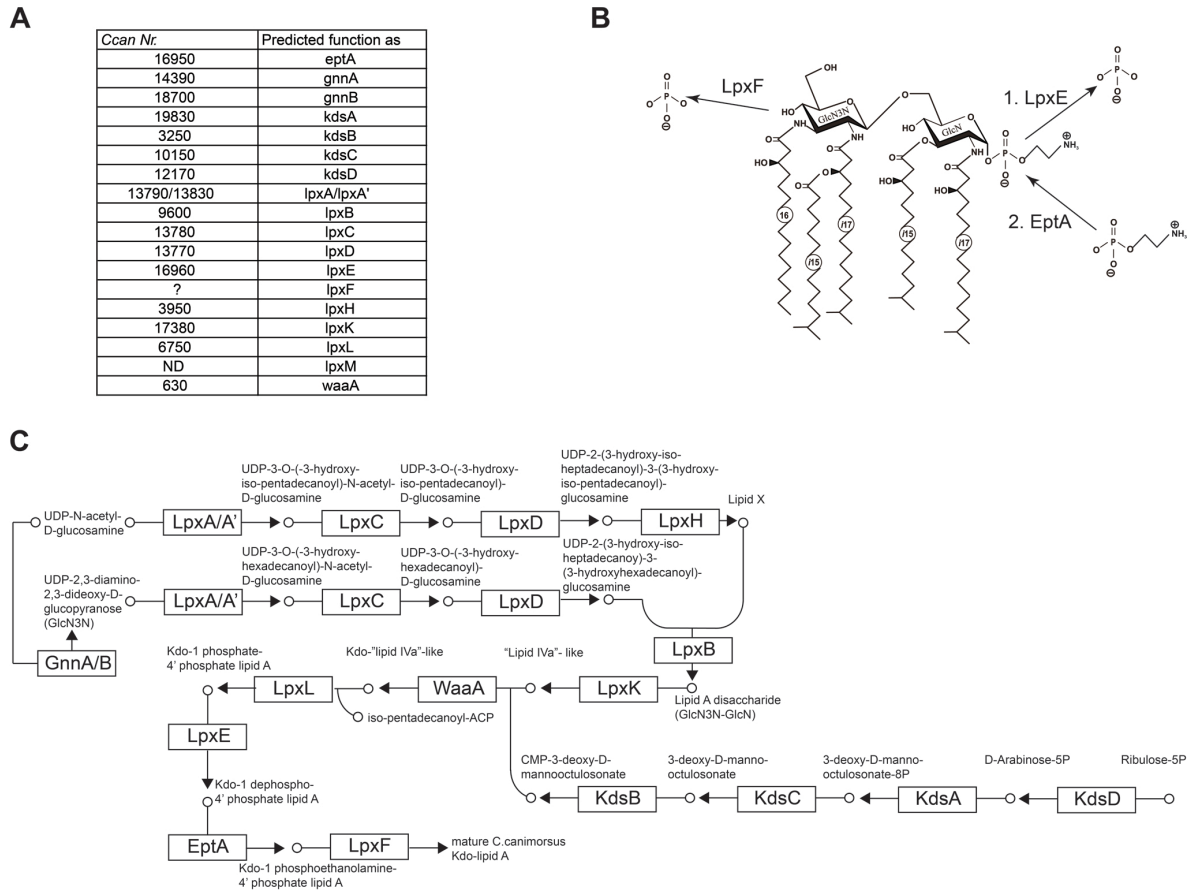
## Lipid A



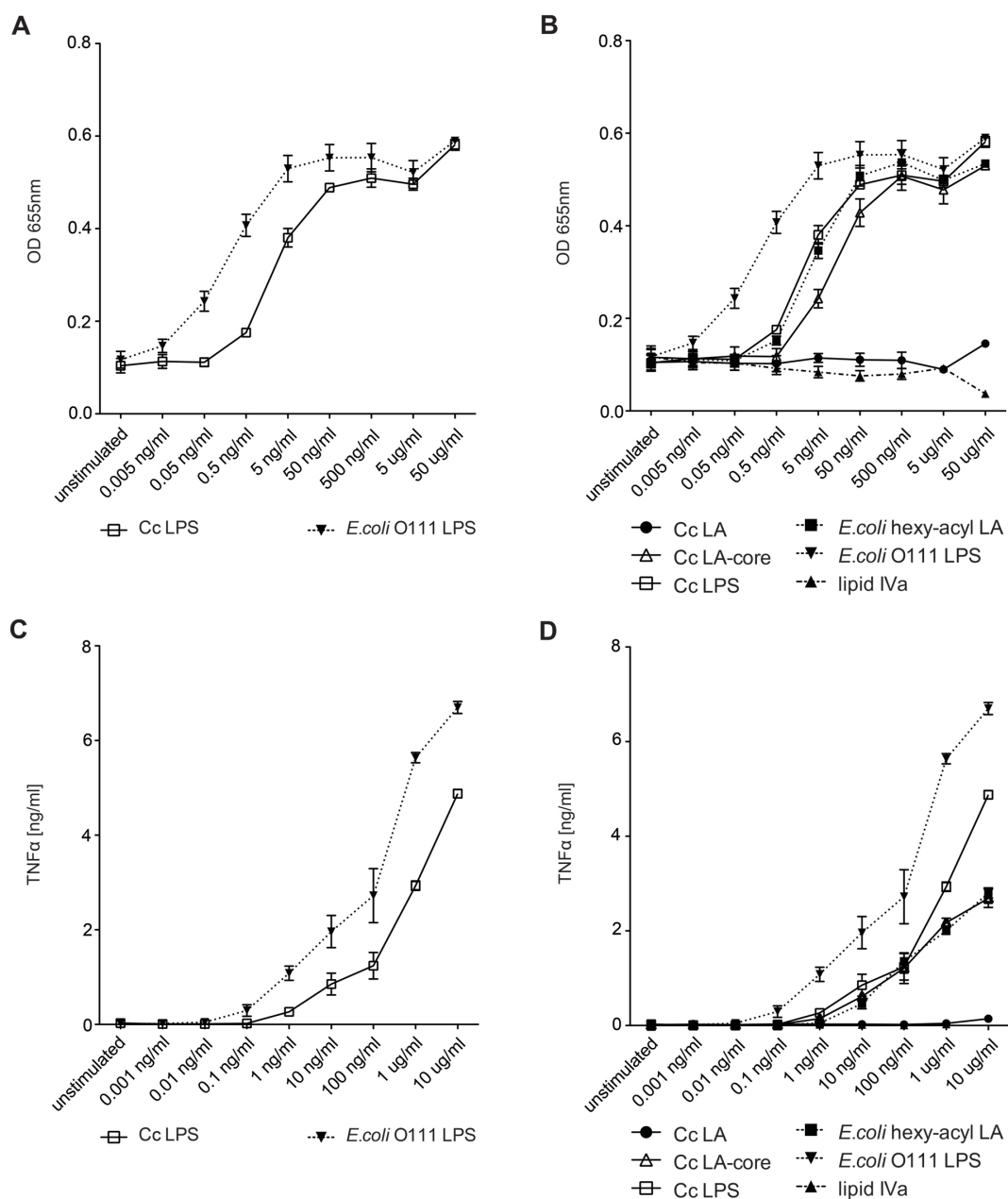
**Figure 2. Structures of *C. canimorsus* lipid A (A), *E. coli* lipid A (B) and core-oligosaccharide of *C. canimorsus* attached to the lipid A (C).** (A) *C. canimorsus* lipid A consists of a  $\beta$ -(1'→6)-linked GlcN3N'-GlcN disaccharide, to which 3-hydroxy-15-methylhexadecanoic acid, 3-hydroxy-13-methyltetradecanoic acid, 3-O-(13-methyltetradecanoyl)-15-methylhexadecanoic acid, and 3-hydroxyhexadecanoic acid

are attached at positions 2, 3, 2', and 3', respectively. The disaccharide carries a positively charged ethanolamine at the 1 phosphate and lacks a 4' phosphate. (B) Structure of *E. coli* hexa-acylated lipid A. (C) *C. canimorsus* LPS core features only one Kdo, to which a phosphoethanolamine (*P*-Etn) is attached. The only net negative charge present is from the carboxy group of the Kdo. The inner core continues with Man to which another a *P*-Etn is attached. The outer core consists of Gal and L-Rhamnose (L-Rha), to which the O-antigen is attached (U. Zähringer, unpublished results).

# Lipid A



**Figure 3. Biosynthesis of *C. canimorsus* lipid A-Kdo.** (A) Alphabetic list of enzymes required and the corresponding gene codes in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome are listed. (B) Proposed enzymatic modification on lipid A by LpxF, LpxE and EptA. (C) Single steps in the biosynthesis of *C. canimorsus* lipid A-Kdo (adapted from KEGG map00540).

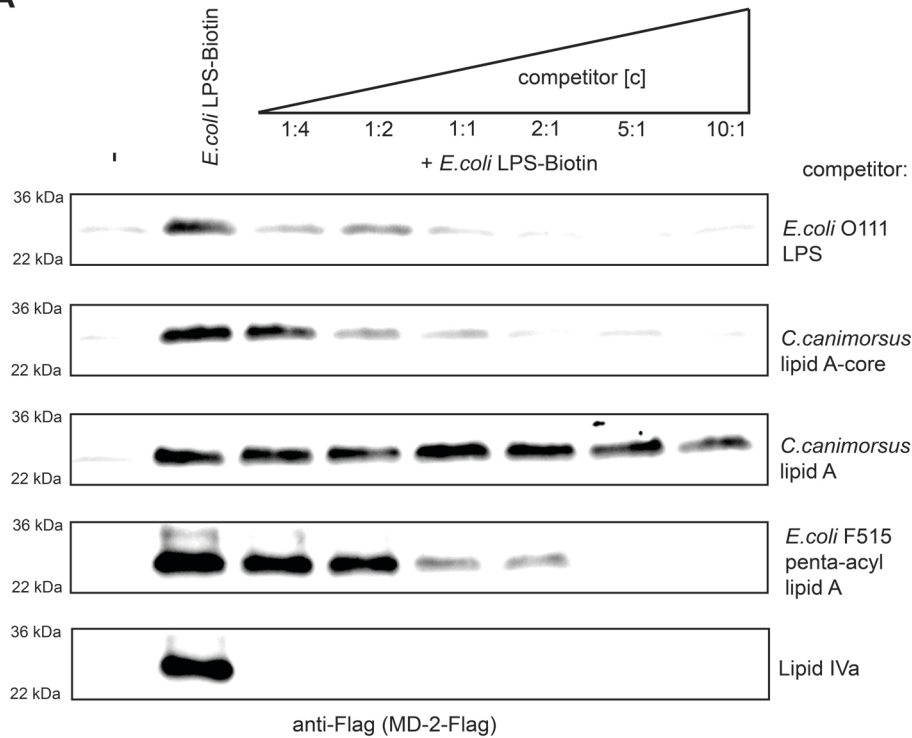


**Figure 4. Endotoxic activity of *C. canimorsus* (Cc) LPS, lipid A (LA) or lipid A-core (LA-core) and contribution of the LPS core to endotoxicity.** (A-B) Dose-response curve of purified lipid A, LA-core or LPS samples were assayed for TLR4 dependent NFκB activation with HEKBlue human TLR4 cells. (C-D) Purified lipid A, LA-core or LPS samples were assayed for induction of TNFα release by human THP-1 macrophages. Data were combined from n=3 independent experiments, error bars indicated are standard error of the mean.

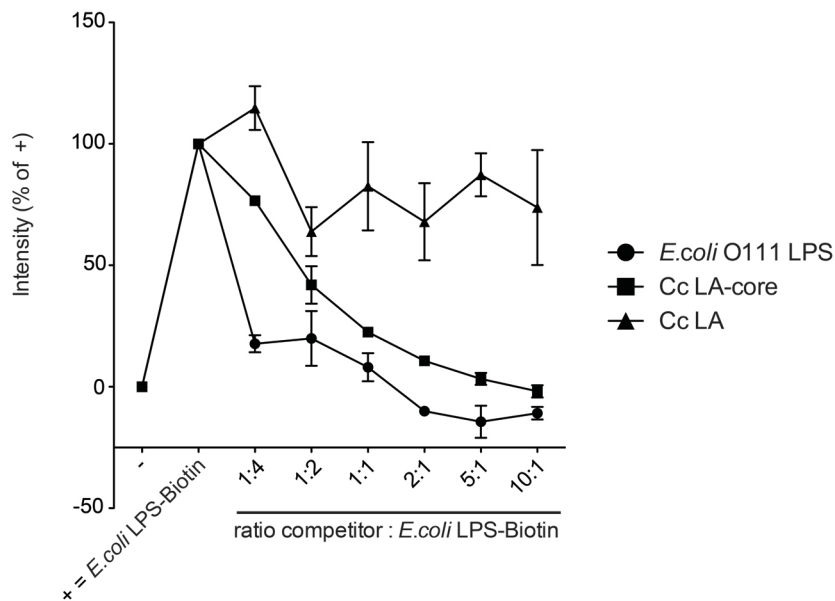


## Lipid A

**A**



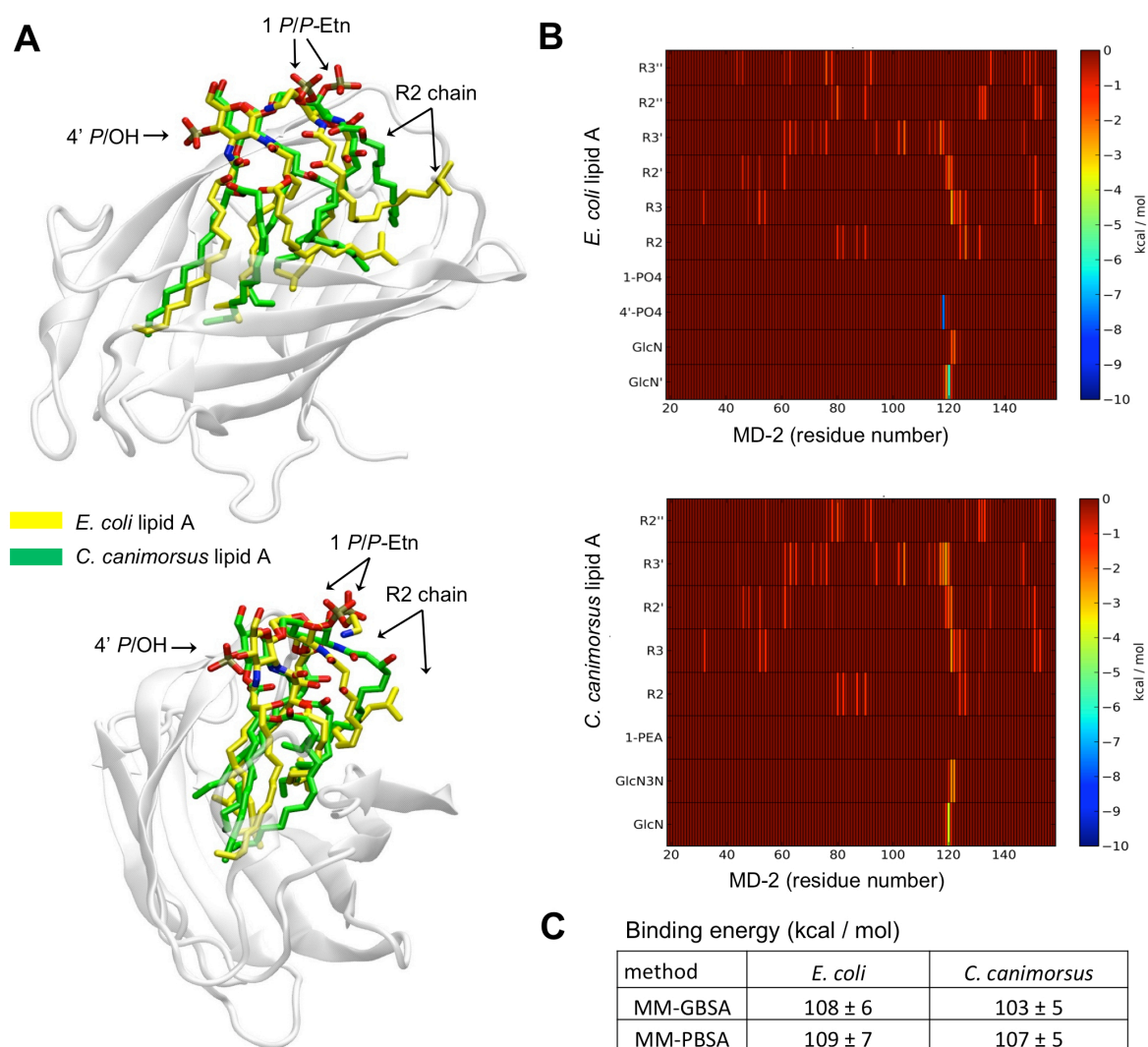
**B**



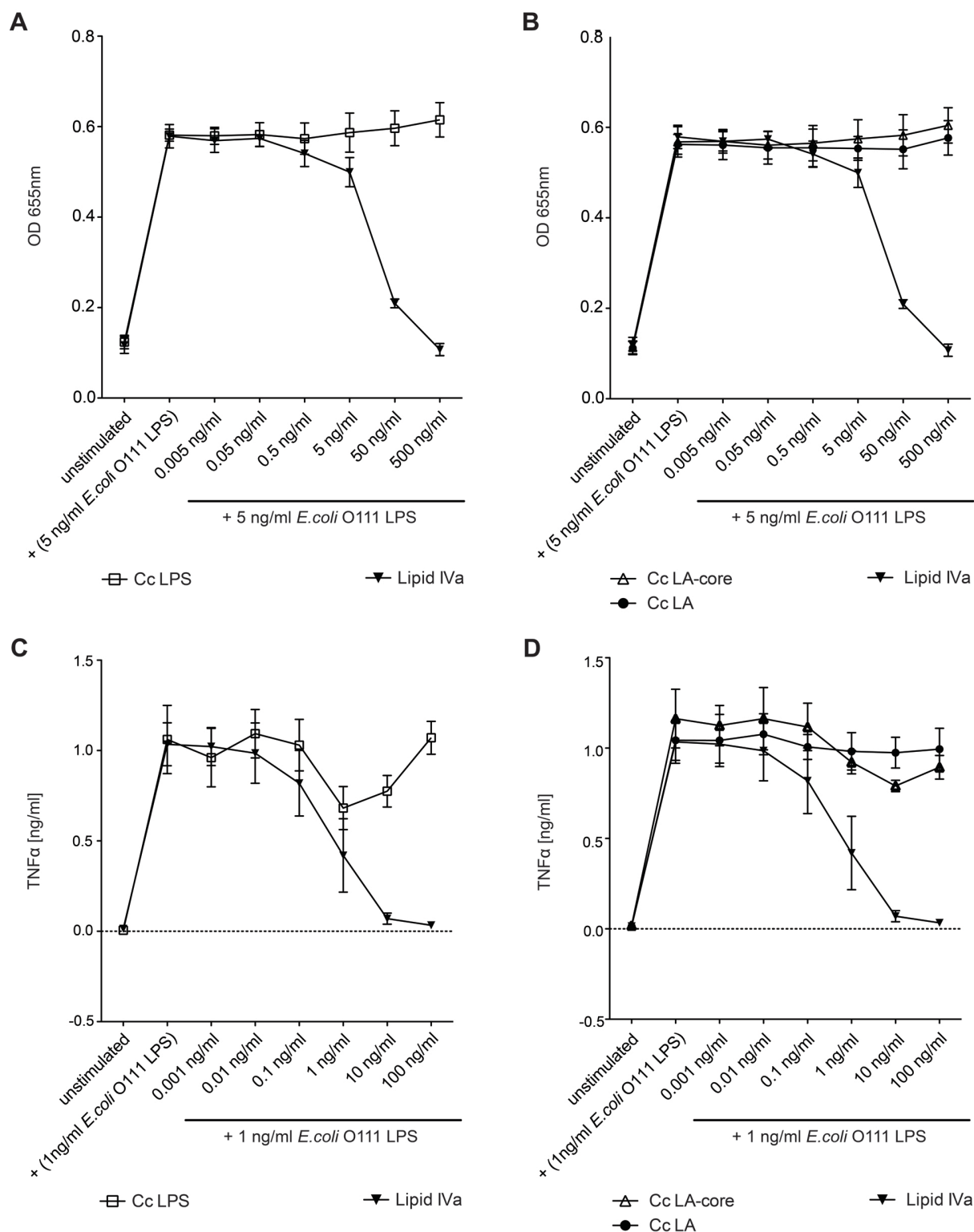
**Figure 5. Binding to human MD-2 of *C. canimorsus* lipid A depends on the core-oligosaccharide.** Soluble human MD-2 from cell culture supernatant was combined with the indicated mixture of *E. coli* LPS-Biotin and a competitor (either *C. canimorsus* lipid A, lipid A-core, *E. coli* O111 LPS, penta-acyl *E. coli* lipid A or lipid IV<sub>A</sub>). Biotinylated

*E. coli* LPS-MD-2 complexes were purified and analysed by non-reducing, denaturing Western blotting for presence of MD-2. (A) Untreated human MD-2 did not bind to the Strep-column (lane 1), addition of *E. coli* LPS-biotin lead to co-purification of human MD-2 (lane 2). Results shown are representative of three independent determinations. (B) Quantification of Western-blot as shown in A. Values are shown as percentage of the corresponding positive control. Data were combined from n=3 independent experiments, error bars indicated are standard error of the mean.

## Lipid A



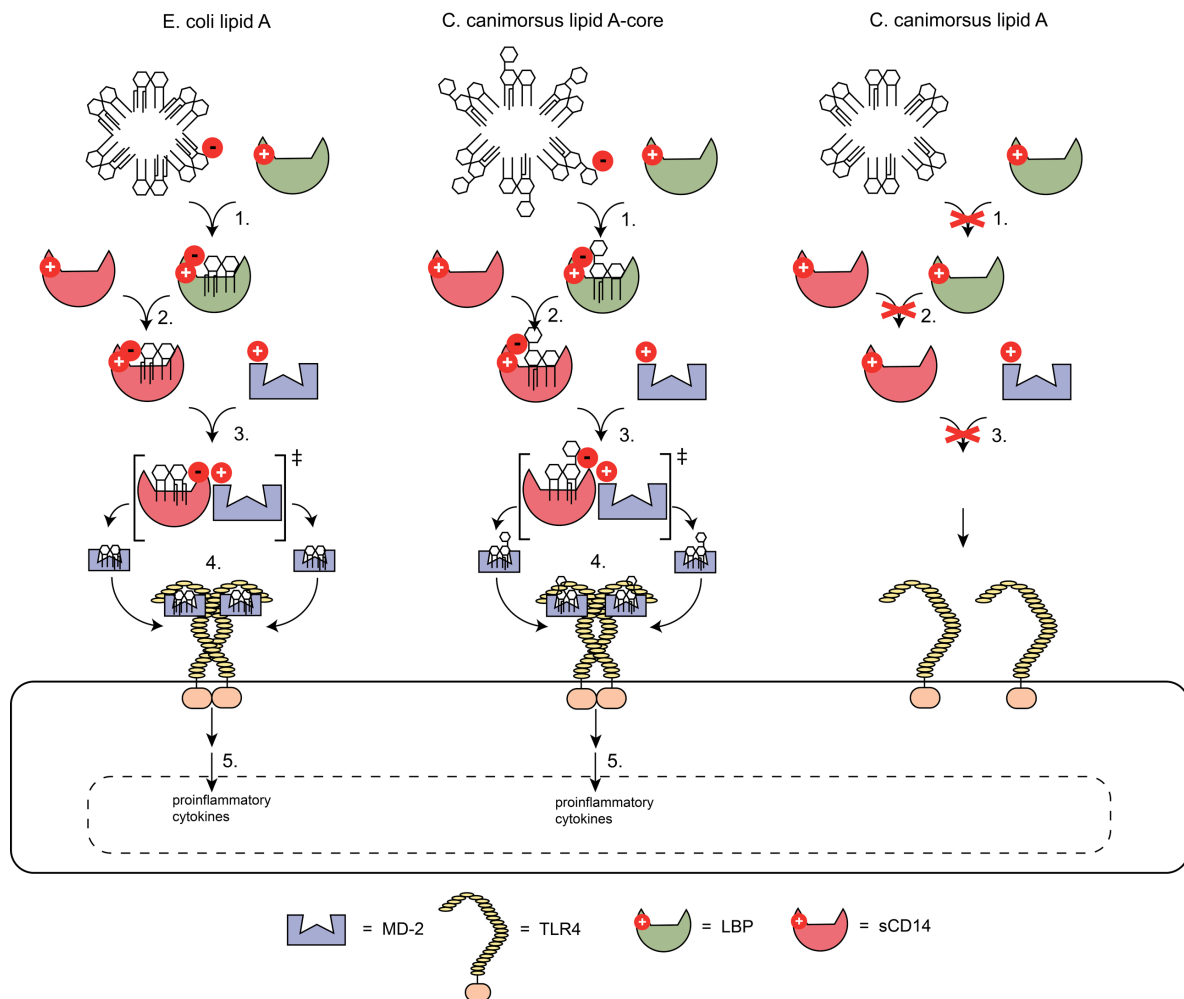
**Figure 6. Modeled binding of *C. canimorsus* lipid A to human MD-2.** (A) Front and side view of the equilibrated complexes between MD-2 (gray) and *C. canimorsus* (yellow) and *E. coli* (green) lipid A. (B) Pairwise decomposition of the global total (Van der Waals + electrostatic + solvation) binding free energy calculated at MM-GBSA level. (C) Binding energy between MD-2 and the two lipid A molecules calculated using the MM-GBSA and MM-PBSA methods on 300 snapshots extracted from two 10 ns long equilibrated NPT molecular dynamics simulations.



**Figure 7. Antagonistic activity of *C. canimorsus* (Cc) LPS, lipid A (LA) or LA-core on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS. (A-B) HEKBlue human TLR4 cells were preincubated for 3h with purified lipid A, LA-core or LPS samples at the concentration**

## Lipid A

indicated. Then the cells were stimulated with 5 ng/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 20-24h and TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation was measured. (C-D) Human THP-1 macrophages were preincubated for 3h with purified lipid A, LA-core or LPS samples at the concentration indicated. Then the cells were stimulated with 1ng/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 20h and TNF $\alpha$  release was measured. Data were combined from n=3 independent experiments, error bars indicated are standard error of the mean.



**Figure 8. Proposed model for the implication of the LPS core or the 4' phosphate in enabling the binding to MD-2.** Ionic interactions or hydrogen bonds involving the 4' phosphate or the Kdo carboxy group in LPS lacking a 4' phosphate enable the binding of lipid A to either LBP (1.), soluble CD14 (sCD14) (2.) or via an intermediate state to MD-2 (3.). Dependent on the type of lipid A bound to MD-2 this leads to TLR4 mutimerization (4.), a downstream signaling cascade and finally release of proinflammatory cytokines (5.).

## Lipid A

### Tables

**Table I.** Compositional analysis data of the purified lipid A of *C. canimorsus* 5 wild type.

Component	nmol/mg	mol/mol
	GlcN	
<b>Sugars</b>		
GlcN3N <sup>a,c,*</sup>	167	0.5
GlcN <sup>a,c</sup>	358	1.0
<b>Polar substituents</b>		
<i>P</i> <sup>b</sup>	468	1.3
Etn- <i>P</i> <sup>c</sup>	ND	-
Etn <sup>c</sup>	ND	-
<b>Fatty acids<sup>a</sup></b>		
<i>i</i> 15:0	278	0.8
<i>i</i> 15:0(3-OH)	416	1.2
16:0(3-OH)	417	1.2
<i>i</i> 17:0(3-OH)	709	2.0

<sup>a</sup>GLC-MS data, <sup>b</sup>Photometric assay, <sup>c</sup>HPLC (Pico-tag).

\* Per-*O*-acetylated GlcN3N-ol can only be quantified by GLC analysis by approx. 50% compared to GlcNAc-ol, as determined by synthetic reference compound.

**Table II.** ESI-MS analysis of lipid A fractions obtained by reversed phase HPLC shown in Figure S1.

Peak No.	Retention time, min	Yield in mg (%)	Mol. mass of the major peak
Wild-type			
1a	118.5	0.13 (5.8)	1660.235
1b	119.7	0.18 (8.3)	1674.265
<b>2</b>	<b>124.3</b>	<b>0.66 (25.5)</b>	<b>1716.300</b>
3	127.3	0.06 (2.8)	1716.301
<b>5</b>	<b>131.9</b>	<b>0.55 (24.2)</b>	<b>1594.292</b>
6	~ 133	0.19 (8.8)	1608.306
6'	134.6	0.09 (4)	1589.266 1594.290

Applied: 2.1 mg

Total yield: 1.86 mg (88.6%)

The major peaks shown in bold at  $m/z$  1716.30 (peak 2) and  $m/z$  1594.29 (peak 5) represent the lipid A and the lipid A lacking the *P*-Etn group at C-1 of GlcN.



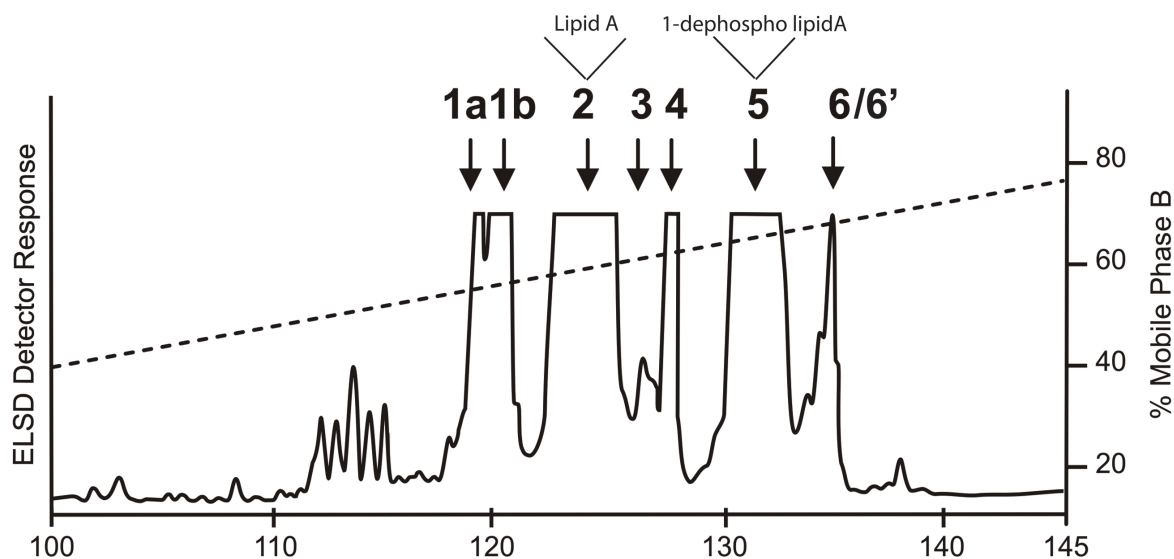
## Lipid A

### Supplemental materials

#### Supplementary methods

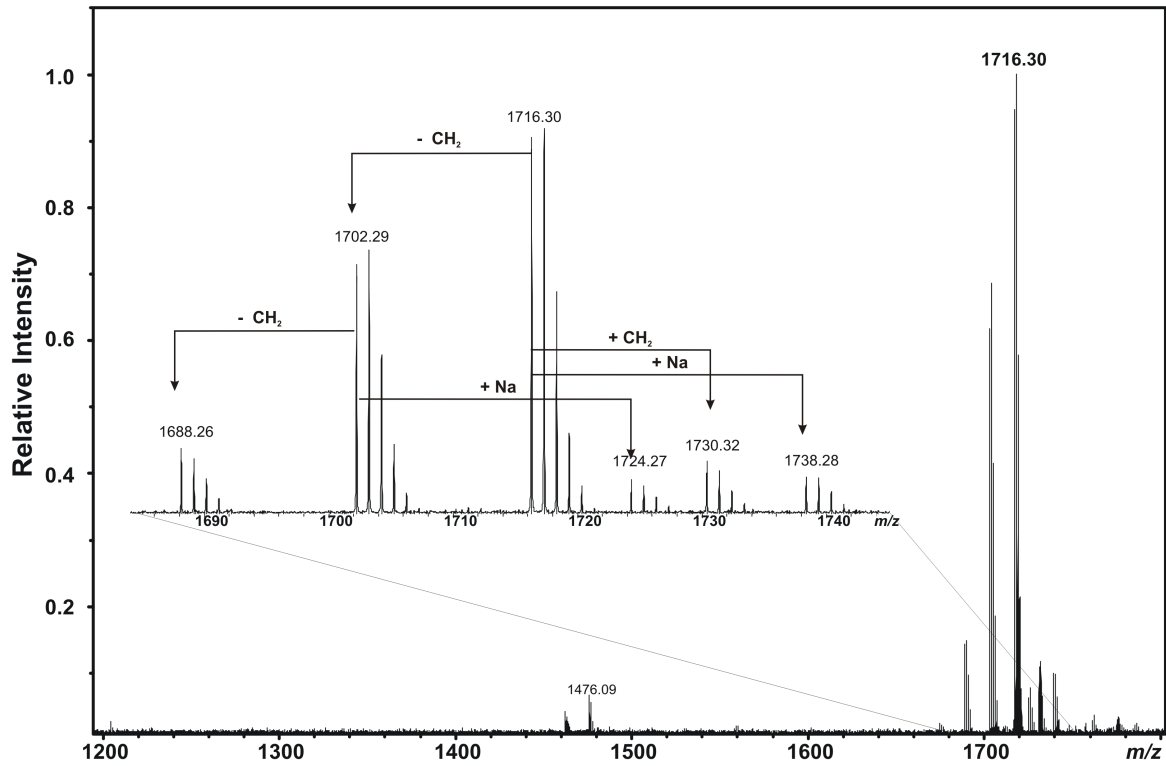
**Human TLR2 activation assay.** HEK293 transfected with human TLR2 and CD14 were purchased from InvivoGen (HEKBlue™ hTLR2). Growth conditions and agonist assay were performed in accordance with recommendations of InvivoGen. Briefly, desired amount of the stimulus in a total volume of 20 µl (diluted in PBS) were added to a well of a flat-bottom 96-well plate (BD Falcon). 25000 HEKBlue™ hTLR2 cells in 180ul were added and the plate was incubated for 20-24h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Detection followed the QUANTI-Blue™ protocol (InvivoGen). 20 µl of challenged cells were incubated with 180 µl detection reagent (QUANTI-Blue™, InvivoGen). Plates were incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and developed color was measured using a spectrophotometer (BioRad) at 655nm. Pam<sub>3</sub>CSK<sub>4</sub> (InvivoGen) was used as positive control.

## Supplementary Figures

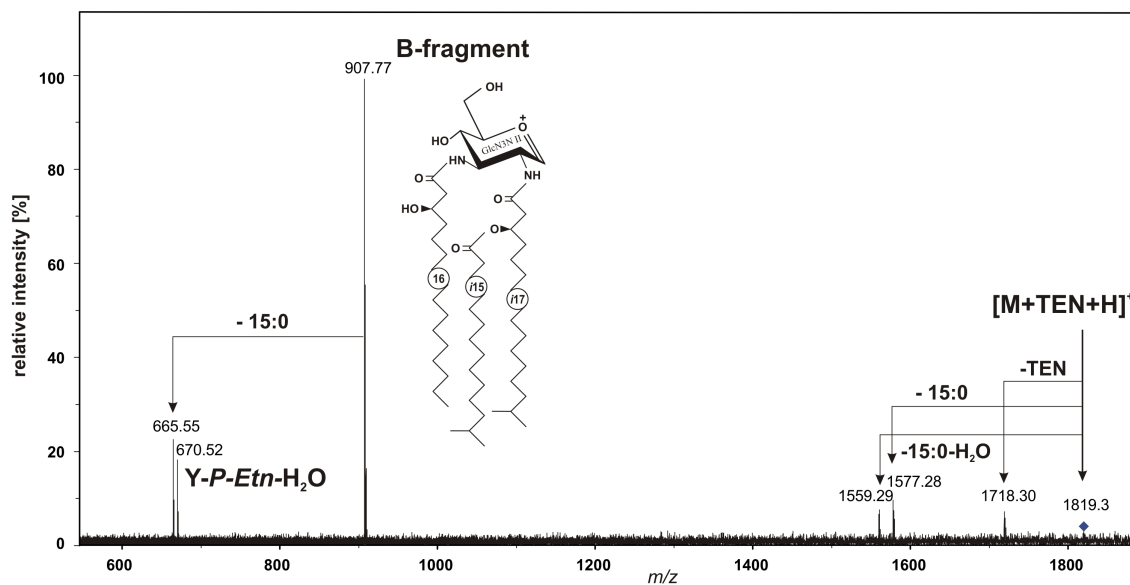


**Supplementary Figure 1.** HPLC elution profile of the lipid A from *C. canimorsus* 5. HPLC elution profiles of the semi-preparative fractionation of the lipid A from wild type *C. canimorsus* 5 (2.1 mg). Peak Nr. 2 (124.3 min) represents the intact lipid A and peak Nr. 5 (131.9 min) the 1-dephosphorylated lipid A (LA without P-Etn) as determined by ESI MS. The other peaks belong to lipid A with slightly modified fatty acids composition (Table II). For HPLC conditions see Materials and Methods.

## Lipid A

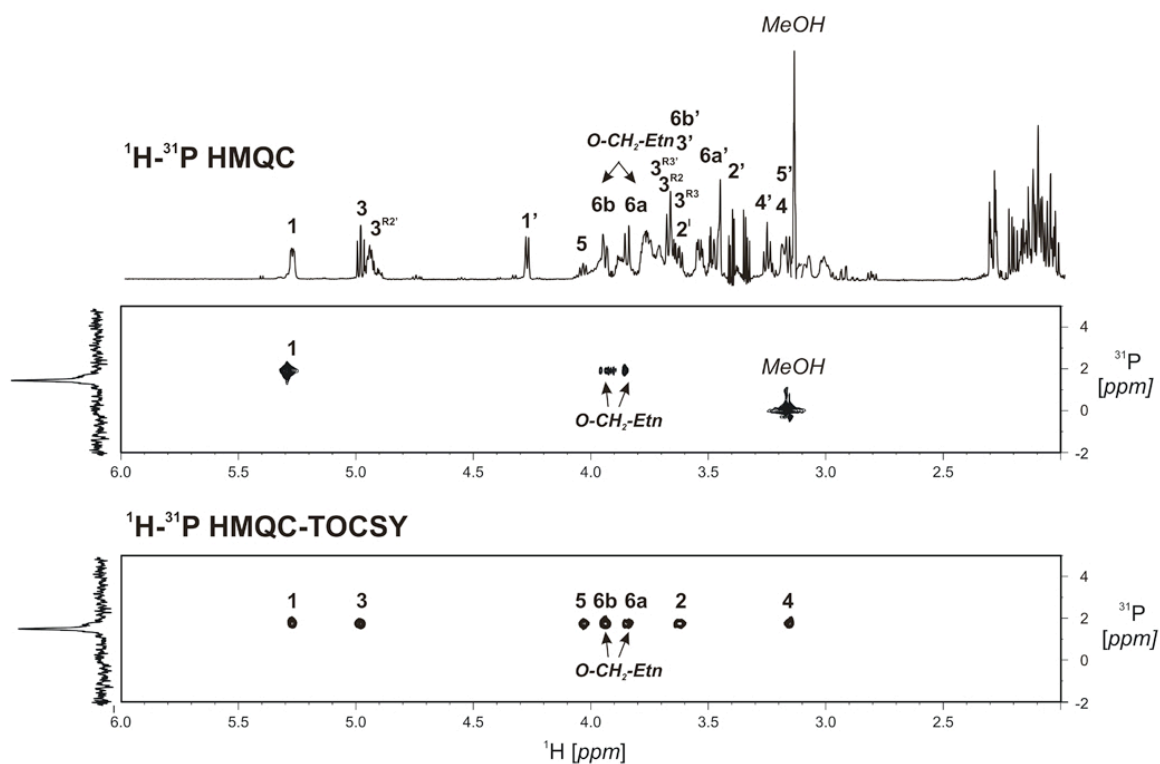


**Supplementary Figure 2.** Negative mode ESI mass spectrum of lipid A from *C. canimorsus* indicating heterogeneity in the fatty acids chain length (-CH<sub>2</sub>-,  $\Delta m/z = 14$  u) as also shown in table II.

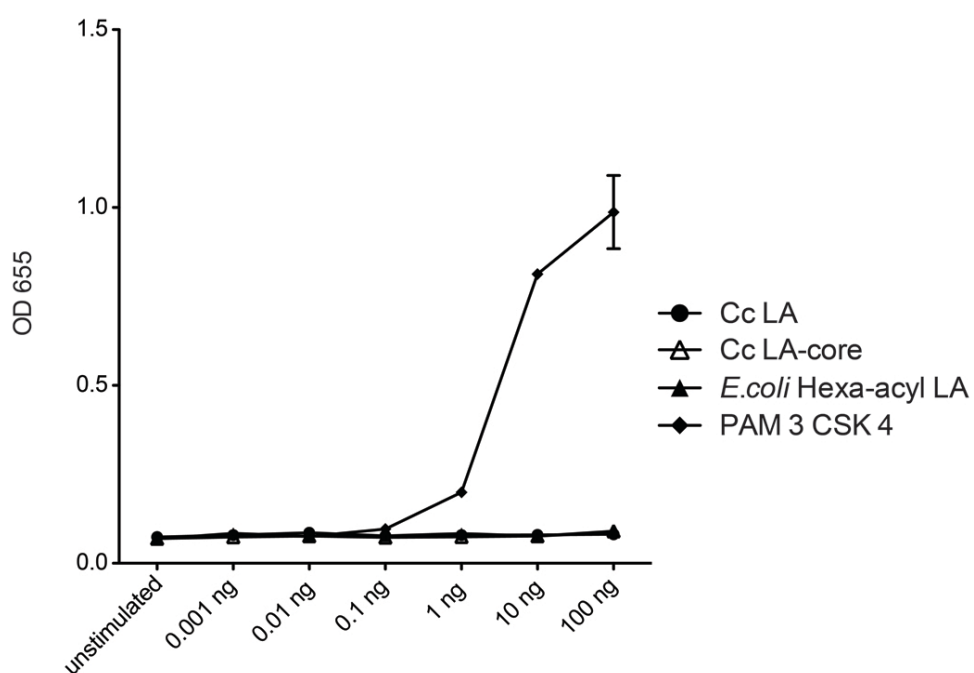


**Supplementary Figure 3.** CID-MS/MS (positive mode) of lipid A from *C. canimorsus* showing the B-fragment (non-reducing end) obtained from the parent ion  $[M+TEN+H]^+$  [ $m/z$  1819.3]. The abundant B-fragment ion is consistent with a GlcN3N carrying two primary fatty acids [16:0(3-OH) and *i*17:0(3-OH)] in amide linkage and one (*i*15:0) in ester linkage forming an acyloxyacyl residue [*i*17:0(3-O(*i*15:0))] and proves the hybrid backbone (GlcN3N'-GlcN) to be the major one (>95%) and the distribution of the fatty acids to be 3+2.

## Lipid A



**Supplementary Figure 4.**  $^1\text{H}$ , $^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC (top) and  $^1\text{H}$ , $^{31}\text{P}$ -HMQC-TOCSY (bottom) spectra (700 MHz) of lipid A in chloroform-methanol-water (20:10:1, v/v/v) at 27°C. The  $^{31}\text{P}$  NMR spectrum and the corresponding part of the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum are displayed along the F1 and F2 axes, respectively. Numerals refer to atoms in sugar and fatty acid residues denoted by letters as shown in Supplementary table I and Figure S2.



**Supplementary Figure 5.** Activation of human TLR2 with *C. canimorsus* (Cc) or *E. coli* lipid A (LA) or LA-core preparations. Indicated concentrations of purified lipid A or LA-core samples were assayed for TLR2 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HEKBlue human TLR2 cells. The triacylated lipopeptide Pam<sub>3</sub>CSK<sub>4</sub> was used a positive control. Data were combined from n=3 independent experiments, error bars indicated are standard error of the mean.

## Lipid A

**Supplementary Table I.**  $^1\text{H}$  (700 MHz) and  $^{13}\text{C}$  (176.2 MHz) NMR data of the lipid A from *C. canimorsus* ( $\text{CDCl}_3/\text{MeOD}/\text{D}_2\text{O}$ , 40:10:1, v/v/v). Chemical shifts are referenced to internal  $\text{CDCl}_3$  ( $d_{\text{H}}$  7.26,  $d_{\text{C}}$  77.0) at 27°C. For the assignment of the individual fatty acids (a-d, c') see Figure S4.

$^1\text{H}$	$\delta$ , ppm	J, Hz	$^{13}\text{C}$	$\delta$ , ppm	$J_{\text{C,P}}$ , Hz
<b>GlcN3N</b>					
H-1	4.28	$J_{1,2}$ 8.0	C-1	103.4	
H-2	3.49	*	C-2	52.9	
H-3	3.68	*	C-3	54.6	
H-4	3.17	*	C-4	68.3	
H-5	3.20	*	C-5	76.9	
H-6a	3.55	*	C-6	60.0	
H-6b	3.68	*			
<b>GlcN</b>					
H-1	5.29	$J_{1,2}$ 2.9, $^2J_{1,P}$ 7.9	C-1	92.8	$^2J_{\text{C-1,P}}$ 4.7
H-2	3.96	$J_{2,3}$ 9.5	C-2	51.4	$^3J_{\text{C-2,P}}$ 7.2
H-3	4.99	$J_{3,4}$ 9.7	C-3	72.7	
H-4	3.27	$J_{4,5}$ 9.5	C-4	67.4	
H-5	4.05	*	C-5	72.6	
H-6a	3.64	*	C-6	71.0	
H-6b	3.87	*			
<b>P-Etn</b>					
H-1a,1b	3.91, 3.98		C-1	61.7	$^2J_{\text{C-1,P}}$ 4.3
H-2a,2b	3.04, 3.10		C-2	39.9	$^3J_{\text{C-2,P}}$ 6.9
<b>Fatty acids</b>					
<b>(a) R2, <i>i</i>17:0(3-OH)</b>					
			C-1	173.4 <sup>&amp;</sup>	
H-2a	2.24		C-2	41.6	
H-2b	2.30		C-3	68.1 <sup>#</sup>	
H-3	3.74		C-4	36.8	
H-4a	1.23		C-5	25.1	
H-4b	1.29				
H-5a,b	1.02...1.13		C-6...C13	28.7...29.2	
H-6 ... H-14	0.95		C-14	38.55	
H-15	1.08		C-15	26.8	
H-15Me	0.68		C-15Me	22.0	
H-16	0.68		C-16	13.3	
<b>(b) R3, <i>i</i>15:0(3-OH)</b>					
H-2a	2.16		C-1	173.9 <sup>&amp;</sup>	

H-2b	2.31	C-2	40.8
H-3	3.78	C-3	67.9 <sup>#</sup>
H-4a	1.22	C-4	36.6
H-4b	1.29	C-5	25.1
H-5a,b	1.23		
H-6 ....H11	1.02...1.13	C-6...C11	28.7...29.2
H-12	0.95	C-12	38.6
H-13	1.08	C-13	26.8
H-13Me	0.68	C-13Me	22.0
H-14	0.68	C-14	22.2

**(c) R2', i17:0(3-OH)**

		C-1	171.7 <sup>&amp;</sup>
H-2a	2.13	C-2	43.4
H-2b	2.06	C-3	70.7
H-3	4.95	C-4	36.6
H-4a	1.22	C-5	25.1
H-4b	1.29		
H-5a,b	1.23		
H-6 ....H13	1.02...1.13	C-6...C13	28.7...29.2
H-14	0.95	C-14	38.55
H-15	1.08	C-15	26.8
H-15Me	0.68	C-15Me	22.0
H-16	0.68	C-16	22.0

**(c') R2'', 15:0**

		C-1	174.0
H-2a,b	2.12	C-2	34.0
H-3a,b	1.43	C-3	31.4
H-4 <sup>a</sup> ,b	1.06	C-4	27.0
H-5...11	1.012...1.131	C-5...C-11	28.7...29.2
H-12 <sup>a</sup> ,b	0.95	C-12	38.6
H-13 <sup>a</sup> ,b	1.08	C-13	26.8
H-13Me	0.68	C-13Me	22.0
H-14	0.68	C-14	22.0

**(d) R3', 16:0(3-OH)**

		C-1	172.5 <sup>&amp;</sup>
H-2a	2.13	C-2	43.4
H-2b	2.06	C-3	67.6
H-3a,b	3.80	C-4	36.6
H-4a,b	1.22	C-5	25.1
H-5a,b	1.23		
H-6 ....H13	1.02...1.13	C-6...C13	28.7...29.2
H-14a,b	0.95	C-14	38.6
H-15a,b	1.09	C-15	22.1
H-16	0.68	C-16	13.3

\* Non-resolved multiplet.

&amp;, # Assignment is interchangeable.



Supplementary Table II. Bacterial strains used in this study

Bacterial strains	Description or genotype	Reference or source
<i>E. coli</i>		
F515	Deep rough mutant	[49]
Top10	F- <i>mcrA</i> $\Delta(mrr-hsdRMS-mcrBC)$ <i>φ80lacZΔM15</i> <i>ΔlacX74 recA1 araD139 Δ(araleu)7697 galU</i> <i>galK</i> <i>rpsL, endA1 nupG. Sm<sup>r</sup></i>	Invitrogen
<i>C. canimorsus</i>		
Cc5	Human fatal septicemia after dog bite 1995	[9], [5]

**2.2 Manuscript in preparation: Detoxification of lipid A by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus***

**Author contributions:** SI, GC and UZ conceived and designed the experiments. SI performed the experiments. SI analyzed the data. SI and GC wrote the paper.

**Statement of my work:** My contribution was the data of figures 2, 3 and 4.

**Detoxification of lipid A by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus***

Simon Ittig<sup>1</sup>, Ulrich Zähringer<sup>2+</sup>, and Guy R. Cornelis<sup>1+\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biozentrum der Universität Basel, Basel, Switzerland

<sup>2</sup>Division of Immunochemistry, Research Center Borstel, Leibniz-Center for Medicine and Biosciences, Parkallee 1-40, D-23845 Borstel, Germany

\* Corresponding author

+ contributed equally

Running head: *C. canimorsus* lipid A modification

## Introduction

Gram-negative bacteria have evolved different strategies to modify the lipid A structure in order to reduce recognition by the host and sensitivity to cationic antimicrobial peptides (CAMPs) (Coats et al., 2009; Dixon and Darveau, 2005; Hajjar et al., 2002; Mata-Haro et al., 2007; Price et al., 1995; Wang et al., 2004; Wang et al., 2006). One of these consists in the modification of the 1 or 4' phosphates of lipid A (Coats et al., 2009; Curtis et al., 2011; Herrera et al., 2010; Ingram et al., 2010b; Mata-Haro et al., 2007; Wang et al., 2006). 4' phosphatases (LpxF) have been described in *Rhizobium leguminosarum*, *Rhizobium etli*, *Porphyromonas gingivalis*, *Francisella* species and *Helicobacter pylori* (Coats et al., 2009; Cullen et al., 2011; Ingram et al., 2010b; Wang et al., 2007). Deletion of *lpxF* and the resulting presence of the 4' phosphate on lipid A leads to increased endotoxicity (Coats et al., 2009; Cullen et al., 2011), but decreased resistance to CAMPs (Cullen et al., 2011; Ingram et al., 2010b). In the case of *Francisella* and *H. pylori* virulence is reduced (Cullen et al., 2011; Kanistanon et al., 2011; Wang et al., 2007). 1 phosphatases (LpxE) have been identified in *H. pylori*, *P. gingivalis*, *R. etli* and others (Coats et al., 2009; Cullen et al., 2011; Ingram et al., 2010a; Ingram et al., 2010b; Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006; Wang et al., 2004). Deletion of *lpxE* and the resulting presence of the 1 phosphate on lipid A leads to a slightly increased endotoxicity (Coats et al., 2009) and CAMP sensitivity (Ingram et al., 2010b). After dephosphorylation, the 1 position can be further modified. *H. pylori* is known to add a phosphoethanolamine (*P*-Etn) to the 1 position of lipid A (Cox et al., 2003; Kim et al., 2006; Tran et al., 2004). This happens via a two-step mechanism, which first involves 1 dephosphorylation by LpxE and subsequent *P*-Etn transfer by a phosphoethanolamine transferase (EptA) (Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006).

## Lipid A

We have previously identified the lipid A structure of *C. canimorsus* (Ittig et al., submitted) and found a *P-Etn* group attached to the 1 end of lipid A and the lack of a 4' phosphate (Fig. 1 A). *C. canimorsus* lipid A consists of a  $\beta$ -(1'→6)-linked GlcN3N'-GlcN disaccharide, to which 3-hydroxy-15-methylhexadecanoic acid, 3-hydroxy-13-methyltetradecanoic acid, 3-O-(13-methyltetradecanoyl)-15-methylhexadecanoic acid, and 3-hydroxyhexadecanoic acid are attached at positions 2, 3, 2', and 3', respectively. This is in contrast to the potent TLR4 agonist, the *E. coli* lipid A consisting of a  $\beta$ -(1'→6)-linked GlcN disaccharide that is phosphorylated at positions 1 and 4' and carries four (R)-3-hydroxymyristate chains (at positions 2', 3', 2 and 3). The 2' and 3' 3-hydroxylated acyl groups in GlcN' are further esterified with laurate and myristate, respectively (Raetz, 1990).

In agreement with *H. pylori* we have identified *lpxE* and *eptA* in the genome of *C. canimorsus* 5 and found the overlapping genes to be organized in one operon. We show here that the deletion of *lpxE* or *eptA* leads to increased endotoxicity and decreased resistance to CAMPs, where deletion of *lpxE* has a more severe effect. Interestingly, the endotoxicity and CAMP resistance of a double deletion mutant of *lpxE* and *eptA* was found similar to a single *lpxE* mutant. This suggests that the *P-Etn* containing lipid A is synthesized by a similar two-step enzymatic process as in *H. pylori*, where dephosphorylation is necessary for substitution of 1 phosphate with *P-Etn*.

## Results

**Identification of enzymes leading to the 1 *P*-Etn on lipid A.** We have investigated the enzymes leading to the addition of an ethanolamine (Etn) at the 1 Phosphate (*P*) of lipid A. In *H. pylori*, the addition of a *P*-Etn at the 1 position has been proposed to result from a two-step mechanism (Tran et al., 2006). In a first step the 1 phosphate is removed by a phosphatase (LpxE), and subsequently a *P*-Etn-transferase (EptA or PmrC, YjdB) adds a *P*-Etn to the 1 position of lipid A (Tran et al., 2006). In *H. pylori* *lpxE* and *eptA* are encoded by one operon (Hp0021-Hp0022). In the genome of *C. canimorsus*, we identified *Ccan16950* as *eptA*. Search for a lipid A phosphatase were based on *lpxE* and/or *lpxF* sequences from *P. gingivalis* (Coats et al., 2009), *F. novicida* (Wang et al., 2007), *Rhizobium etli* (Ingram et al., 2010b) *H. pylori* (Cullen et al., 2011; Tran et al., 2006) and on all available *Bacteroidetes*-group *pgpB* sequences. Three *lpxE/F* candidates have been found in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (*Ccan16960*, *Ccan14540* and *Ccan6070*). All candidates have been deleted and only deletion of *Ccan 16960* affected endotoxicity (data not shown). Interestingly, *Ccan16960* forms an operon with *eptA* and the two genes overlap by 20 base pairs (bp). Following the operon organisation of *H. pylori*, *Ccan16960* has been annotated as *lpxE*. This annotation has been validated by mutagenesis and impact on endotoxicity and CAMP resistance. The *C. canimorsus* *lpxE-eptA* operon formed by *Ccan16950* and *Ccan16960* is depicted in Figure 2.

**LpxE and EptA impact endotoxicity.** To study the impact on endotoxicity of the removal of the 1 *P* or the addition of an *P*-Etn to the free 1 position of lipid A, we engineered  $\Delta eptA$  and  $\Delta lpxE$  mutations and we monitored endotoxicity using a HEK293

## Lipid A

cell line overexpressing human TLR4/MD-2/CD14 and a secreted reporter protein (HEKBlue human TLR4 cell line). Activation of this cell line greatly depends on TLR4 and other TLR stimuli may be neglected. Heat killed bacteria from both mutant strains showed increased endotoxicity compared to wt bacteria and mutation of *lpxE* had a more severe impact on endotoxicity (Fig. 3 A). Heat killed *C. canimorsus*  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA* exhibited identical endotoxicity as *C. canimorsus*  $\Delta$ *lpxE* (Fig. 3 A), again suggesting a two-step enzymatic mechanism in which EptA adds the *P*-Etn only after the removal of the lipid A 1 phosphate by LpxE (Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006).

### **$\Delta$ *eptA* and $\Delta$ *lpxE* mutations are non-polar**

Complementation of the deleted genes with plasmid-borne genes expressed from the *ermF* promoter restored endotoxicity to the wt level indicating that none of the mutation was polar (Fig. 3 B, C and D).  $\Delta$ *lpxE* could be complemented with *lpxE* or *lpxE-eptA* in trans, but not with *eptA* alone (Fig. 3 B).  $\Delta$ *eptA* was complemented with *eptA* or *lpxE-eptA* in trans (Fig. 3 C), and  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA* was complemented with *lpxE-eptA* in trans (Fig. 3 D).

### **LpxE and EptA affect resistance to Polymyxin B.**

Lipid A modifications have been shown not only to affect endotoxicity, but also to alter resistance to CAMPs such as Polymyxin B (Ingram et al., 2010b; Lee et al., 2004; Raetz, 1990; Raetz et al., 2007). Hence, we monitored the minimum inhibitory concentration of Polymyxin B for *C. canimorsus* 5,  $\Delta$ *lpxE*,  $\Delta$ *eptA* and the double-knockout  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA*. *C. canimorsus* 5 wt was highly resistant to Polymyxin B, as it was still able to grow in the presence of 512 mg/L Polymyxin B (MIC of 1024 mg/L) (Fig. 4). The MIC decreased to 512 mg/L for  $\Delta$ *eptA* mutant bacteria and to 128 mg/L for *C.*

*canimorsus*  $\Delta$ *lpxE* bacteria, showing an increased sensitivity to Polymyxin B (Fig. 4). The difference between the two mutants can be explained by the fact that EptA simultaneously adds a negative and a positive charge, whereas LpxE only removes a negative charge. Therefore the  $\Delta$ *lpxE* mutation leads to a higher increase in negative charge interacting with Polymyxin B. The *C. canimorsus*  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA* double-KO had the same MIC as the single  $\Delta$ *lpxE* mutant (Fig. 4). This is in agreement with the proposed two-step enzymatic mechanism of LpxE and EptA, in which EptA can add the P-Etn only after the removal of the lipid A 1 phosphate (Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006).

## Discussion

The P-Etn modification at position 1 was shown here to be important for low endotoxicity and Polymyxin B resistance of *C. canimorsus*, as has been shown in *H. pylori* (Cullen et al., 2011). In *C. canimorsus*, as in *H. pylori*, the enzymes responsible for the P-Etn modification, LpxE and EptA, are encoded by one operon. The identical phenotype in endotoxicity and Polymyxin B sensitivity of  $\Delta$ *lpxE* and  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA* suggests that the P-Etn containing lipid A is synthesized by a similar two-step enzymatic process as in *H. pylori* (Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006). In *H. pylori*, lipid A also carries a P-Etn group at position 1, generated in the course of the LPS biosynthesis by removal of the lipid A 1 phosphate by LpxE followed by transfer of a P-Etn residue by EptA from phosphatidylethanolamine to the free reducing end of GlcN, where dephosphorylation is necessary for substitution of 1 phosphate with P-Etn (Cullen et al., 2011; Tran et al., 2004; Tran et al., 2006).



## Lipid A

We found in both assays, endotoxicity and Polymyxin B sensitivity, that  $\Delta lpxE$  had a more severe effect than  $\Delta eptA$ . The difference between the two mutants can be explained by the fact that EptA adds a negative and a positive charge, whereas LpxE only removes a negative charge. In the proposed process, the  $\Delta lpxE$  mutation leads to an increase of a negative charge (the phosphate) compared to the wt, while  $\Delta eptA$  would result in a free hydroxy-group at the 1 end of lipid A as compared to the *P*-Etn in the wt. As net negative charges are important for interaction with CAMPs as well as TLR4/MD-2, one would expect  $\Delta lpxE$  to affect endotoxicity and CAMP-sensitivity more than  $\Delta eptA$ , which we found. This again supports the two-step enzymatic process of formation of the 1 *P*-Etn and that the annotation of *lpxE* and *eptA* in *C. canimorsus* 5 is correct.

It is noteworthy that one could expect the mutation of *eptA* not to affect charge dependent mechanisms, as no net charge change is expected. Still  $\Delta eptA$  showed a small effect on Polymyxin B sensitivity and a more pronounced effect on endotoxicity. This suggests that the positive charge on the Etn might not only shield the negative charge of the phosphate, but that there may exist some repulsion between the positive charges on CAMPs and the positively charged residues on TLR4/MD-2 exists.

The genetic association of *lpxE* and *eptA* genes suggests that this modification of lipid A is essential for survival in the dog's mouth environment, the habitat of *C. canimorsus*. This lipid A modification might as well favour human infections.

## Materials and Methods

**Bacterial strains and growth conditions.** The strains used in this study are listed in Table 1. *E. coli* strains were grown in LB broth at 37°C. *C. canimorsus* 5 (Shin et al., 2007) was routinely grown on Heart Infusion Agar (HIA; Difco) supplemented with 5% sheep blood (Oxoid) for 2 days at 37°C in presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Bacteria were harvested by scraping colonies off the agar surface, washed and resuspended in PBS. Selective agents were added at the following concentrations: erythromycin, 10 mg/ml; cefoxitin, 10 mg/ml; gentamicin, 20 mg/ml; ampicillin, 100 mg/ml.

**Genetic manipulations of *C. canimorsus*.** Genetic manipulations of *Cc5* wt has been described in ref (Mally and Cornelis, 2008). Briefly, replacement cassettes with flanking regions spanning approximately 500 bp homologous to direct *lpxE* or *eptA* framing regions were constructed with a three-fragment overlapping-PCR strategy. As the ATG of *eptA* is within the coding region of *lpxE*, around 100bp upstream of the *eptA* ATG were not deleted in *lpxE* single KO. First, two PCRs were performed on 100 ng of *Cc5* genomic DNA with primers A and B (Table 2) for the upstream flanking regions and with primers E and F for the downstream regions. Primers B and E contained an additional 5' 20-nucleotide extension homologous to the *ermF* insertion cassette. The *ermF* resistance cassette was amplified from plasmid pMM13 DNA with primers C and D. All three PCR products were cleaned and then mixed in equal amounts for PCR using Phusion polymerase (Finnzymes). The initial denaturation was at 98°C for 2 min, followed by 12 cycles without primers to allow annealing and elongation of the overlapping fragments (98°C for 30 s, 50°C for 40 s, and 72°C for 2 min). After the addition of external primers (A and F), the program was continued with 20 cycles (98°C

## Lipid A

for 30 s, 50°C for 40 s, and 72°C for 2 min 30 s) and finally 10 min at 72°C. Final PCR products consisted in *lpxE::ermF* or *eptA::ermF* insertion cassettes respectively and were then digested with *Pst*I and *Spe*I for cloning into the appropriate sites of the *C. canimorsus* suicide vector pMM25 (Mally and Cornelis, 2008). Resulting plasmids were transferred by RP4-mediated conjugative DNA transfer from *E. coli* S17-1 to *C. canimorsus* 5 to allow integration of the insertion cassette. Transconjugants were then selected for presence of the *ermF* cassette and checked for sensitivity to cefoxitin. Deletion of the appropriate regions was verified by PCR.

**Construction of complementation plasmids.** Plasmid pMM47.A was used for expression of LpxE and EptA (Mally and Cornelis, 2008). Full length *lpxF*, *eptA* or *lpxF-eptA* were amplified with the specific primers listed in Table 2 and cloned into plasmid pMM47.A using *Nco*I and *Xba*I or *Nco*I and *Xho*I restriction sites leading to the insertion of a glycine at position 2. Ligated plasmids were cloned in *E. coli* top10.

**Human TLR4 activation assay.** HEK293 stably expressing human TLR4, MD-2, CD14 and a secreted NFκB dependent reporter were purchased from InvivoGen (HEKBlue™ hTLR4). Growth conditions and endotoxicity assay were as recommended by InvivoGen. Briefly, desired amounts of LPS or lipid A were placed in a total volume of 20 μl (diluted in PBS) and distributed in a flat-bottom 96-well plate (BD Falcon). 25000 HEKBlue™ hTLR4 cells in 180 μl were then added and the plate was incubated for 20-24h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. If the antagonistic activity of a compound on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS was assayed, the compound was added in a total volume of 10 μl (diluted in PBS), 25000 HEKBlue™ hTLR4 cells in 180 μl were added and the plate was incubated for 3h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Then the cells were stimulated with 5 ng/ml *E.*

*coli* O111 LPS and the plate was incubated as above. Detection followed the QUANTI-Blue™ protocol (InvivoGen). 20 µl of challenged cells were incubated with 180 µl detection reagent (QUANTI-Blue™, InvivoGen). Plates were incubated at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> and colour developed was measured at 655nm using a spectrophotometer (BioRad).

**Polymyxin B sensitivity assay.** Polymyxin B sulphate was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich. The agar dilution method was performed based on the CLSI/NCCLS recommendations (Ferraro and NCCLS/CLSI, 2003). Briefly, 10<sup>4</sup> bacteria contained in 2 µl PBS were spotted on HIA 5% sheep blood plates containing Polymyxin B ranging from 0.5 mg/L to 1024 mg/L (2-fold increase per condition). Plates were incubated and examined for growth of visible colonies after 48h and 72h.

**Genome annotation.** *Blast-p* search tool (Altschul et al., 1997) against the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (Manfredi et al., 2011) was used. Search sequences were obtained from the National Center for Biotechnology Information. All available *Bacteroidetes*-group sequences were used as search if available, but standard *E. coli* sequences have always been included. The highest scoring subjects over all the searches have been annotated as corresponding enzymes. Difficulties in annotation were only observed for *lpxE*. *lpxE* search was based on *lpxF* and/or *lpxE* sequences from *P. gingivalis* (Coats et al., 2009), *F. novicida* (Wang et al., 2006), *R. etli* (Ingram et al., 2010b), *H. pylori* (Cullen et al., 2011; Tran et al., 2006) and on all available *Bacteroidetes*-group *pgpB* sequences.

### References

1. Altschul, S.F., T.L. Madden, A.A. Schäffer, J. Zhang, Z. Zhang, W. Miller, and D.J. Lipdman. 1997. Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-3402.
2. Coats, S.R., J.W. Jones, C.T. Do, P.H. Braham, B.W. Bainbridge, T.T. To, D.R. Goodlett, R.K. Ernst, and R.P. Darveau. 2009. Human Toll-like receptor 4 responses to *P. gingivalis* are regulated by lipid A 1- and 4'-phosphatase activities. *Cell. Microbiol.* 11:1587-1599.
3. Cox, A.D., J.C. Wright, D.W. Hood, E.R. Moxon, and J.C. Richards. 2003. Phosphorylation of the lipid A region of *meningococcal* lipopolysaccharide: identification of a family of transferases that add phosphoethanolamine to lipopolysaccharide. *J. Bacteriol.* 185:3270-3277.
4. Cullen, T.W., D.K. Giles, L.N. Wolf, C. Ecobichon, I.G. Boneca, and M.S. Trent. 2011. Helicobacter pylori versus the Host: Remodeling of the Bacterial Outer Membrane Is Required for Survival in the Gastric Mucosa. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002454.
5. Curtis, M.A., R.S. Percival, D. Devine, R.P. Darveau, S.R. Coats, M. Rangarajan, E. Tarelli, and P.D. Marsh. 2011. Temperature-dependent modulation of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipid A structure and interaction with the innate host defenses. *Infect. Immun.* 79:1187-1193.
6. Dixon, D.R., and R.P. Darveau. 2005. Lipopolysaccharide heterogeneity: innate host responses to bacterial modification of lipid a structure. *J. Dent. Res.* 84:584-95.
7. Ferraro, M.J., and NCCLS/CLSI. 2003. Methods for dilution antimicrobial susceptibility tests for bacteria that grow aerobically: approved standard. NCCLS National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards
8. CLSI Clinical Laboratory and Standards Institute.
9. Hajjar, A.M., R.K. Ernst, J.H. Tsai, C.B. Wilson, and S.I. Miller. 2002. Human Toll-like receptor 4 recognizes host-specific LPS modifications. *Nat. Immunol.* 3:354-9.
10. Herrera, C.M., J.V. Hankins, and M.S. Trent. 2010. Activation of PmrA inhibits LpxT-dependent phosphorylation of lipid A promoting resistance to antimicrobial peptides. *Mol. Microbiol.* 76:1444-1460.
11. Ingram, B.O., A. Masoudi, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2010a. *Escherichia coli* Mutants That Synthesize Dephosphorylated Lipid A Molecules. *Biochemistry (Mosc.)*. 49:8325-8337.
12. Ingram, B.O., C. Sohlenkamp, O. Geiger, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2010b. Altered lipid A structures and polymyxin hypersensitivity of *Rhizobium etli* mutants lacking the LpxE and LpxF phosphatases. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta.* 1801:593-604.
13. Kanistanon, D., D.A. Powell, A.M. Hajjar, M.R. Pelletier, I.E. Cohen, S.S. Way, S.J. Skerrett, X. Wang, C.R. Raetz, and R.K. Ernst. 2011. Role of Francisella Lipid A Phosphate Modification in Virulence and Long-Term Protective Immune Responses. *Infect. Immun.*
14. Kim, S.H., V.R. Parreira, R.E. Bishop, and C.L. Gyles. 2006. Phosphoethanolamine substitution in the lipid A of *Escherichia coli* O157 : H7 and its association with PmrC. *Microbiology.* 152:657-666.

15. Lee, H., F.F. Hsu, J. Turk, and E.A. Groisman. 2004. The PmrA-regulated pmrC gene mediates phosphoethanolamine modification of lipid A and polymyxin resistance in *Salmonella enterica*. *J. Bacteriol.* 186:4124-4133.
16. Mally, M., and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. Genetic tools for studying *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 74:6369-6377.
17. Manfredi, P., M. Pagni, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011. Complete Genome Sequence of the Dog Commensal and Human Pathogen *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Strain 5. *J. Bacteriol.* 193:5558-9.
18. Mata-Haro, V., C. Cekic, M. Martin, P.M. Chilton, C.R. Casella, and T.C. Mitchell. 2007. The vaccine adjuvant monophosphoryl lipid A as a TRIF-biased agonist of TLR4. *Science.* 316:1628-1632.
19. Price, N.P., B. Jeyaretnam, R.W. Carlson, J.L. Kadrmaz, C.R. Raetz, and K.A. Brozek. 1995. Lipid A biosynthesis in *Rhizobium leguminosarum*: role of a 2-keto-3-deoxyoctulosonate-activated 4' phosphatase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 92:7352-6.
20. Raetz, C.R.H. 1990. Biochemistry of Endotoxins. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 59:129-170.
21. Raetz, C.R.H., C.M. Reynolds, M.S. Trent, and R.E. Bishop. 2007. Lipid A modification systems in Gram-negative bacteria. *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 76:295-329.
22. Shin, H., M. Mally, M. Kuhn, C. Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2007. Escape from immune surveillance by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. *J. Infect. Dis.* 195:375-386.
23. Tran, A.X., M.J. Karbaz, X. Wang, C.R.H. Raetz, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and M.S. Trent. 2004. Periplasmic cleavage and modification of the 1-phosphate group of *Helicobacter pylori* lipid A. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:55791.
24. Tran, A.X., J.D. Whittimore, P.B. Wyrick, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and M.S. Trent. 2006. The Lipid A 1-Phosphatase of *Helicobacter pylori* Is Required for Resistance to the Antimicrobial Peptide Polymyxin. *J. Bacteriol.* 188:4531-4541.
25. Wang, X., M.J. Karbaz, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2004. MsbA transporter-dependent lipid A 1-dephosphorylation on the periplasmic surface of the inner membrane: topography of *Francisella novicida* LpxE expressed in *Escherichia coli*. *J. Biol. Chem.* 279:49478.
26. Wang, X., S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2006. Expression cloning and periplasmic orientation of the *Francisella novicida* lipid A 4'-phosphatase LpxF. *J. Biol. Chem.* 281:9321-9330.
27. Wang, X., A.A. Ribeiro, Z. Guan, S.N. Abraham, and C.R.H. Raetz. 2007. Attenuated virulence of *Francisella* mutant lacking the lipid A 4'-phosphatase. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* 104:4136-4141.

## Lipid A

### Tables

**Table 1. Bacterial strains used in this study**

<i>Cc5</i>	Human fatal septicemia after dog bite 1995	(Shin et al., 2007)
<i>Cc5 ΔlpxE</i>	Replacement of <i>Ccan_16960</i> by <i>ermF</i> ; Em <sup>r</sup> (primer 6493-6498)	This study
<i>Cc5 ΔeptA</i>	Replacement of <i>Ccan_16950</i> by <i>ermF</i> ; Em <sup>r</sup> (primer 6499-6504)	This study
<i>Cc5 ΔlpxE-eptA</i>	Replacement of <i>Ccan_16960-16950</i> by <i>ermF</i> ; Em <sup>r</sup> (primer 6493-6495 and 6502-6504)	This study

**Table 2. Oligonucleotides used in this study**

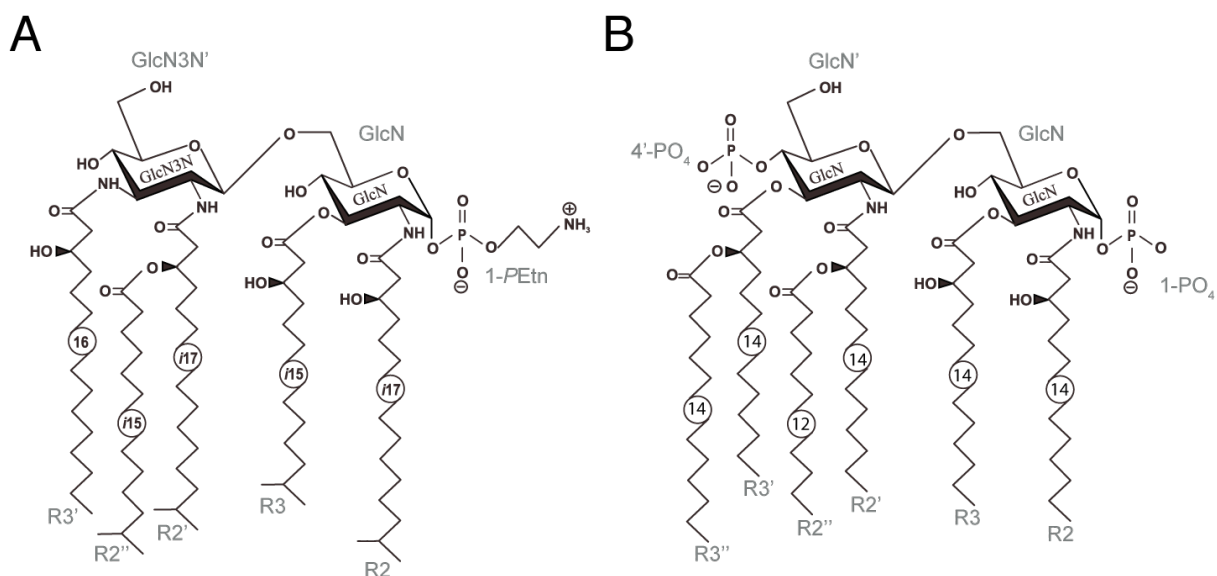
Ref.	Name	Sequence 5'-3'	Restriction	Gene	PCR
6493	<i>lpxE</i> -A	CCCTGCAGGGCACGTTTCGTACCA GTTA	<i>Pst</i> I	<i>lpxE</i>	A
6494	<i>lpxE</i> -B	GAGTAGATAAAAAGCACTGTTATTT GCTTATTTTGAATATTTTCGG		<i>lpxE</i>	B
6495	<i>lpxE</i> -C	CTTATATTTGCCGCCGAAATATTC AAAATAAGCAAATAACAGTGCTTT TATCTACTCCGATAGCTTC		<i>ermF</i>	C
6496	<i>lpxE</i> -D	CTTGCATTATCTTAACACTCATAAA ACAACACTCCCCTACGAAGGAT GAAATTTTTTCAGGGACAAC		<i>ermF</i>	D
6497	<i>lpxE</i> -E	AAAAATTTTCATCCTTCGTAGGGGA GTGTTGTTTTTATGAGTGTT		<i>lpxE</i>	E
6498	<i>lpxE</i> -F	CAACTAGTAAACCGTTTTCAGTTTG GGT	<i>Spe</i> I	<i>lpxE</i>	F
6499	<i>eptA</i> -A	CCCTGCAGTGTTCCCTCGCCCTGT	<i>Pst</i> I	<i>eptA</i>	A

		TAC			
6500	eptA-B	GAGTAGATAAAAGCACTGTTTTAT TGATTTTTTTTAAACATAAAATTTA TC		<i>eptA</i>	B
6501	eptA-C	GTTGTACTIONAATGATAAAATTTTAT GTTAAAAAAATCAATAAAACAGT GCTTTTATCTACTCCGATAGCTTC		<i>ermF</i>	C
6502	eptA-D	ATCTTGTAATTACGGATTGGTCA TTCAATAATTCTACGAAGGATGAA ATTTTTCAGGGACAAC		<i>ermF</i>	D
6503	eptA-E	AAAAATTCATCCTTCGTAGAATTA TTGAATGACCAATCCG		<i>eptA</i>	E
6504	eptA-F	CAACTAGTTCCACCTCATTGAGAT TCAC	<i>SpeI</i>	<i>eptA</i>	F
6646	p-lpxE- fw	CGTACCATGGTTTTTAAAGAATCA GCAAATAACC	<i>NcoI</i>	<i>lpxE</i>	
6647	p-lpxE- rev	CAGTTCTAGATTATTGATTTTTTTT AACATAAAATTTTATC	<i>XbaI</i>	<i>lpxE</i>	
6648	p-eptA- fw	CGTACCATGGGATTAATAAAATC AATAATGGACTAACA	<i>NcoI</i>	<i>eptA</i>	
6649	p- eptA_re v	GCTTCTCGAGTTAGTCAAAAATGC TCATTTGC	<i>XhoI</i>	<i>eptA</i>	

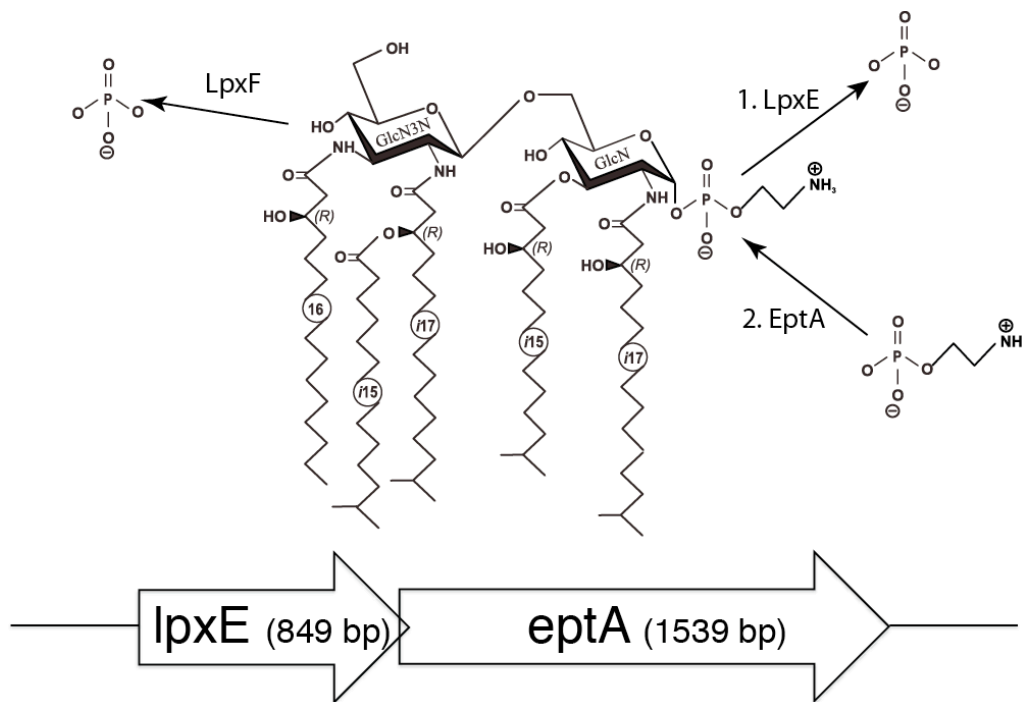


## Lipid A

### Figures

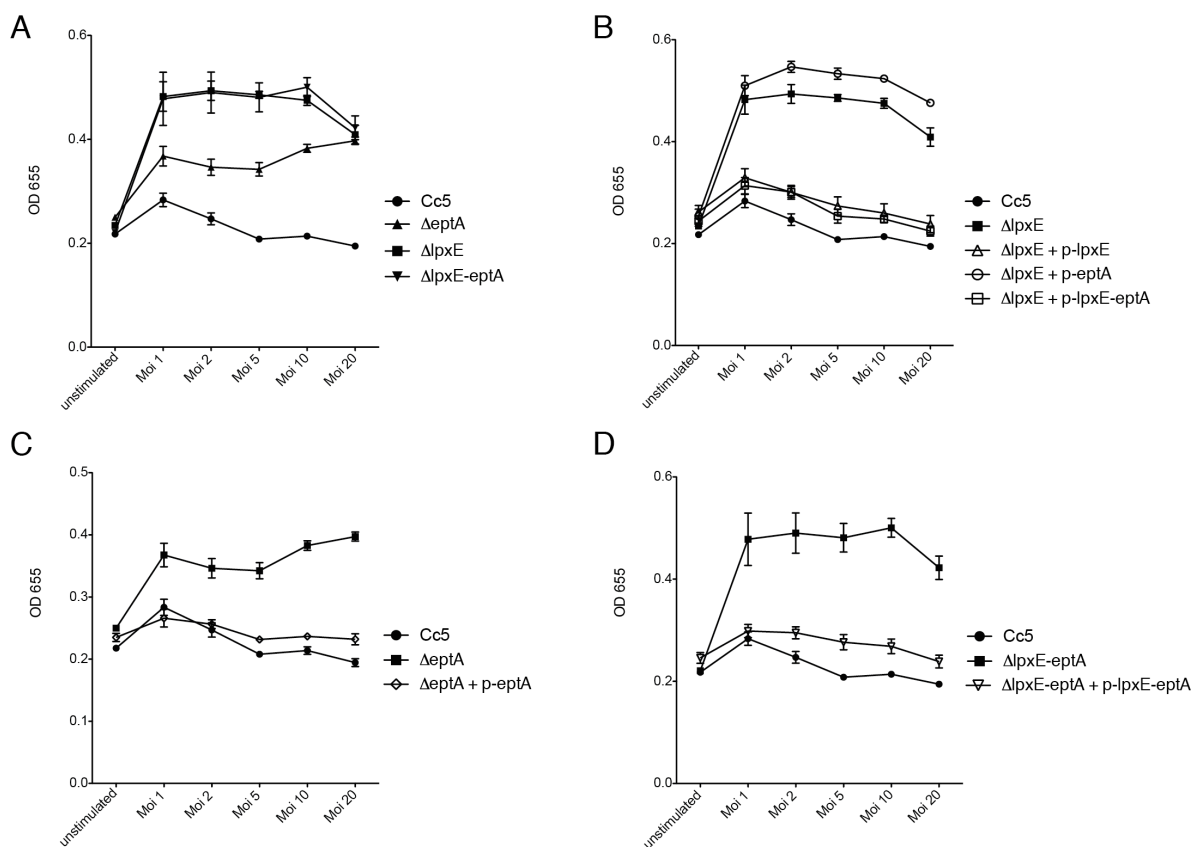


**Figure 1.** Structures of *C. canimorsus* lipid A (A) and *E. coli* lipid A (B). (A) *C. canimorsus* lipid A consists of a  $\beta$ -(1'→6)-linked GlcN3N'-GlcN disaccharide, to which 3-hydroxy-15-methylhexadecanoic acid, 3-hydroxy-13-methyltetradecanoic acid, 3-O-(13-methyltetradecanoyl)-15-methylhexadecanoic acid, and 3-hydroxyhexadecanoic acid are attached at positions 2, 3, 2', and 3', respectively. The disaccharide carries a positively charged ethanolamine at the 1 phosphate and lacks a 4' phosphate. (B) Structure of *E. coli* hexa-acylated lipid A. *E. coli* lipid A consists of a  $\beta$ -(1'→6)-linked GlcN disaccharide that is phosphorylated at positions 1 and 4' and carries four (R)-3-hydroxymyristate chains (at positions 2', 3', 2 and 3). The 2' and 3' 3-hydroxylated acyl groups in GlcN' are further esterified with laurate and myristate, respectively (Raetz, 1990).

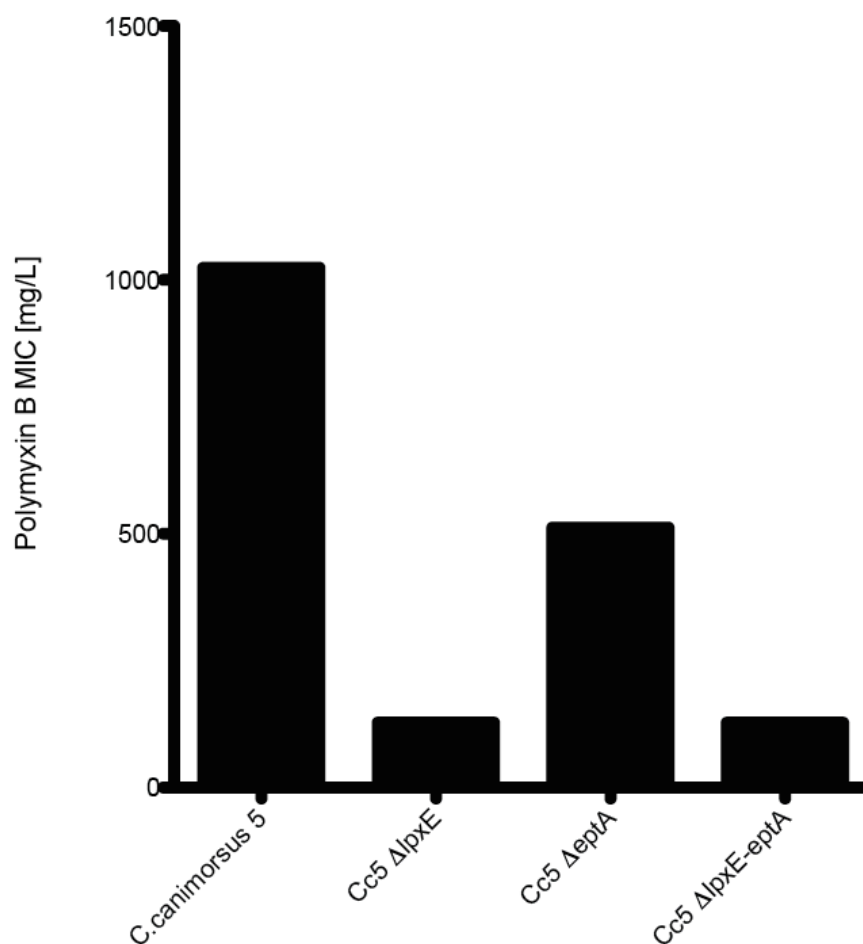


**Figure 2.** Proposed enzymatic activity of LpxE, EptA and LpxF (top) and schematic representation of the *lpxE-eptA* operon (bottom)(drawn to scale).

## Lipid A



**Figure 3.** Effect of deletion of *lpxE* or *eptA* on endotoxicity (A) Endotoxic activity of heat killed *C. canimorsus* (Cc) wild-type (Cc5),  $\Delta$ lpxE,  $\Delta$ eptA or  $\Delta$ lpxE-eptA bacteria. Indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI) of heat killed bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells. Data were combined from n=3 independent experiments, error bars indicated are standard error of the mean. (B-D) Endotoxic activity of heat killed *C. canimorsus* 5 wild-type (Cc5),  $\Delta$ lpxE,  $\Delta$ eptA or  $\Delta$ lpxE-eptA bacteria and effect of the presence of indicated plasmid (p-) in trans. (A-D) Indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI) of heat killed bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells. All mutations showed to be non-polar. Data were combined from n=3 independent experiments, error bars indicated are standard error of the mean.



**Figure 4.** Effect of deletion of *lpxE* or *eptA* on resistance to Polymyxin B. Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of Polymyxin B for *C. canimorsus* (Cc) wild-type (Cc5),  $\Delta$ *lpxE*,  $\Delta$ *eptA* or  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA*. Polymyxin B MIC was determined using the Agar dilution method. Data were combined from n=4 independent experiments, where MIC measured were identical.

Lipid A

### **3 O-antigens of *Capnocytophaga* *canimorsus***

## O-antigens

### 3.1 Manuscript in preparation: Structure, biosynthesis and function of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* 5 O-antigens

**Author contributions:** SI, CF, HS, GC and UZ conceived and designed the experiments. SI, CF, HS and UZ performed the experiments. SI, CF, HS and UZ analyzed the data. SI and GC wrote the paper.

**Statement of my work:** My contribution was the data of figures 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8 and S3. The Transposon-screen and serum sensitivity assays were performed by CF and HS. UZ performed all chemical analysis.

**Structure, biosynthesis and function of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* 5 O-antigens**

Simon Ittig<sup>1</sup>, Chantal Fiechter<sup>1</sup>, Hwain Shin<sup>1</sup>, Pablo Manfredi, Ulrich Zähringer<sup>2#</sup> and  
Guy R Cornelis<sup>1#†</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Biozentrum der Universität Basel, Basel, Switzerland

<sup>2</sup>Division of Immunochemistry, Research Center Borstel, Leibniz-Center for Medicine and Biosciences, Parkallee 1-40, D-23845 Borstel, Germany

† Corresponding author

# Contributed equally

Running head: Structure and function of *C. canimorsus* O-antigens

keywords: *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*, LPS structure, serum resistance, structural analysis, O-antigen cluster.

\*Correspondence to:

Guy Cornelis

Biozentrum, Klingelbergstrasse 50-70, CH-4056, Basel

Tel. secretary (41) 61 267 21 21; Tel. direct (41) 61 267 21 10

Fax (41) 61 267 21 18

E-mail: [guy.cornelis@unibas.ch](mailto:guy.cornelis@unibas.ch)



## O-antigens

### Abstract

*C. canimorsus* is a usual member of dog's oral flora that was discovered in patients that underwent dramatic infections after having been bitten, scratched or licked by a dog. The structure of the LPS from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* 5 (Cc5) was determined by chemical analysis, GLC-MS, ESI FT-ICR MS and NMR spectroscopy. Two different O-antigens (LPS I and LPS II) were found to be co-expressed. LPS I consists of repeating units of N-Acetylfucosamine (FucNAc), glucuronic acid (GlcA), N-Acetylquinovosamine (QuiNAc) and N-galacturonoyl-2-aminoglycerol (GalANgro) while LPS II O-antigen consists of five repeating units of N-Acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) and L-Rhamnose (L-Rha). Several transposon mutants sensitive to complement killing isolated by a large screen turned out to be also sensitive to killing by Polymyxin B. All the mutations mapped in a 28-kb locus consisting of 29 genes involved in the biosynthesis and assembly of the sugars identified in LPS I and LPS II. All serum- and polymyxin-sensitive mutants lacked LPS I but also a high molecular weight polysaccharide reacting with a specific anti LPS I antiserum. We inferred that this polysaccharide was a type 1 or 4 capsule consisting of the LPS I repeating units. The K-antigen, formed by LPS I and the related capsule, but not LPS II, were found to be assembled by a *wzx/wzy* dependent process. Deletion of *wzz* lead to deregulation of the length of LPS I, to the loss of the LPS I dependent capsule and to an altered surface as detected by TEM. Summarizing, we show that the *C. canimorsus* 5 K-antigen is responsible for the complement and Polymyxin B resistance.

## Introduction

*Capnocytophaga canimorsus* (formerly Centers for Disease Control group DF-2) are capnophilic Gram-negative bacteria that belong to the family of *Flavobacteriaceae* in the phylum *Bacteroidetes*. *C. canimorsus* is found in the normal oral flora of dogs and cats. It is rarely but regularly isolated from dog or cat bite infections since its discovery in 1976 (Bobo and Newton, 1976; Brenner et al., 1989). These infections occur, worldwide, with an approximate frequency of one per million inhabitants per year. They generally begin with flu symptoms and evolve in a few days into fulminant septicaemia and peripheral gangrene with mortality as high as 40 % (Baillie et al., 1978; Bobo and Newton, 1976; Le Moal et al., 2003; Pers et al., 1996; Westwell et al., 1989). Splenectomy, alcohol abuse and immunosuppression have been associated with a number of cases, but more than 40% of the patients have no obvious risk factor (Lion et al., 1996). Recent observations help understanding the infectiveness of *C. canimorsus* for humans. *C. canimorsus* are able to escape complement killing and phagocytosis by human polymorphonuclear leukocytes (PMN's) (Meyer et al., 2008; Shin et al., 2009). They also escape detection and phagocytosis by macrophages, which results in a lack of release of pro-inflammatory cytokines (Shin et al., 2007). In addition to the passive evasion from innate immunity, some strains are able to block the killing of *Escherichia coli* phagocytosed by macrophages (Mally et al., 2009; Meyer et al., 2008) and to block the onset of pro-inflammatory signalling induced by an *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide (LPS) stimulus (Shin et al., 2007). *C. canimorsus* also has the unusual property to deglycosylate mammalian proteins, including IgG and surface glycoproteins from phagocytes (Mally 2008; Manfredi 2011; Renzi et al., 2011).

Gram-negative bacteria have a complex set of surface polysaccharides, which

## O-antigens

contribute to pathogenicity as well as commensalism (Bravo et al., 2008; Cardoso et al., 2006; Grossman et al., 1987; Lerouge and Vanderleyden, 2002; Murray et al., 2003; Nesper et al., 2002; Pluschke et al., 1983a; Porat et al., 1992; Raynaud et al., 2007; Ugalde et al., 2000). These include the lipopolysaccharide (LPS) as well as capsules or other exopolysaccharides (Whitfield, 2006). The LPS of gram-negative bacteria, a major component of the outer membrane, consists of three regions: the lipid A, the core oligosaccharide, and the O-antigen. The O antigen is synthesized independently of the lipid A-core (Raetz, 1990) and generally consists of several repeats of an oligosaccharide called the O-unit. Three pathways have been described for LPS biosynthesis and translocation and they essentially differ by their export mechanism. They are called Wzy-dependent, ABC-transporter dependent and synthase dependent (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002). The O-antigen greatly varies in between and within species, providing the main basis for serotyping. It can be a virulence factor contributing to serum resistance (Murray et al., 2003; Murray et al., 2005; Murray et al., 2006; Nesper et al., 2001; Nesper et al., 2002; Pluschke et al., 1983a; Pluschke et al., 1983b; Raynaud et al., 2007; Slaney et al., 2006; Ugalde et al., 2000; West et al., 2005). O-antigen deficient strains of different bacteria have generally reduced virulence (Raynaud et al., 2007; Ugalde et al., 2000).

In a previous study we reported that *C. canimorsus* resist killing by human complement by virtue of a polysaccharide structure, likely the LPS. A mutant hypersensitive to killing by complement via the antibody-dependent classical pathway, called Y1C12, was indeed found to be affected in a glycosyltransferase gene (Shin et al., 2009). This mutant was missing a polysaccharide structure, the LPS or a capsule, but was still endowed with other polysaccharide structures. Here we characterize the different polysaccharide structures present at the surface of *C. canimorsus* 5 and we

characterize Y1C12 and other complement-sensitive mutants. We show that *C. canimorsus* 5 expresses two LPS O-chains (I and II) and a capsule made of the O chain from LPS I. Synthesis of both chains and their assembly is encoded in one large locus. Mutants that are sensitive to complement are also sensitive to Polymyxin B and they are all affected in the biosynthesis of LPS I.

## Results

### Structure of two different O-antigens from *C. canimorsus* 5

The composition of the O-antigens expressed by *C. canimorsus* 5 was determined using electrospray-ionisation mass spectrometry (ESI-MS) and gas liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (GLC-MS) or using an NMR based technology (described in Zähringer et al, 2011, submitted). Two different LPS O-antigens (LPS I and LPS II) were identified. LPS I O-antigen consists of repeating units of N-Acetylfucosamine (FucNAc), glucuronic acid (GlcA), N-Acetylquinovosamine (QuiNAc) and N-galacturonoyl-2-aminoglycerol (GalA and NGro: GalANgro) (Fig. 1 A). The aminoglycerol attached to the galacturonic acids mask the negative charges of the carboxygroup at position 2 of the uronic acid (GalA). LPS II O-antigen consists of only five alternating units of N-Acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) and L-Rhamnose (L-Rha) (Fig. 1 B). Mutant Y1C12 affected in a glycosyltransferase synthesized only LPS II, hinting that Y1C12 is affected in a gene involved in synthesis of LPS I only.

## O-antigens

### **LPS I is expressed on each single *C. canimorsus* 5 bacterium**

In order to see, if each individual *C. canimorsus* 5 bacterium co-expresses LPS I and LPS II, we generated an antiserum specific to LPS I by absorbing an antiserum raised against total bacteria with a large excess of intact Y1C12 bacteria. We stained *C. canimorsus* 5 wt (Fig. 2 A) and Y1C12 (Fig. 2 B) bacteria by immunofluorescence using this LPS I antibody. The surface of every *C. canimorsus* 5 cell was stained all around while none of the Y1C12 bacteria were stained (Fig. 2). Thus all *C. canimorsus* 5 bacteria express LPS I or a closely related antigen. At least some if not all of *C. canimorsus* 5 bacteria must co-express LPS II since both LPS were purified from the same culture. Hence we infer that LPS I and II can be co-expressed by *C. canimorsus* 5.

### ***C. canimorsus* 5 also has a capsular antigen related to LPS I**

Since several polysaccharides were observed in our previous work, we used the anti-LPS I serum to identify the band corresponding to LPS I. We purified bacterial polysaccharide structures by digesting whole bacteria with proteinase K followed by immunoblotting using anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 and anti-LPS I antibody (Fig. 3). As a control purified LPS samples from *C. canimorsus* 5 wt and Y1C12 bacteria were used. Bands at molecular weight (MW) lower than LPS II were assigned as lipid A plus core (LA-core). Bands at MW higher than LPS I were assigned as B (3-5 five clustered bands). Bands labeled A and B were present in the wt and all Tn mutants. These were non-LPS bands, as they were not present in purified LPS samples. They are also not structural elements related to LPS I as they were not stained with the anti-LPS I antibody (Fig. 3 B). In contrast, the band labeled HMW was missing Y1C12 (Fig. 3 A and B) and it was stained with the anti-LPS I antibody (Fig 3. B) although it was not

present in *C. canimorsus* 5 LPS purifications. This indicated that *C. canimorsus* 5 encodes a high molecular weight structural element made at least partially of subunits identical to LPS I. This could be a capsule of type 1 or 4 that is made out of LPS repeating units (Whitfield, 2006). LPS I and the related capsule thus represents the *C. canimorsus* K-antigen.

### **Identification of the genes encoding the O-antigens of *C. canimorsus* 5**

In order to identify the genes encoding these O antigens, we sought to identify more complement-sensitive mutants. By screening a transposon mutant library (*Tn4351*) of *C. canimorsus* 5, we isolated four clones (hereafter designated Y1D1, Y3A2, U5D4, X1B12) whose survival rate in normal human serum (NHS) was severely decreased compared to that of the *C. canimorsus* 5 wt. As shown in figure 4, 10% NHS reduced the viable counts of all these mutants by almost 5 log<sub>10</sub> units after 3 h of incubation while heat inactivated (HI) NHS had no significant effect indicating that the serum sensitivity involved complement-dependent killing (Fig. 4).

Mutant bacteria Y1D1, Y3A2, X1B12 and U5D4 all lacked the LPS I band (Fig. 5 A), thus resembling Y1C12. Although *Tn4351* often leads to cointegration, all the five mutants considered were bona-fide transposition mutants (Supplementary Fig. 1). The integration site of Y1C12, Y1D1, Y3A2, U5D4 and X1B12 were mapped on the genome sequence (Manfredi, Pagni, Cornelis, 2011) and found to be located in different genes clustered in a 28-kb locus, including the glycosyltransferase (Y1C12) identified earlier (Shin et al., 2009) (Fig. 6 A). This locus encodes 29 genes, whereof 23 are predicted to be involved in sugar synthesis, transfer or export. The gene cluster is directly flanked by transposase genes *Ccan23450* and *Ccan 22980*, indicating the possibility of horizontal acquisition. This *C. canimorsus* 5 O-antigen gene cluster encodes the biosynthesis of

## O-antigens

sugars for LPS II (L-Rha: RmlA-D) as well as genes required for biosynthesis of sugars incorporated in LPS I (FucNAc: FnlA-C, QuiNAc: WbtA-C, GlcA: Ugd and GalA: Ugd and Uge). The O-antigen repeat-units of LPS I and II and the putative role of genes from the *C. canimorsus* 5 "O-antigen cluster" are summarized in figure 6 B. Interestingly, all serum sensitive transposon mutants mapped in genes required for biosynthesis of LPS I (Fig. 6 A). The annotation of the gene mutated in Y1C12 was now refined as *wbuB*, a predicted FucNAc transferase (Shin et al., 2009). In Y1D1 the transposon inserted in *wbtA* (*wbtA* in *F. tularensis* or *wbpM* in *P. aeruginosa*), a gene required for QuiNAc biosynthesis (Belanger et al., 1999; Liu et al., 2008; Samuel and Reeves, 2003). For mutant Y3A2, the Tn was found in *uge*, which encodes the enzyme for the conversion of GlcA into GalA. The transposon generating U5D4 and X1B12 was located in *fnlC*, encoding the enzyme required for the last step in FucNAc biosynthesis. Y1C12, X1B12 and U5D4 synthesized a LPS, which migrated slightly below the LPS I, band (labeled LPS\* in Fig. 5 A). Interestingly, the LPS\* band was only detected for the mutants affecting FucNAc synthesis or transfer. The band labeled LPS\* was not detected with the anti-LPS I antibody (Fig. 5 B), indicating that the LPS\* is not identical to LPS I. It might be that LPS\* is a version of LPS I without FucNAc and that the FucNAc residues are essential for recognition by the anti-LPS I antiserum and for serum resistance. This would match the reported role of FucNAc in pathogenesis of several bacteria (Kneidinger et al., 2003).

The mapping of the new Tn mutants not only allowed to annotate accurately the LPS biosynthesis genes but it confirmed that LPS I but not LPS II is involved in the mechanism of serum resistance of *C. canimorsus* 5. By purification and analysis of Y1C12 LPS we could clearly show, that Y1C12 (therefore *wbuB*) affects biosynthesis of LPS I but not II. For Y1C12 polar effects have been excluded by complementation

studies (Shin et al., 2009).

### **The length of the O-chains from LPS I is controlled by Wzz**

The polysaccharides from a fifth complement-sensitive mutant (M1C12) presented an unusual migration in gel electrophoresis. Instead of a single band, it appeared as a ladder of products with a higher mass than wt LPS I. No additional bands below the LPS I band appeared and the size difference in between each single step of the laddering fits more with 5-times the tetrasaccharide repeat than a single tetrasaccharide unit (Fig. 5). In this mutant the Tn inserted in a gene homologous to *E. coli wza* (Fig. 7). *E. coli wza* is thought to play a role in capsular export by forming a multimeric putative translocation channel (Whitfield, 2006). The gene just downstream of *wza* is an homologue of *E. coli wzz*. *wzz* (formerly *clD* or *ro 1*) is considered as the regulator of the O-antigen polymerase, Wzy, since *E. coli wzz* mutants have a random O-chain length distribution (Franco et al., 1996; Franco et al., 1998; Raetz and Whitfield, 2002). The abnormal chain length distribution observed in M1C12 LPS I (Fig. 5, Fig. S3) suggests that, in this mutant, the insertion had a polar effect and that the silencing of *wzz* was responsible for the phenotype. This interpretation was confirmed by engineering and analyzing single-gene deletions of *wza*, *wzz* and *wza-wzz*. Single deletion of *wzz*, which is the last gene in the operon, leads to the same laddering as in M1C12 and to the loss of the HMW-band (Fig. S3). The observed laddering of LPS I O-antigen but not of LPS II O-antigen upon deletion of *wzz* indicated that LPS I assembles by the *wzx/wzy* pathway.

### **Deletion of *wzz* leads to an altered bacterial surface**

Bacterial samples were Immunogold labeled using the anti-LPS I antibody and



## O-antigens

examined by transmission electron microscopy (TEM). The gold particles localized to the surface of *C. canimorsus* 5 (Fig. 8 A and B, left side), whereas only background labeling was detected on the surface of Y1C12 (Fig. 8 A right side). Besides the Immunogold labeling, no difference in the surface structure of *C. canimorsus* 5 wt and Y1C12 mutant was detectable (Fig. 8 A). The M1C12 mutant bacteria, which show deregulated O-antigen polymerization, had an abnormal surface compared to wt. It was ruptured by little spikes unlike the rather smooth surface of wt bacteria (Fig. 8 B). The surface protruding spikes were labeled by anti-LPS I antibodies (see arrowhead Fig. 8 B, right side), indicating that they probably represented the ultra-long LPS I made by M1C12 (Fig. 5, Fig. S3). As both, Y1C12 and M1C12, lack the HMW structural element, these spikes cannot account for the observed surface alteration.

### **LPS I is essential for Polymyxin B resistance**

We have seen here before that LPS I protects *C. canimorsus* from the bactericidal action of complement. As the LPS O-chain has been reported to protect some bacteria from cationic antimicrobial peptides (CAMP) (Cardoso et al., 2006), we monitored the sensitivity to Polymyxin B of wt and mutant Cc5 bacteria. *C. canimorsus* 5 wt was found to be highly resistant (MIC = 1024 mg/L) while all LPS I/capsule mutants showed a decreased resistance (Fig. 9). Therefore the K-antigen is not only important for serum resistance but as well for resistance to CAMPs.

## Discussion

The O-antigen is known to play an important role in serum resistance and virulence of pathogenic bacteria (Bravo et al., 2008; Grossman et al., 1987; Murray et al., 2003; Murray et al., 2005; Murray et al., 2006; Raynaud et al., 2007; Ugalde et al., 2000). In particular this was shown to apply to *P. gingivalis*, which is phylogenetically related and occupies a similar niche. *P. gingivalis* were reported to rely on a surface polysaccharide for serum resistance (Slaney et al., 2006). We have investigated the structure of archetypal *C. canimorsus* 5 LPS and found two different O-antigens, called LPS I and LPS II. The expression of LPS I and LPS II is shown not to be mutually exclusive and a single bacterium can have both LPS present at its surface.

*C. canimorsus* 5 LPS I O-antigen consists of repeating units of L-FucNAc, GlcA, QuiNAc and GalANgro while LPS II O-antigen consists of five repeating units of GlcNAc and L-Rha. . The aminoglycerol attached to the uronic acid masks the negative charge of the uronic acid. This O-unit resembles the one of *V. cholerae* H11 (non O1), which besides neuraminic acid contains GlcANgro, QuiNAc and GalANgro (Vinogradov et al., 1992; Vinogradov et al., 1993). L-FucNAc residues in capsular structures or LPS have been associated with pathogenicity in *P. aeruginosa* (O4, O11, O12) and *S. aureus* (serotype 5 and 8) (Kneidinger et al., 2003). Overall, the presence of a L-Rha containing LPS glycoform and a more complex LPS glycoform containing three to five distinct sugars in a single cell reminds of *P. aeruginosa* (Lam et al.).

In addition to the lipid A linked form, *C. canimorsus* seems to build a high molecular weight (HMW) structure out of sugars of LPS I, likely a capsule. Capsules made of sugars of the LPS O-unit have been described and are called capsules type 1 and 4 (Whitfield, 2006). Type 1 capsules generally contain uronic acids (Whitfield, 2006) as

## O-antigens

were detected in *C. canimorsus* LPS I. The *C. canimorsus* LPS I (in accordance with the *E. coli* nomenclature LPS I would be the  $K_{LPS}$ ) and its corresponding HMW-form thus represent one K-antigen, as seen in some *E. coli* strains, consisting of the LPS and a related capsule of type 1 or 4 (Whitfield, 2006).

In previous study we have reported that Y1C12 was deficient in a putative glycosyltransferase. We could show that a polysaccharide structure dependent on this glycosyltransferase, likely the LPS, protected *C. canimorsus* from deposition of membrane-attack-complex (MAC) and therefore killing by serum (Shin et al., 2009). We have now analyzed the LPS structure of this mutant strain and found that it lacked the K-antigen. We infer that the serum resistance of *C. canimorsus* is based on the K-antigen. Further all serum sensitive mutants mapped into one single gene cluster, that we call the O-antigen cluster. It encodes not only the biosynthesis of sugars for LPS I (FucNAc: FnlA-C, QuiNAc: WbtA-C, GlcA: Ugd and GalA: Ugd and Uge) but also for LPS II (L-Rha: RmlA-D). All serum sensitive Tn mutants mapped in genes required for biosynthesis of LPS I. This suggests again that LPS I but not LPS II is involved in the mechanism of serum resistance of *C. canimorsus* 5. As is the case in *V. cholerae* (Nesper et al., 2001; Nesper et al., 2002), the serum sensitive strains equally showed increased sensitivity to CAMPs. Concluding, LPS I and its related HMW-form protect *C. canimorsus* from CAMPs and human complement.

LPS I and the related capsule but not LPS II is translocated via the Wzy-dependent pathway. To affect LPS II but not LPS I we have tried to mutate *wzt*, as LPS II might be exported via the *wzm/wzt* pathway (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002). Deletion mutation in the predicted *C. canimorsus* 5 *wzt* gene did not affect the polysaccharide structures visualized by Western-blotting (data not shown). Further, we tried to delete *rmlA*, *rmlC* or *rmlD* to interfere with LPS II. All these mutations showed to be lethal, which probably

reflects the fact, that a Rhamnose is present in the core. Perturbation of LPS I chain length by deletion of *wzz* led to sensitivity to serum and CAMPs. Even if generally a longer O-antigen is considered to protect better from complement (Porat et al., 1992), in the case of *C. canimorsus* unregulated length of the O-chain of LPS I led to serum sensitivity. Deletion of *wzz* did not lead to a uniform prolonged LPS I, which might promote improved serum resistance, but to a dispersed chain length. The regular surface structure was thus changed and spike-like protrusions were seen. Further  $\Delta wzz$  bacteria did not have the HMW-form of LPS I, the proposed capsule. This capsule might be lost in  $\Delta wzz$  bacteria because the sugars are used up for the ultra-long LPS I or because it is dependent on *wzz*. If the resulting serum sensitivity of  $\Delta wzz$  bacteria is based on the loss of the capsule dependent on LPS I or on the irregular surface structure based on the various LPS I species present could not be evaluated. But the LPS I laddering observed for  $\Delta wzz$  bacteria starts only at higher molecular weight than the wt LPS I. Hence the O-chain of LPS I of  $\Delta wzz$  bacteria is never shorter as the wt LPS I. Studies in *E. coli* and *Salmonella* reported correlation of O-antigen length and resistance to complement (Bravo et al., 2008; Murray et al., 2003; Murray et al., 2005; Murray et al., 2006; Porat et al., 1992). Hence the LPS I of  $\Delta wzz$  bacteria should be at least as protective as the one of *C. canimorsus* 5 wt. Based on this assumption the LPS I dependent capsule seems to be the complement and CAMP resistance providing structure. Attempts to prove this hypothesis by mutation of genes involved in capsular export (*wzb*, *wzc*) failed. Neither mutation affected the band pattern seen by Western-blotting, either because of bad annotation even if all possible candidates have been tested or because the *C. canimorsus* capsule is exported independently of the genes with homology to *wzb* and *wzc*.

## O-antigens

### Materials and methods

**Bacterial strains and growth conditions.** The following bacterial strains were used: *C. canimorsus* strains *C. canimorsus* 5, isolated from human infection as described previously (31); *E. coli* Top10 (Invitrogen). *C. canimorsus* bacteria were routinely grown on heart infusion agar (Difco) supplemented with 5% sheep blood (Oxoid) for 2 days at 37°C in the presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Selective agents were added at the following concentrations: erythromycin at 10 g/ml, gentamicin at 20 g/ml.

**Antisera.** Anti-rabbit IgG-FITC was obtained from Southern Biotech. Polyclonal serum against *C. canimorsus* 5 was generated from rabbits by immunization with HK *C. canimorsus* 5 (Laboratoire d'Endocrinologie, Marloie, Belgium). The Y1C12-absorbed serum was prepared by incubating twice an excess amount of Y1C12 mutant bacteria (harvested from blood plates and washed in phosphate-buffered saline [PBS]) with anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 serum at 4°C for 12 h. Bacteria were removed by repeated centrifugation.

**LPS isolation.** *C. canimorsus* were harvested from 600 blood plates in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and washed with ddH<sub>2</sub>O, ethanol (300ml) and acetone (300ml), followed each time by centrifugation at 18000 x g for 30 min.

**Transposon mutant screen for serum bactericidal assay.** Random Transposon4351 mutants were generated as described previously (Mally et al., 2008). Transposon (*Tn*) mutant bacteria were grown in 100 µl heart infusion broth (Difco) supplemented with 10% (vol/vol) fetal bovine serum (Invitrogen) in 96-well plates for 48 h without shaking

in a 37°C incubator with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Subsequently they were diluted in a new plate to an OD<sub>590</sub> of 0.025. 50 µl of bacterial suspension ( $6.25 \times 10^5$  CFU) was incubated with either 10% NHS or HI NHS as a control in a 100 µl total volume. After 3 h of incubation, a microliter-range aliquot was spotted onto blood agar using a metal stamper and incubated for 48 h. The insertion site of the *Transposon* was mapped by arbitrary PCR as described previously (Mally et al., 2008).

**Serum sensitivity.** Bacteria were harvested by gently scraping colonies off the agar surface. They were washed and resuspended in PBS to an OD<sub>600</sub> of 0.4. NHS from healthy volunteers was pooled, aliquoted, and stored at -80°C. Serum was HI at 55°C for 30 min. A total of  $1 \times 10^7$  bacteria were incubated in 10% NHS in PBS at 37°C with 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Serial dilutions were plated onto blood plates, and viable colonies were counted after 48 h of incubation.

**Gene annotation.** Blast-p search tool (Altschul et al., 1997) against the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (Manfredi et al.) was used. Search sequences were obtained from the National Center for Biotechnology Information. All available search sequences for a corresponding gene of interest were used. The highest scoring subjects over all the searches have been annotated as corresponding enzymes.

## O-antigens

**Immunoblotting of proteinase K-resistant structures.** Bacteria were harvested from blood-agar plates, washed once in 1ml of PBS and adjusted to an OD600 of 1.5 in PBS. 500µl bacterial suspension was pelleted and dissolved in 125µl ddH<sub>2</sub>O loading buffer (1% sodium dodecyl sulfate [SDS], 10% glycerol, 50 mM dithiothreitol, 0.02% bromophenol blue, 45 mM Tris (pH 6.8)). Samples were boiled at 99°C for 10 minutes. Proteinase K (50µg/ml final concentration) was added and samples were incubated at 37°C overnight. After incubation samples were boiled again for 10 minutes at 99°C and a second volume of proteinase K (equal to the first) was added. Samples were incubated at 55°C for 3 hours, boiled again for 5 minutes at 99°C and loaded on a 15% SDS-PAGE. Samples were analyzed by western blotting.

**Polymyxin B sensitivity assay.** Polymyxin B sulphate was obtained from Sigma-Aldrich. The agar dilution method was performed based on the CLSI/NCCLS recommendations (Ferraro, 2003). Briefly, 10<sup>4</sup> bacteria diluted in PBS were spotted in 2µl on HIA 5% sheep blood plates containing Polymyxin B ranging from 0.5 mg/L to 1024 mg/L (2-fold increase per condition). Plates were examined for growth of visible colonies after 48h and 72h.

**Immunofluorescence.** Falcon culture slides (Becton Dickinson) were coated with poly-D-lysine. Bacteria from blood agar plates were adjusted to an OD600 of 1 in PBS. Slides were washed four times with PBS. 100µ of bacterial suspension, corresponding to 5 x 10<sup>7</sup> CFU, was added to the slides and incubated for 1 h at 37°C. Slides were washed four times with PBS before being fixed with 3% paraformaldehyde for 15 min at RT. Bacteria were labeled with anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 or Y1C12-absorbed anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 antiserum diluted 1:100 in PBS-BSA for 1h at RT. Slides were washed

four times in PBS. FITC-conjugated secondary antibody was added (dilution 1:100 in PBS-BSA), and slides were incubated at RT for 45 min. Slides were washed four times with PBS, mounted with anti-fade reagent (Vector Laboratories), and analyzed by use of a Leica Dmire2 microscope. Pictures were taken using a digital camera (Hamamatsu Photonics) and OpenLab software (version 3.1.2).

**Electron microscopy.** Bacteria were harvested from blood agar plates and washed twice in PBS (1x) and adjusted to an OD600 of 1.0 in PBS. Bacteria were fixed with 2% glutaraldehyde and prepared for EM analysis.



### References

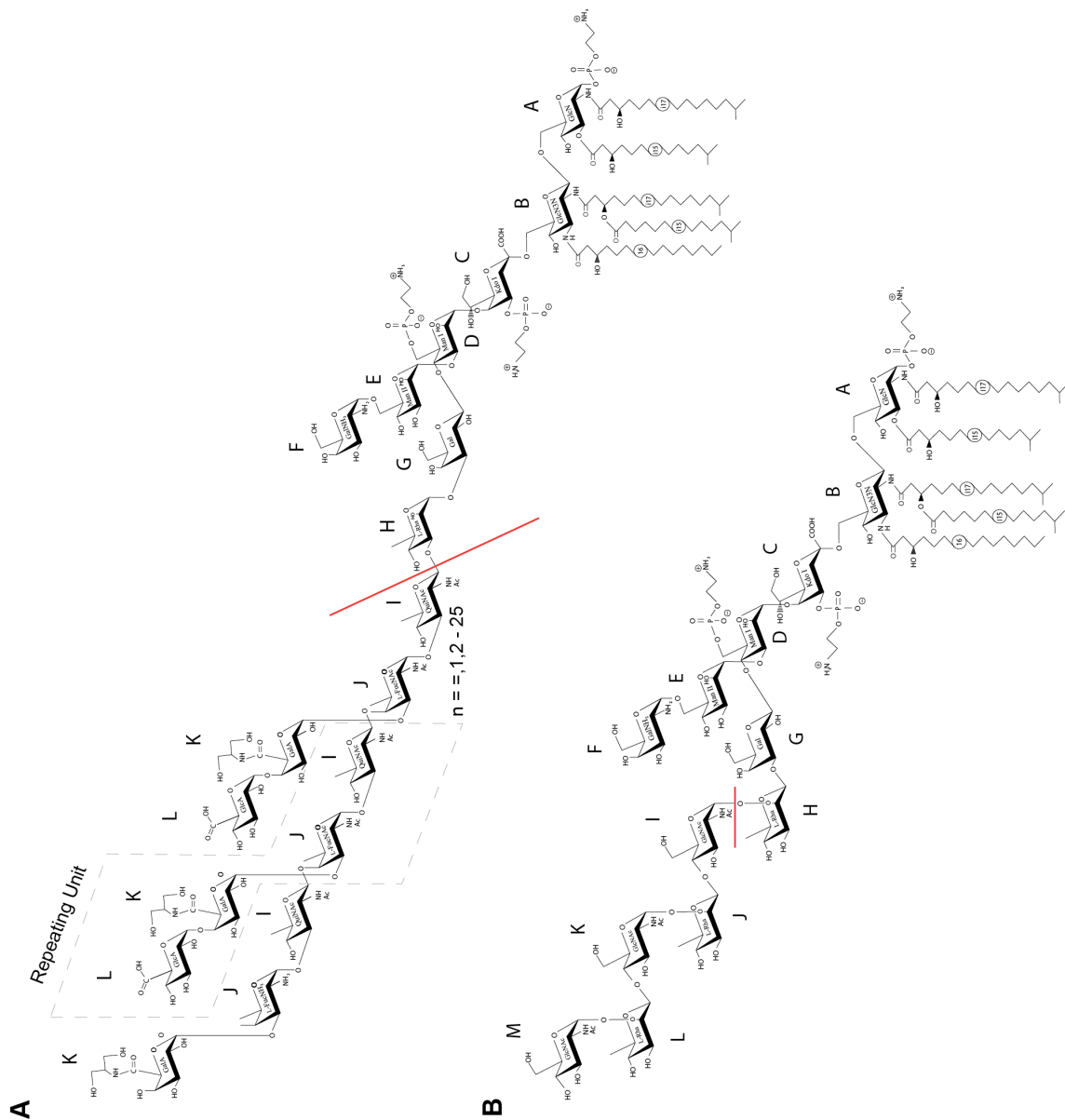
1. Altschul, S.F., T.L. Madden, A.A. Schaffer, J. Zhang, Z. Zhang, W. Miller, and D.J. Lipman. 1997. Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein database search programs. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 25:3389-402.
2. Bailie, W.E., E.C. Stowe, and A.M. Schmitt. 1978. Aerobic bacterial flora of oral and nasal fluids of canines with reference to bacteria associated with bites. *J Clin Microbiol.* 7:223-31.
3. Belanger, M., L.L. Burrows, and J.S. Lam. 1999. Functional analysis of genes responsible for the synthesis of the B-band O antigen of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* serotype O6 lipopolysaccharide. *Microbiology.* 145 ( Pt 12):3505-21.
4. Bobo, R.A., and E.J. Newton. 1976. A previously undescribed gram-negative bacillus causing septicemia and meningitis. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 65:564-9.
5. Bravo, D., C. Silva, J.A. Carter, A. Hoare, S.A. Alvarez, C.J. Blondel, M. Zaldivar, M.A. Valvano, and I. Contreras. 2008. Growth-phase regulation of lipopolysaccharide O-antigen chain length influences serum resistance in serovars of *Salmonella*. *J Med Microbiol.* 57:938-46.
6. Brenner, D.J., D.G. Hollis, G.R. Fanning, and R.E. Weaver. 1989. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* sp. nov. (formerly CDC group DF-2), a cause of septicemia following dog bite, and *C. cynodegmi* sp. nov., a cause of localized wound infection following dog bite. *J Clin Microbiol.* 27:231-5.
7. Cardoso, P.G., G.C. Macedo, V. Azevedo, and S.C. Oliveira. 2006. *Brucella* spp noncanonical LPS: structure, biosynthesis, and interaction with host immune system. *Microb Cell Fact.* 5:13.
8. Ferraro, M.J. 2003. Methods for dilution antimicrobial susceptibility tests for bacteria that grow aerobically: approved standard. NCCLS National Committee for Clinical Laboratory Standards, CLSI Clinical Laboratory and Standards Institute.
9. Franco, A.V., D. Liu, and P.R. Reeves. 1996. A Wzz (Cld) protein determines the chain length of K lipopolysaccharide in *Escherichia coli* O8 and O9 strains. *J Bacteriol.* 178:1903-7.
10. Franco, A.V., D. Liu, and P.R. Reeves. 1998. The wzz (cld) protein in *Escherichia coli*: amino acid sequence variation determines O-antigen chain length specificity. *J Bacteriol.* 180:2670-5.
11. Grossman, N., M.A. Schmetz, J. Foulds, E.N. Klima, V.E. Jimenez-Lucho, L.L. Leive, and K.A. Joiner. 1987. Lipopolysaccharide size and distribution determine serum resistance in *Salmonella montevideo*. *J Bacteriol.* 169:856-63.
12. Kneidinger, B., K. O'Riordan, J. Li, J.R. Brisson, J.C. Lee, and J.S. Lam. 2003. Three highly conserved proteins catalyze the conversion of UDP-N-acetyl-D-glucosamine to precursors for the biosynthesis of O antigen in *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* O11 and capsule in *Staphylococcus aureus* type 5. Implications for the UDP-N-acetyl-L-fucosamine biosynthetic pathway. *J Biol Chem.* 278:3615-27.
13. Lam, J.S., V.L. Taylor, S.T. Islam, Y. Hao, and D. Kocincova. Genetic and Functional Diversity of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* Lipopolysaccharide. *Front Microbiol.* 2:118.

14. Le Moal, G., C. Landron, G. Grollier, R. Robert, and C. Burucoa. 2003. Meningitis due to *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* after receipt of a dog bite: case report and review of the literature. *Clin Infect Dis.* 36:e42-6.
15. Lerouge, I., and J. Vanderleyden. 2002. O-antigen structural variation: mechanisms and possible roles in animal/plant-microbe interactions. *FEMS Microbiol Rev.* 26:17-47.
16. Lion, C., F. Escande, and J.C. Burdin. 1996. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* infections in human: review of the literature and cases report. *Eur J Epidemiol.* 12:521-33.
17. Liu, B., Y.A. Knirel, L. Feng, A.V. Perepelov, S.N. Senchenkova, Q. Wang, P.R. Reeves, and L. Wang. 2008. Structure and genetics of *Shigella* O antigens. *FEMS Microbiol Rev.* 32:627-53.
18. Mally, M., C. Paroz, H. Shin, S. Meyer, L.V. Soussoula, U. Schmiediger, C. Saillen-Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2009. Prevalence of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* in dogs and occurrence of potential virulence factors. *Microbes Infect.* 11:509-14.
19. Mally, M., H. Shin, C. Paroz, R. Landmann, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*: a human pathogen feeding at the surface of epithelial cells and phagocytes. *PLoS Pathog.* 4:e1000164.
20. Manfredi, P., F. Renzi, M. Mally, L. Sauter, M. Schmalzer, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011. The genome and surface proteome of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* reveal a key role of glycan foraging systems in host glycoproteins deglycosylation. *Mol Microbiol.*
21. Meyer, S., H. Shin, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* resists phagocytosis by macrophages and blocks the ability of macrophages to kill other bacteria. *Immunobiology.* 213:805-14.
22. Murray, G.L., S.R. Attridge, and R. Morona. 2003. Regulation of *Salmonella typhimurium* lipopolysaccharide O antigen chain length is required for virulence; identification of FepE as a second Wzz. *Mol Microbiol.* 47:1395-406.
23. Murray, G.L., S.R. Attridge, and R. Morona. 2005. Inducible serum resistance in *Salmonella typhimurium* is dependent on wzz(fepE)-regulated very long O antigen chains. *Microbes Infect.* 7:1296-304.
24. Murray, G.L., S.R. Attridge, and R. Morona. 2006. Altering the length of the lipopolysaccharide O antigen has an impact on the interaction of *Salmonella enterica* serovar Typhimurium with macrophages and complement. *J Bacteriol.* 188:2735-9.
25. Nesper, J., C.M. Lauriano, K.E. Klose, D. Kapfhammer, A. Kraiss, and J. Reidl. 2001. Characterization of *Vibrio cholerae* O1 El tor galU and galE mutants: influence on lipopolysaccharide structure, colonization, and biofilm formation. *Infect Immun.* 69:435-45.
26. Nesper, J., S. Schild, C.M. Lauriano, A. Kraiss, K.E. Klose, and J. Reidl. 2002. Role of *Vibrio cholerae* O139 surface polysaccharides in intestinal colonization. *Infect Immun.* 70:5990-6.
27. Pers, C., B. Gahrn-Hansen, and W. Frederiksen. 1996. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* septicemia in Denmark, 1982-1995: review of 39 cases. *Clin Infect Dis.* 23:71-5.
28. Pluschke, G., J. Mayden, M. Achtman, and R.P. Levine. 1983a. Role of the capsule and the O antigen in resistance of O18:K1 *Escherichia coli* to complement-mediated killing. *Infect Immun.* 42:907-13.

## O-antigens

29. Pluschke, G., A. Mercer, B. Kusecek, A. Pohl, and M. Achtman. 1983b. Induction of bacteremia in newborn rats by *Escherichia coli* K1 is correlated with only certain O (lipopolysaccharide) antigen types. *Infect Immun.* 39:599-608.
30. Porat, R., R. Mosseri, E. Kaplan, M.A. Johns, and S. Shibolet. 1992. Distribution of polysaccharide side chains of lipopolysaccharide determine resistance of *Escherichia coli* to the bactericidal activity of serum. *J Infect Dis.* 165:953-6.
31. Raetz, C.R. 1990. Biochemistry of endotoxins. *Annu Rev Biochem.* 59:129-70.
32. Raetz, C.R., and C. Whitfield. 2002. Lipopolysaccharide endotoxins. *Annu Rev Biochem.* 71:635-700.
33. Raynaud, C., K.L. Meibom, M.A. Lety, I. Dubail, T. Candela, E. Frapy, and A. Charbit. 2007. Role of the wbt locus of *Francisella tularensis* in lipopolysaccharide O-antigen biogenesis and pathogenicity. *Infect Immun.* 75:536-41.
34. Samuel, G., and P. Reeves. 2003. Biosynthesis of O-antigens: genes and pathways involved in nucleotide sugar precursor synthesis and O-antigen assembly. *Carbohydr Res.* 338:2503-19.
35. Shin, H., M. Mally, M. Kuhn, C. Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2007. Escape from immune surveillance by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. *J Infect Dis.* 195:375-86.
36. Shin, H., M. Mally, S. Meyer, C. Fiechter, C. Paroz, U. Zaehring, and G.R. Cornelis. 2009. Resistance of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* to killing by human complement and polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Infect Immun.* 77:2262-71.
37. Slaney, J.M., A. Gallagher, J. Aduse-Opoku, K. Pell, and M.A. Curtis. 2006. Mechanisms of resistance of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* to killing by serum complement. *Infect Immun.* 74:5352-61.
38. Ugalde, J.E., C. Czibener, M.F. Feldman, and R.A. Ugalde. 2000. Identification and characterization of the *Brucella abortus* phosphoglucomutase gene: role of lipopolysaccharide in virulence and intracellular multiplication. *Infect Immun.* 68:5716-23.
39. Vinogradov, E.V., O. Holst, J.E. Thomas-Oates, K.W. Broady, and H. Brade. 1992. The structure of the O-antigenic polysaccharide from lipopolysaccharide of *Vibrio cholerae* strain H11 (non-O1). *Eur J Biochem.* 210:491-8.
40. Vinogradov, E.V., R. Stuike-Prill, K. Bock, O. Holst, and H. Brade. 1993. The structure of the carbohydrate backbone of the core-lipid-A region of the lipopolysaccharide from *Vibrio cholerae* strain H11 (non-O1). *Eur J Biochem.* 218:543-54.
41. West, N.P., P. Sansonetti, J. Mounier, R.M. Exley, C. Parsot, S. Guadagnini, M.C. Prevost, A. Prochnicka-Chalufour, M. Delepierre, M. Tanguy, and C.M. Tang. 2005. Optimization of virulence functions through glucosylation of *Shigella* LPS. *Science.* 307:1313-7.
42. Westwell, A.J., K. Kerr, M.B. Spencer, and D.N. Hutchinson. 1989. DF-2 infection. *BMJ.* 298:116-7.
43. Whitfield, C. 2006. Biosynthesis and assembly of capsular polysaccharides in *Escherichia coli*. *Annu Rev Biochem.* 75:39-68.

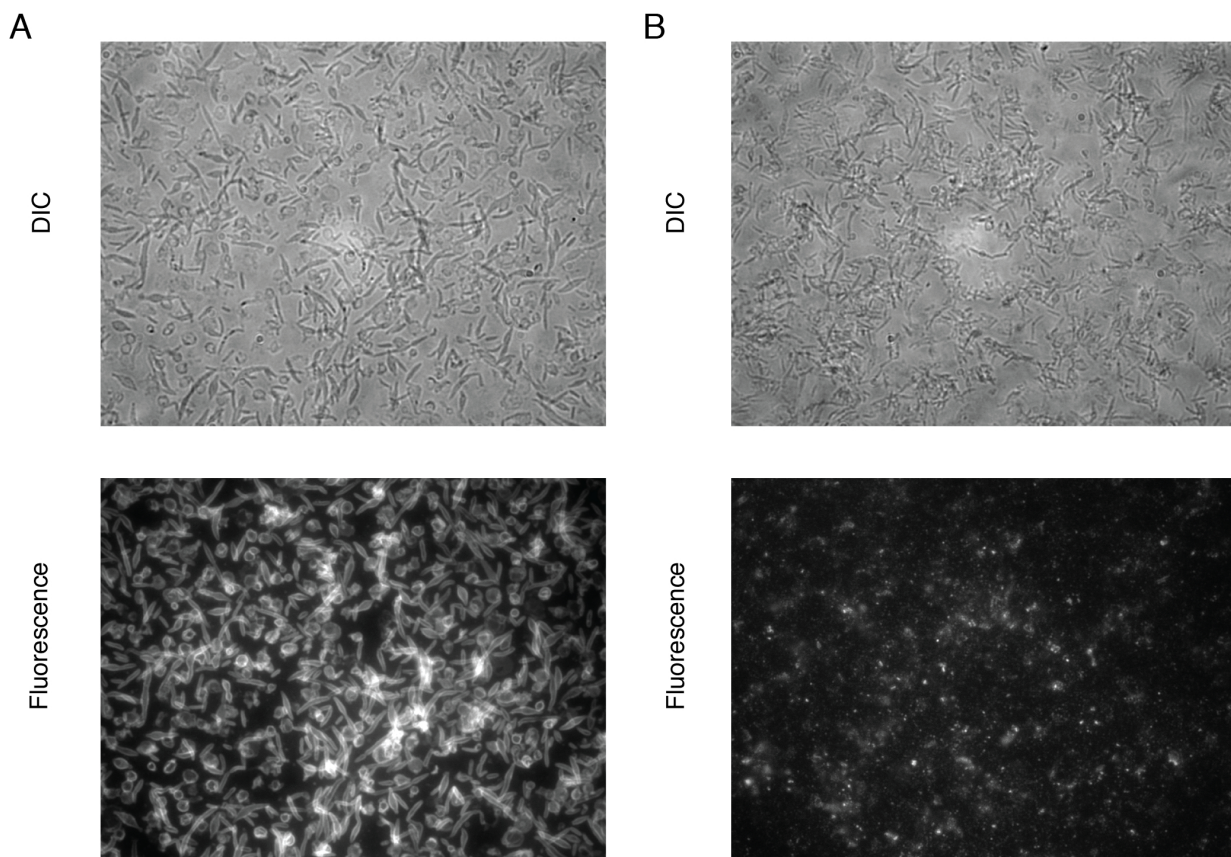
## Figures



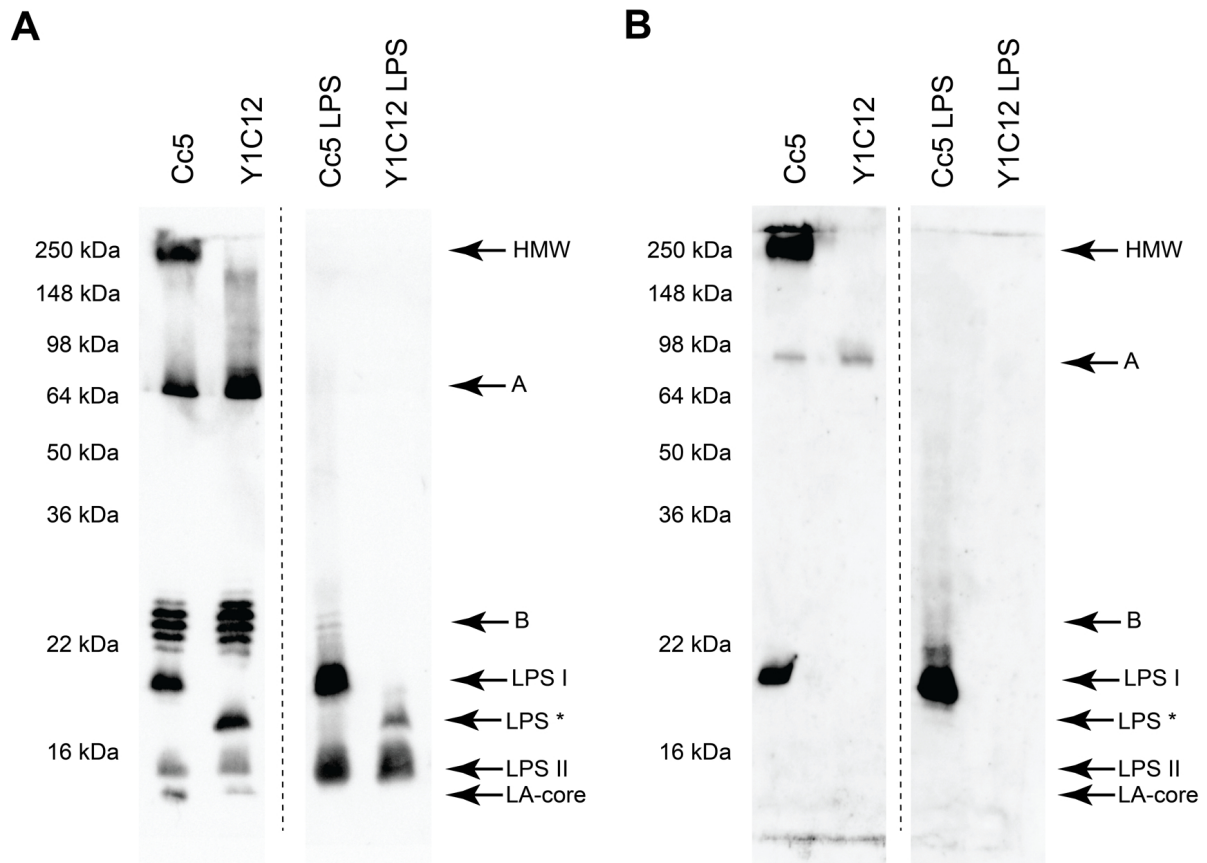
**Figure 1. Structure of the complete LPS of *C. canimorsus* 5.** (A) *C. canimorsus* 5 LPS I O-antigen shows repeating units of N-Acetylfucosamine (FucNAc), glucuronic acid (GlcA), N-Acetylquinovosamine (QuiNAc) and N-galacturonoyl-2-aminoglycerol (GalA and NGro: GalANgro). The red line indicates the end of the core-oligosaccharide. (B) *C. canimorsus* 5 LPS II O-antigen shows repeating units of N-Acetylglucosamine

## O-antigens

(GlcNAc) and L-Rhamnose (L-Rha). The O-polysaccharide starts with the GlcNAc labeled „I“. The red line indicates the end of the core-oligosaccharide.

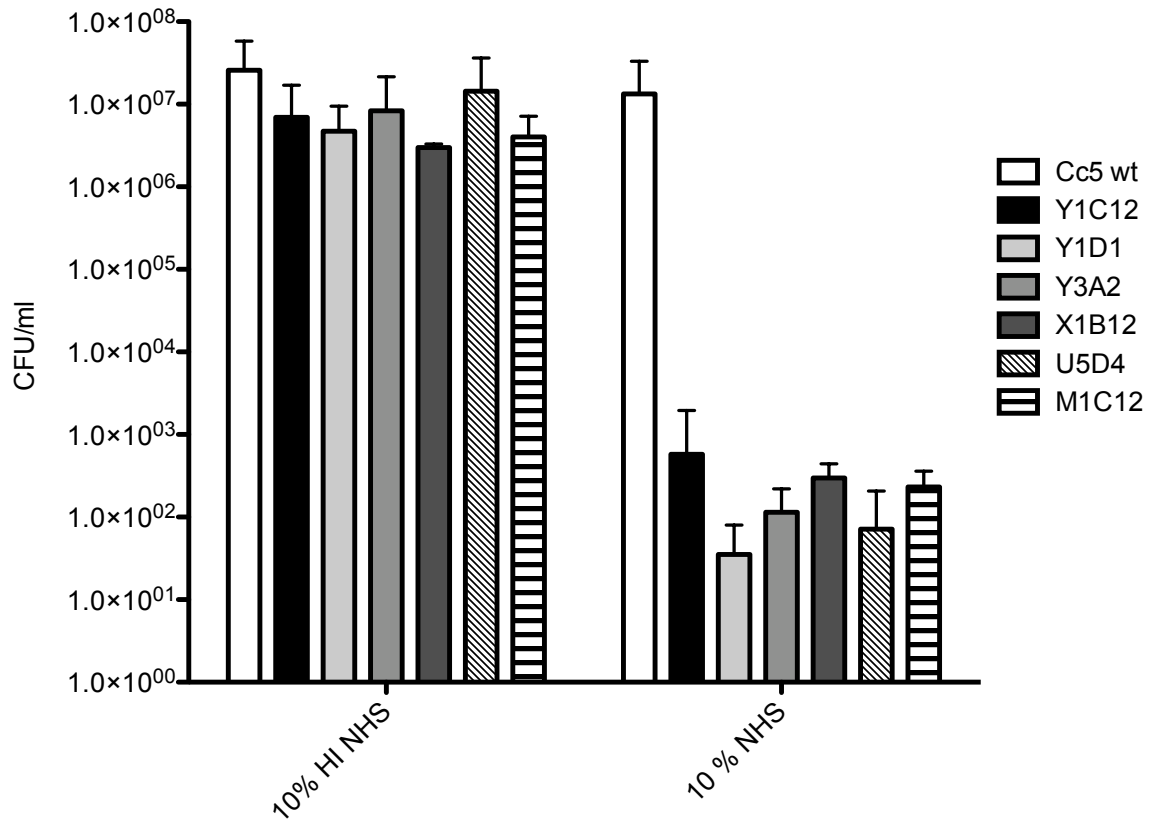


**Figure 2. LPS I is expressed by each single *C. canimorsus* 5 bacterium.** Presence of LPS I was tested by immunofluorescence on paraformaldehyde fixed but not permeabilized bacteria using Y1C12-absorbed anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 antiserum followed by anti- rabbit IgG conjugated to FITC. (A) DIC and immunofluorescence picture of *C. canimorsus* 5. (B) DIC and immunofluorescence picture of Y1C12 Transposon-mutant.

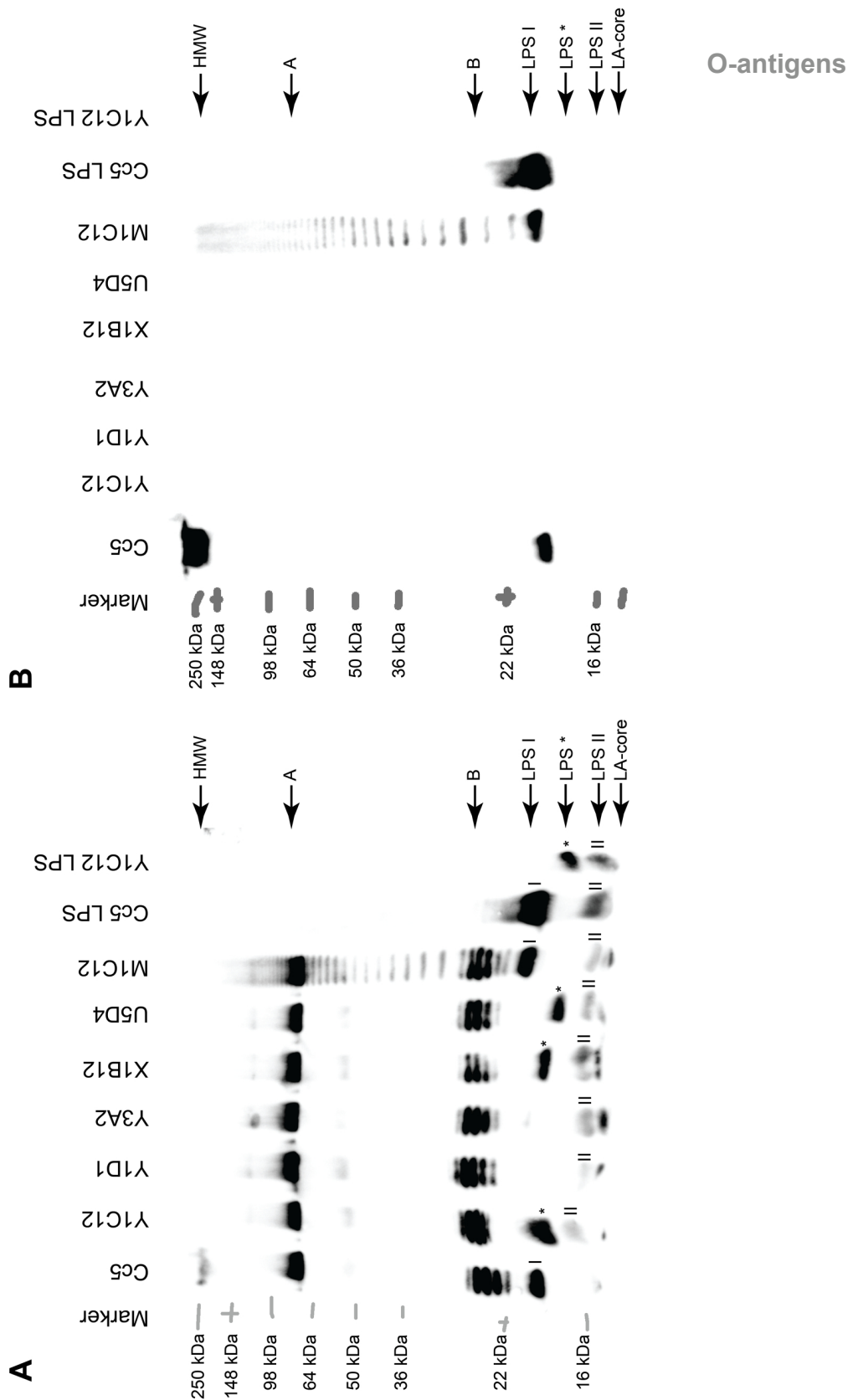


**Figure 3. Y1C12 mutant has alterations in LPS I.** (A) Immunoblotting analysis of proteinase K-treated *C. canimorsus* 5 and Y1C12 mutated *C. canimorsus* 5 and of LPS isolated from *C. canimorsus* 5 and Y1C12 using anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 antibody. (B) Immunoblotting analysis as described above (A) using anti-LPS I antibody.

## O-antigens



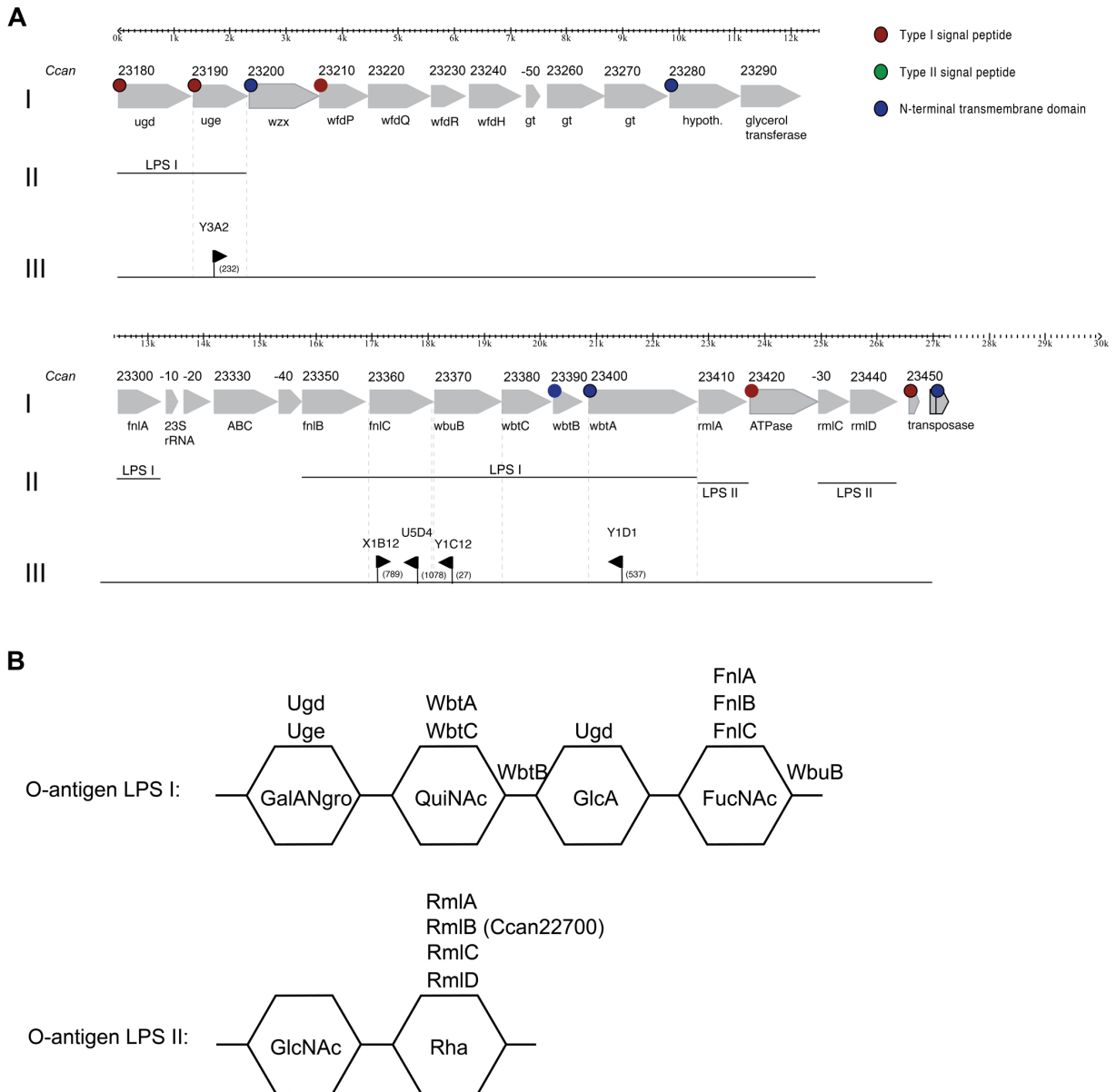
**Figure 4. The Transposon mutants are serum sensitive.** Total CFU present after incubation of wt or *Transposon4351* mutated *C. canimorsus* in 10% heat inactivated normal human serum (HI NHS) or 10% normal human serum (NHS) for 180 min at 37°C. Mean value of three independent experiments.



**Figure 5. Transposon mutants have an alteration in LPS I.** (A) Immunoblotting analysis of proteinase K-treated *C. canimorsus* 5 and Tn mutated *C. canimorsus* 5 and of LPS isolated from *C. canimorsus* 5 and Y1C12 using anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 antibody. (B) Immunoblotting analysis as described above (for A) using anti-LPS I antibody.

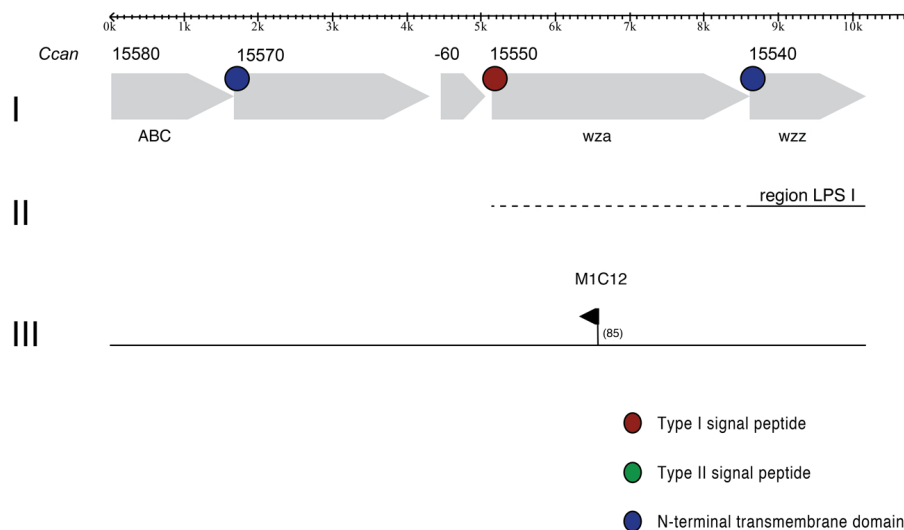


## O-antigens

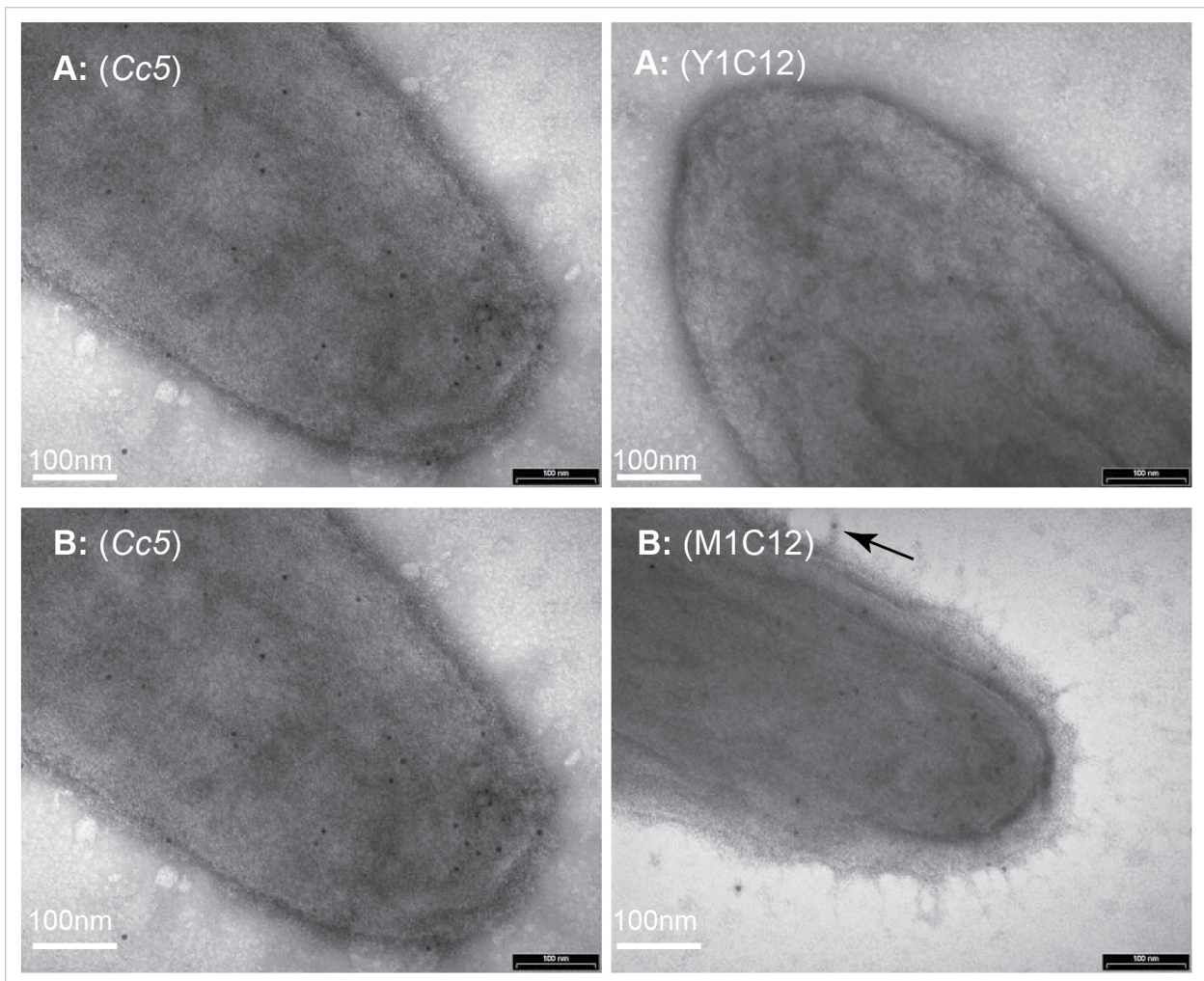


**Figure 6. The *C. canimorsus* 5 O-antigen cluster.** (A) Genetic organization of the O-antigen cluster of *C. canimorsus* 5. (I) Extents, orientation and names of the genes forming the *C. canimorsus* 5 O-antigen cluster. Type I and II signal peptides as well as N-terminal transmembrane domains are indicated with circles. (II) The *C. canimorsus* 5 O-antigen cluster can be divided into two regions. One for the synthesis, assembly and transport of LPS I. The other region encodes genes for the synthesis, assembly and transport of LPS II. (III) Position of transposon (*Tn4531*) insertions. Flags indicate

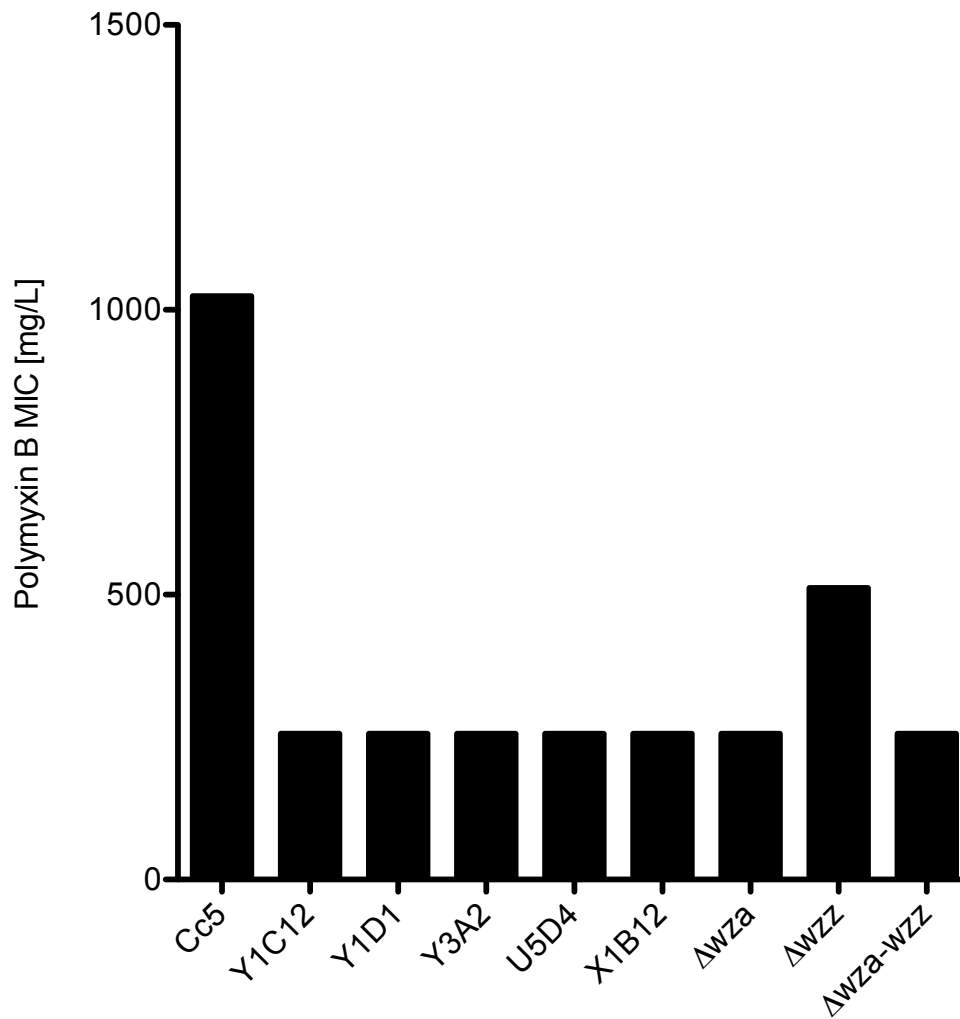
direction of *Tn4531* insertion, numbers in brackets transposon integration site. (B) Schematic structure of the O-antigen subunits of *C. canimorsus* 5 and assignment of putative functions to the genes of the O-antigen cluster. Single O-repeat units are shown, with sugar residues and glycosidic linkages indicated. LPS I: N-Acetylfucosamine (FucNAc), glucuronic acid (GlcA), N-Acetylquinovosamine (QuiNAc) and N-galacturonoyl-2-aminoglycerol (GalANGro). LPS II: N-Acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) and L-Rhamnose (L-Rha).



**Figure 7. Genetic organization of the *wzz* operon of *C. canimorsus*.** (A) Extents, orientation and names of the genes forming the *C. canimorsus* 5 *wzz* operon. Type I and II signal peptides as well as N-terminal transmembrane domains are indicated with circles. (B) Assignment of corresponding region according to the division of the *C. canimorsus* 5 O-antigen cluster into two regions. Region 1 encodes for the synthesis, assembly and transport of LPS I. Region 2 encodes genes for the synthesis, assembly and transport of LPS II. (C) Position of *Transposon4531* insertions. Flags indicate direction of *Transposon4531* insertion, numbers in brackets transposon integration site.

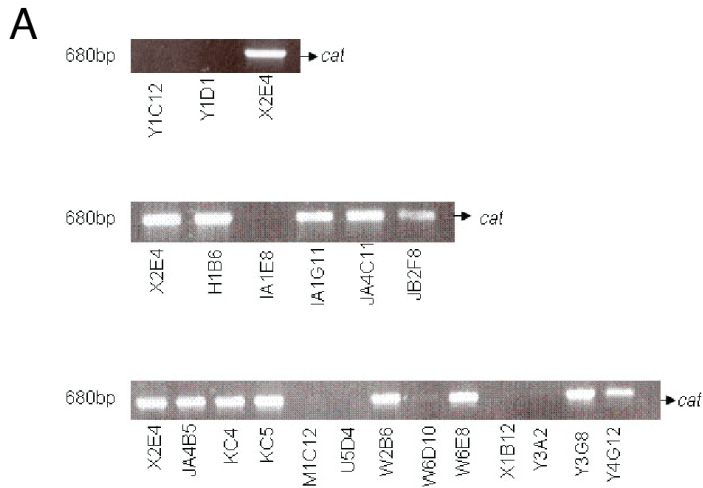


**Figure 8. M1C12 shows altered surface structure.** Bacteria were ImmunoGold labelled using Y1C12-absorbed anti-*C. canimorsus* 5 antiserum (anti-LPS I antibody) and were analyzed by transmission electron microscopy (TEM). (A) ImmunoGold *C. canimorsus* 5 (left) and Y1C12 (right). (B): ImmunoGold *C. canimorsus* 5 (left) and M1C12 (right).

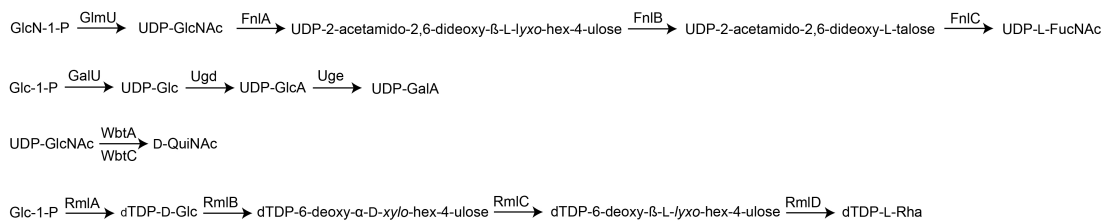


**Figure 9. Transposon mutants are sensitive to Polymyxin B.** Minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of Polymyxin B for *C. canimorsus* (Cc) wild-type (*C. canimorsus* 5), the transposon mutants and  $\Delta wza$ ,  $\Delta wzz$  or  $\Delta wza-wzz$ . Polymyxin B MIC was determined using the Agar dilution method.

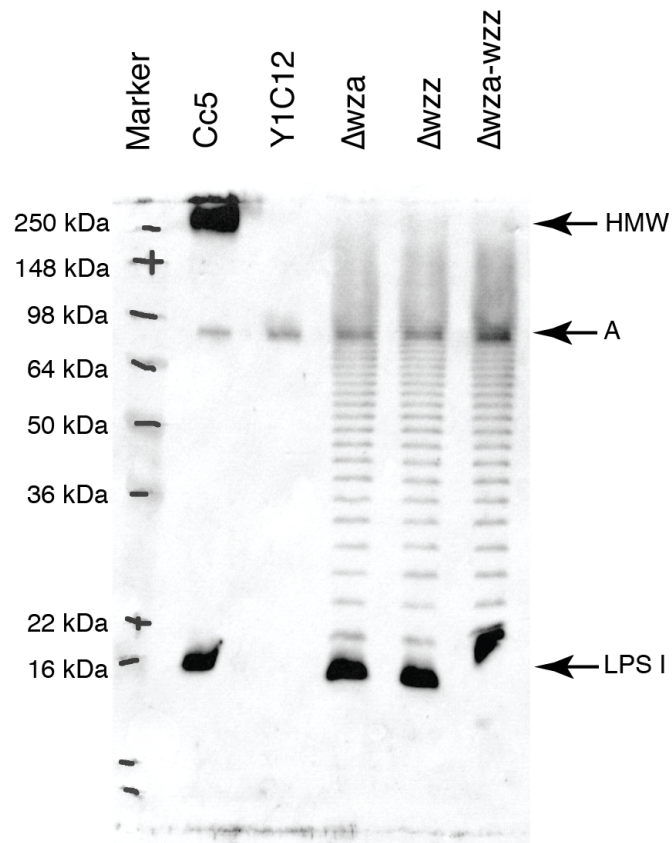
## O-antigens



**Supplementary figure 1.** To test for vector cointegration, the chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene (*cat*), which is present on the Transposon4351 delivery vector pEP4351, was amplified as a 633-bp PCR product from genomic DNA using primers 3576 and 3577. All mutants described in this study did show not to have the vector cointegrated.



**Supplementary figure 2.** Biosynthesis pathways for the sugars in *C. canimorsus* 5 O-antigens. Adapted from (Liu et al., 2008).



**Supplementary figure 3. Single gene deletion of *wzz* leads to the laddering effect observed in M1C12.** Immunoblotting analysis of proteinase K-treated *C. canimorsus* 5, Y1C12 and of *C. canimorsus* 5  $\Delta wza$ ,  $\Delta wzz$  or  $\Delta wza-wzz$  using anti-LPS I antibody.

O-antigens

## 4 Immune evasion by *Capnocytophaga* *canimorsus*

**Statement of my work:** My contribution was the data of figures 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 8. The Transposon-screen on NO-release and mapping of the mutants was performed by H. Shin, M. Mally and C Pfaff-Paroz. The metabolite analysis was done in collaboration with the group of S Gresziek by M. Gentner.



### 4.1 Introduction

In previous studies *C. canimorsus* was found to inhibit LPS stimulated murine macrophages from releasing nitric oxide (NO) and TNF $\alpha$  (Shin et al., 2007). Manuela Mally, Hwain Shin and Cécile Pfaff have performed a genome wide Transposon (Tn)-screen and have identified mutants unable to interfere with the NO release of macrophages. The mutants have been mapped and found to affect genes of different functional categories. Following up this work, I tried to unravel the mechanism behind this inhibition. My work led to the conclusion that the common link between all these mutations is that they all slightly reduce growth, hinting that the agent responsible for the blockade of NO release could be a metabolite. In good agreement with this hypothesis, it turned out that the agent is a small thermostable molecule but the identification attempts were unsuccessful.

I have further analyzed at which step *C. canimorsus* interferes with LPS sensing and signaling by macrophages (chapter 4.3).

**4.2 Growth dependent effects of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* on the innate immune system involve a small heat stable molecule**

### 4.2.1 The genes hit by the Tn-mutation belong to different functional categories.

The insertion site of the Tn was mapped by arbitrary PCR. These Tn mutants have been termed X2E4, Y2F12, Y4B5, X7B9, W2E9 and Y4G6. The predicted function of the Tn mutants deficient in growth and blocking the LPS induced NO release are listed in **table 1**. The genes hit by the Tn in W2E9 and Y4G6 have previously been described as important in eukaryotic glycoprotein deglycosylation and thus nutrient acquisition (Mally et al., 2008; Renzi et al., 2011). The gene hit in the case of W2E9 is a sialidase, which has been shown to cleave terminal sialic acid from eukaryotic glycoproteins (Mally et al., 2008). The Tn in the Y4G6 mutant maps into locus PUL5 (Manfredi et al., 2011a; Manfredi et al., 2011b; Renzi et al., 2011). This locus has been reported to encode the N-glycan glycoprotein deglycosylation complex of Cc5 (Renzi et al., 2011). The genes hit by the Tn in X2E4 and X7B9 encode nucleotide or amino acid biosynthesis, respectively. The difference in growth of these mutants between RAW and J774 macrophages (**Fig. 1 A and C**) might reflect the different growth media used for these two cell lines (DMEM and RPMI1640, respectively). Y2F12 mutation hits a gene in locus

PUL11 [see (Manfredi et al., 2011b)]. PUL11 consists of two genes with sequence homology to *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* starch utilization system (sus) genes *susC* and *susD* (Anderson and Salyers, 1989; Reeves et al., 1997; Shipman et al., 2000), termed *camN* and *camO*, as well as of two hypothetical proteins termed *camA* and *camB*. Like Y4G6 impacting PUL5, Y2F12 impacting PUL11 might be important in nutrient acquisition. Summarizing, the common feature of the genes affecting the inhibition of NO release play a role in growth on eukaryotic cells.

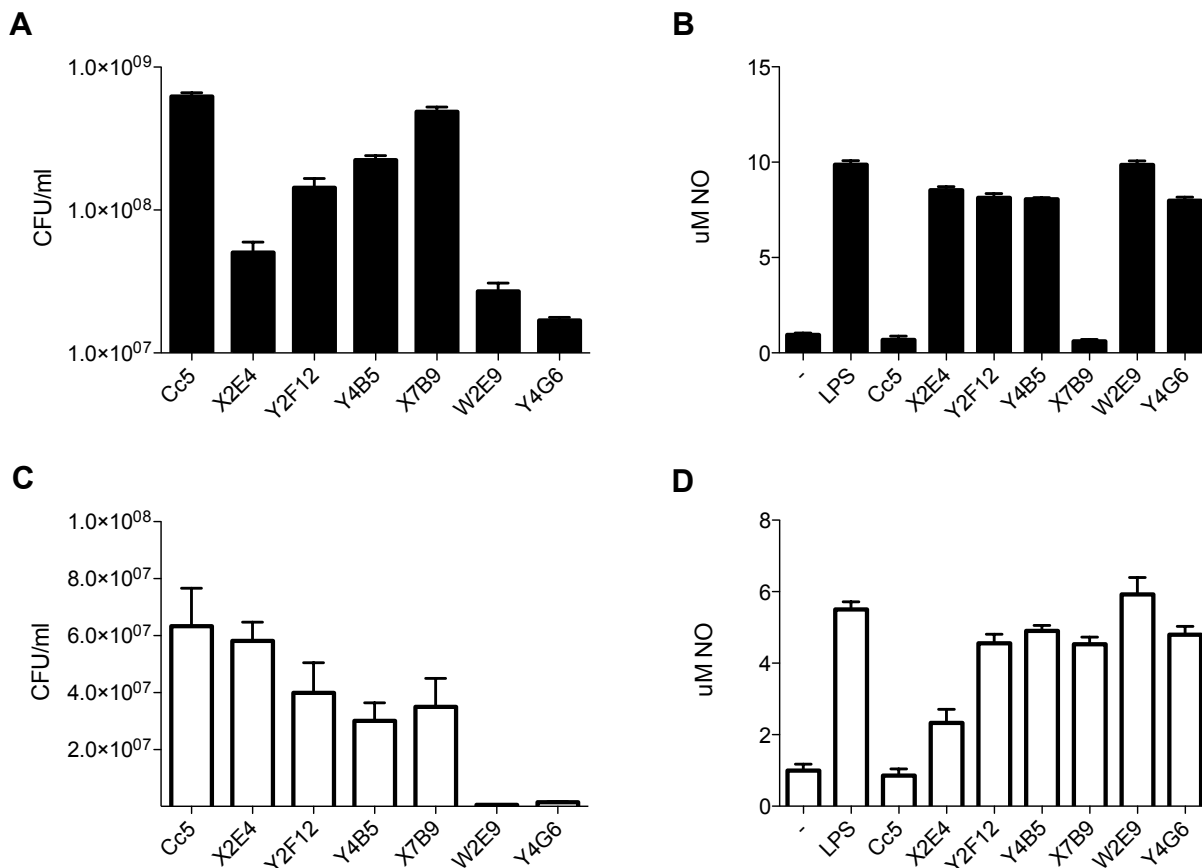
**Table1.** Name of the Tn mutant, orf (*Ccan*) number of the gene in which the Tn insertion mapped and predicted function of the targeted gene are indicated.

name	Tn-Insertion in <i>Ccan</i> Nr.	Predicted function as	Reference
X2E4	<i>Ccan</i> _3130	Dihydroorotase	this study
Y2F12	<i>Ccan</i> _20110	hypothetical	this study
Y4B5	<i>Ccan</i> _05080	hypothetical	this study
X7B9	<i>Ccan</i> _06510	Glutamine synthetase	this study
W2E9	<i>Ccan</i> _04790	Sialidase	(Mally et al., 2008)
Y4G6	<i>Ccan</i> _08710	SusD of PUL5	(Renzi et al., 2011)

#### 4.2.2 The inhibitory effect of *C. canimorsus* on NO release by macrophages is growth dependent.

Tested for growth on J774.1 macrophages, all Tn mutants showed decreased growth capacity as compared to the Cc5 wt (**Fig. 1 D**). Only X2E4 showed almost wt growth on J774.1 macrophages, but also exhibited an intermediary phenotype in the NO release assay. The same Tn mutants were as well assayed for growth and preventing the LPS induced NO release using RAW murine macrophages. Surprisingly, differences using J774.1 or RAW murine macrophages were found (**Fig. 1 A/B and C/D**). Mainly X7B9 and X2E4 exhibited differences in growth on RAW macrophages as compared to J774.1 cells. Overall, a positive correlation between a wt growth and the ability to block the LPS induced NO release was found for both murine macrophage cell lines.

## Immune evasion

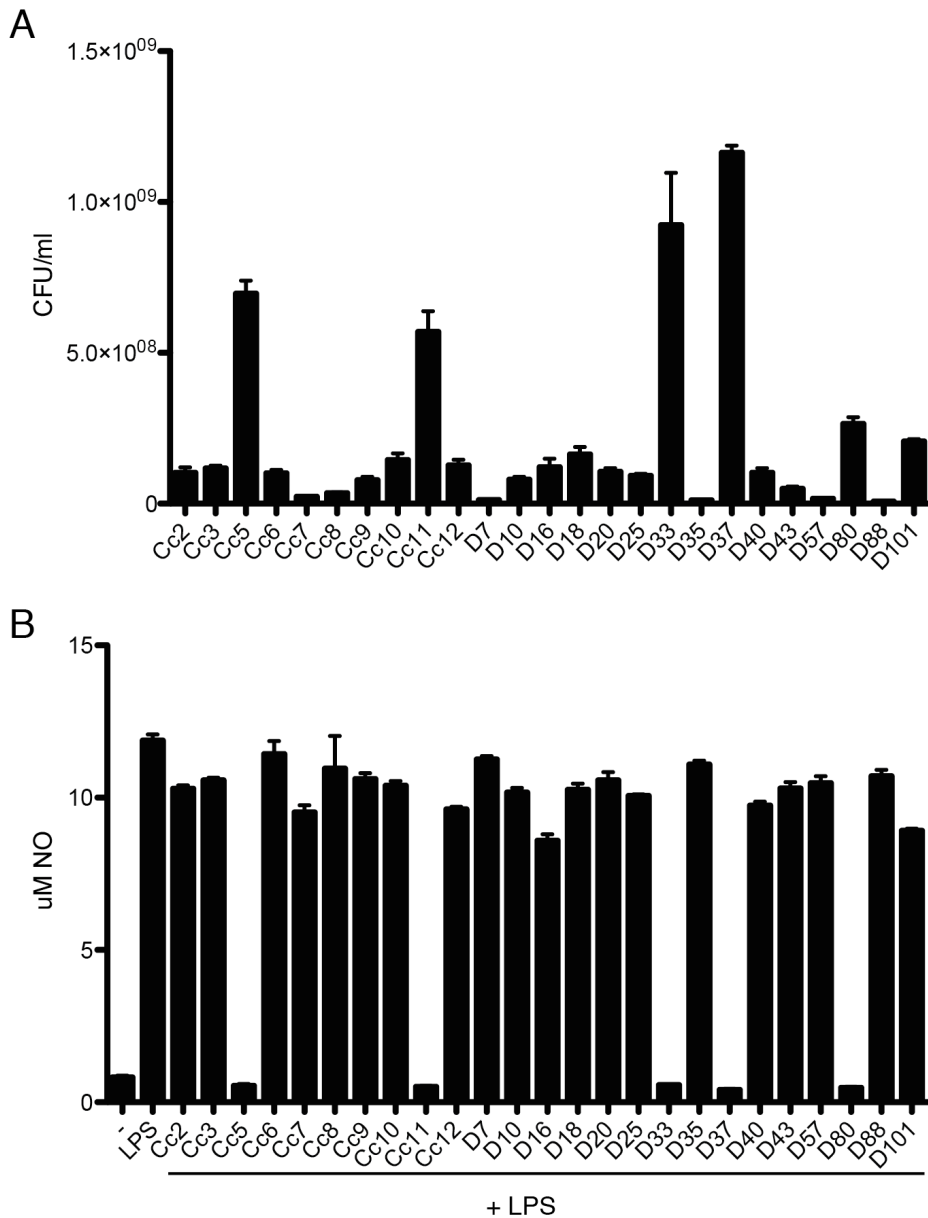


**Figure 1. *C. canimorsus* 5 Tn-mutants are deficient in growth on macrophages and in blocking the LPS induced NO release by murine macrophages.** (A) Growth on RAW264.7 macrophages 24 hours post-infection with MOI 50 of *C. canimorsus* 5 wild-type (Cc5) and the Tn mutants and (B) NO release of RAW264.7 macrophages stimulated with LPS and infected with the indicated strain at MOI 50 for 24h. (C) Growth on J774.1 macrophages 24 hours post-infection with MOI 50 of Cc5 and the Tn mutants and (D) NO release of J774.1 macrophages stimulated with LPS and infected with the indicated strain at MOI 50 for 24h.

**4.2.3 *C. canimorsus* growth on eukaryotic cells and ability to block the NO release by LPS stimulated macrophages are positively correlated.**

Multiple patient-derived *C. canimorsus* strains (Cc2-Cc12) as well as dog mouth derived strains (D7-D101) were tested for growth on RAW macrophages and blocking the LPS induced NO release (**Fig. 2**). Only few strains were able to block the LPS induced NO release (**Fig. 2 B**), and exactly these strains were found to grow best (**Fig. 2 A**). Only D101, which seems to grow above the average, was found not to block the NO release by LPS stimulated macrophages.

## Immune evasion



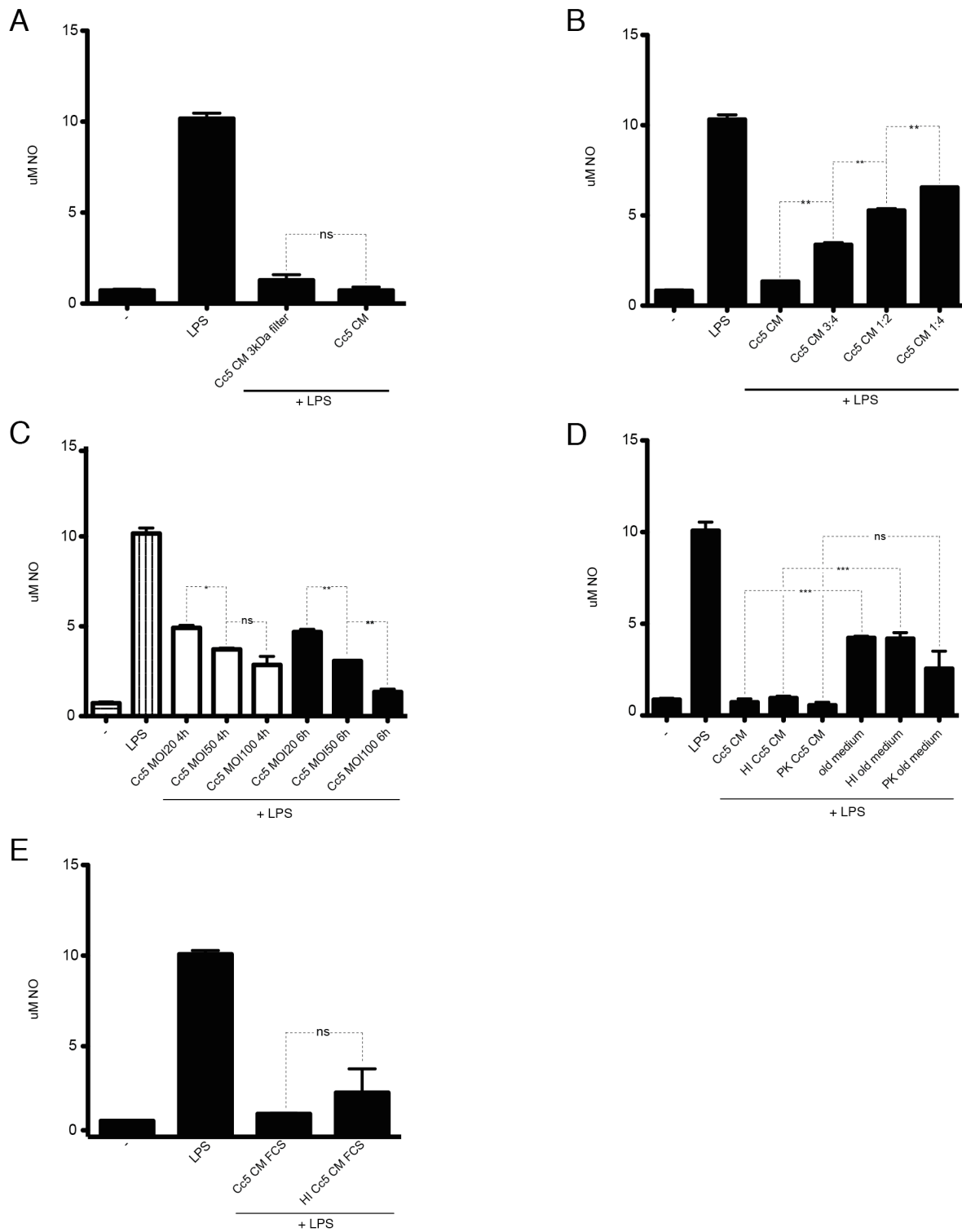
**Figure 2. Only a restricted set of *C. canimorsus* strains has the ability to grow well on macrophages and to block the NO release by LPS stimulated macrophages. (A) Growth on RAW264.7 macrophages 24 hours post-infection with *C. canimorsus* (MOI 50) patient derived strains (labeled Cc2-12) and strains isolated from dog's mouth (labeled d7-d101). (B) NO release of RAW264.7 macrophages stimulated with LPS and infected with the indicated strain at MOI 50 for 24h.**

#### 4.2.4 The NO release blocking factor is secreted, small and heat stable.

To address the question, if *C. canimorsus* interfere with macrophages by releasing a factor, we performed assays with conditioned medium (CM). To prepare Cc5 CM, RAW murine macrophages were infected with Cc5 for 24h, the supernatant was collected and sterile filtered (0.22  $\mu\text{m}$ ) and occasionally further processed. The Cc5 CM was found to mediate the immunomodulatory effect, even if filtered through a 3kDa-cutoff filter unit (**Fig. 3 A**). The effect of Cc5 CM on RAW macrophages was found to be concentration dependent, as dilution with fresh growth medium led to an increase in NO release (**Fig. 3 B**). Increasing MOI and time of infection also affected the blocking of the NO release (**Fig. 3 C**), again pinpointing the concentration dependency of the observed effect. The NO release blocking molecule was further found to be heat stable (**Fig. 3 D**). Interestingly, growth medium that has been left on macrophages for 24 h (termed old medium) affected the NO release as well, showing the dependency of RAW macrophages on proper cell culture conditions for effective response to bacterial stimuli as LPS. Nevertheless, the effect of *C. canimorsus* conditioned medium was found to be significantly stronger than the effect of “old medium”. The effect on NO-release by *C. canimorsus* conditioned medium was not restored upon addition of fresh FCS (**Fig. 3 E**). Therefore the effect seems not to be due to the bacterial consumption of a medium component but rather due to the release of a small thermostable molecule affecting murine macrophage function.



## Immune evasion



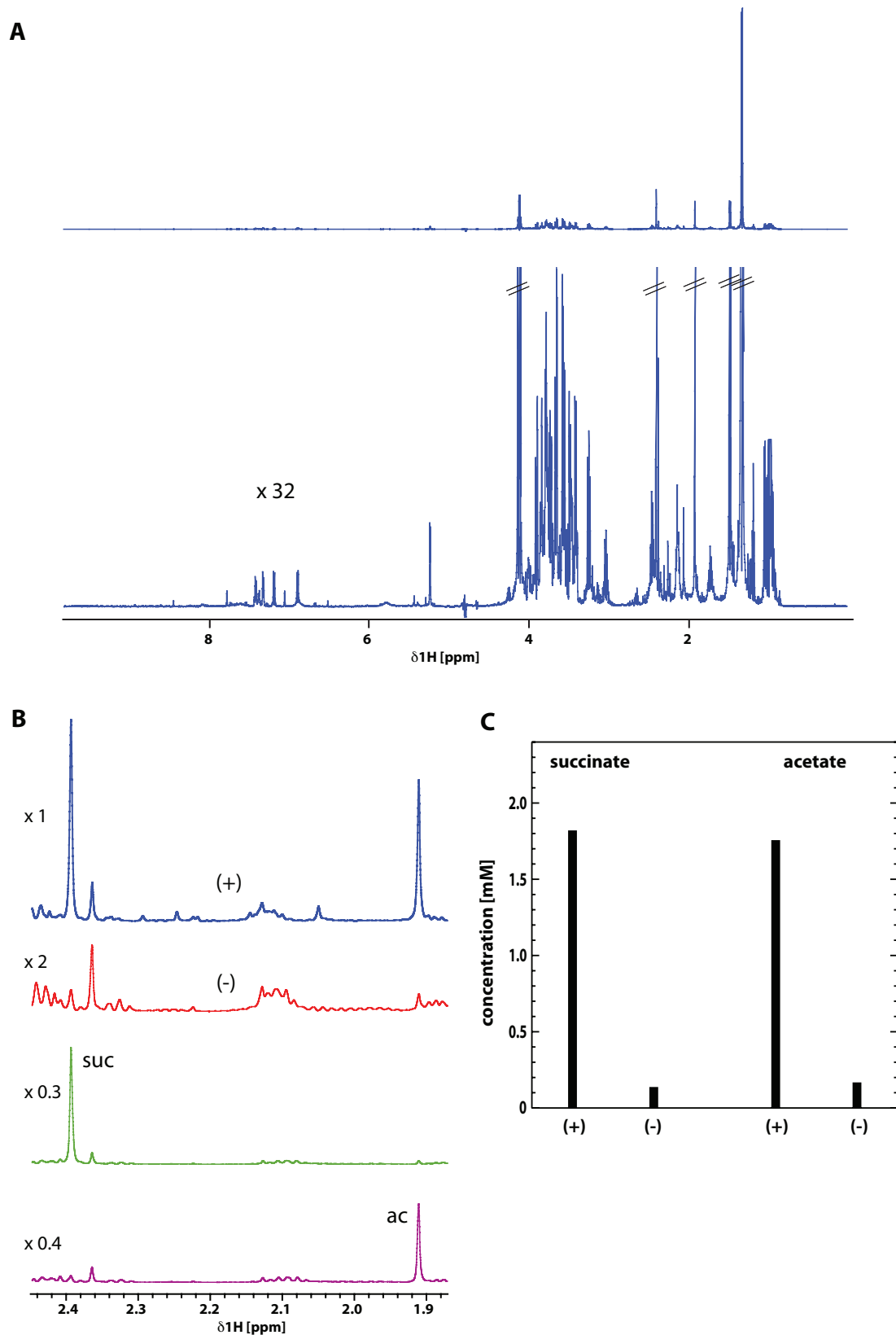
**Figure 3. The NO release blocking factor is secreted, small and heat stable. The effect is concentration dependent and can't be compensated by addition of extra FCS. (A) RAW murine macrophages were infected at MOI 50 with *C. canimorsus* 5. 24h**

post infection the supernatant was collected and sterile filtered (0.22  $\mu$ m), called conditioned medium. In one case the conditioned medium filtered through a 3kDa filter unit. This conditioned medium was put on pre-seeded RAW cells and they were stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured. (B) *C. canimorsus* 5 conditioned medium was prepared as in (A) and diluted with fresh medium to the extent indicated and was put on pre-seeded RAW cells. They were then stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured. (C) RAW macrophages were stimulated with LPS and co-infected with the indicated MOI of *C. canimorsus* 5 for 4h or 6h before NO release was measured. (D) *C. canimorsus* 5 conditioned medium was heat inactivated (HI) or treated with proteinase K (PK). As control the same treatment was performed with medium that has been on top of RAW macrophages for 24h (labeled "old medium"). The treated medium was put on pre-seeded RAW cells and they were stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured. (E) *C. canimorsus* 5 conditioned medium was supplemented with extra FCS (10% v/v) and put on pre-seeded RAW cells and they were stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured.

### 4.2.5 Succinate and Acetate are the main metabolic end product in *C.*

#### *canimorsus* 5 culture supernatant.

In order to identify the Cc5 released molecule that affects macrophages, NMR analysis of Cc5 CM was performed. NMR samples were prepared from 400  $\mu$ l of Cc5 CM by adding 5% D<sub>2</sub>O as described in the materials section. An overview spectrum of the supernatant from infected cultures is depicted in **Fig. 4 A**. Resonances close to water (4.78 ppm) are obscured due to solvent suppression. Selected regions from the spectra from the infected (+) and not-infected (-) cultures, as well as of 3 mM Succinate (suc) and 3 mM Acetate (ac) dissolved in (-) medium are shown (**Fig. 4 B**). In the infected sample (+), two resonances (2.39 ppm and 1.91 ppm) are more intense than in the non-infected control (-). Data from *C. ochracea* (Kapke et al., 1980) indicate that Succinate and/or Acetate are the metabolites most likely to have higher concentrations. This assumption was confirmed by the observation of the respective resonances (2.39 ppm, suc) and (1.91 ppm, ac) in the control samples prepared from Succinate (suc) and Acetate (ac) dissolved in (-) medium. Using the NMR peak intensities of the supernatant and control spectra concentrations of these metabolites were determined. Succinate was found at 1.82 mM in the infected sample (and at 0.14 mM in the uninfected reference), while Acetate was found at 1.75 mM in the infected cell culture supernatant (compared to 0.17 mM for the uninfected reference) (**Fig. 4 C**). Cc5 CM as prepared for the NMR analysis (without NaN<sub>3</sub>) was confirmed to have full activity on RAW macrophages (**Fig. 5 A**), thus measured concentrations must be sufficient to fulfill the immune suppression.



**Figure 4. NMR analysis of the supernatant of Raw 264.7 macrophages cultures infected (+) or not-infected (-) with Cc5 bacteria. (A) Overview spectrum of *C. canimorsus* 5 conditioned medium as described in the material and methods.**

## Immune evasion

Resonances close to water (4.78 ppm) are obscured due to solvent suppression. (B) Selected regions from the spectra from the infected (+) and not-infected (-) cultures, as well as of 3 mM Succinate (suc) and 3 mM Acetate (ac) dissolved in (-) medium. In the infected sample (+), two resonances (2.39 ppm and 1.91 ppm) are more intense than in the non-infected control (-). Data from *C. ochracea* (Kapke et al., 1980) indicate that Succinate and/or Acetate are the metabolites most likely to have higher concentrations. This assumption was confirmed by the observation of the respective resonances (2.39 ppm, suc) and (1.91 ppm, ac) in the control samples prepared from Succinate (suc) and Acetate (ac) dissolved in (-) medium. (C) Using the NMR peak intensities of the supernatant and control spectra, the following concentrations of these metabolites are determined: 1.82 mM (suc,+), 0.14 mM (suc,-), 1.75 mM (ac,+), and 0.17 mM (ac,-).

### **4.2.6 Neither Succinate nor Acetate modulate macrophage immune response to LPS at relevant concentration.**

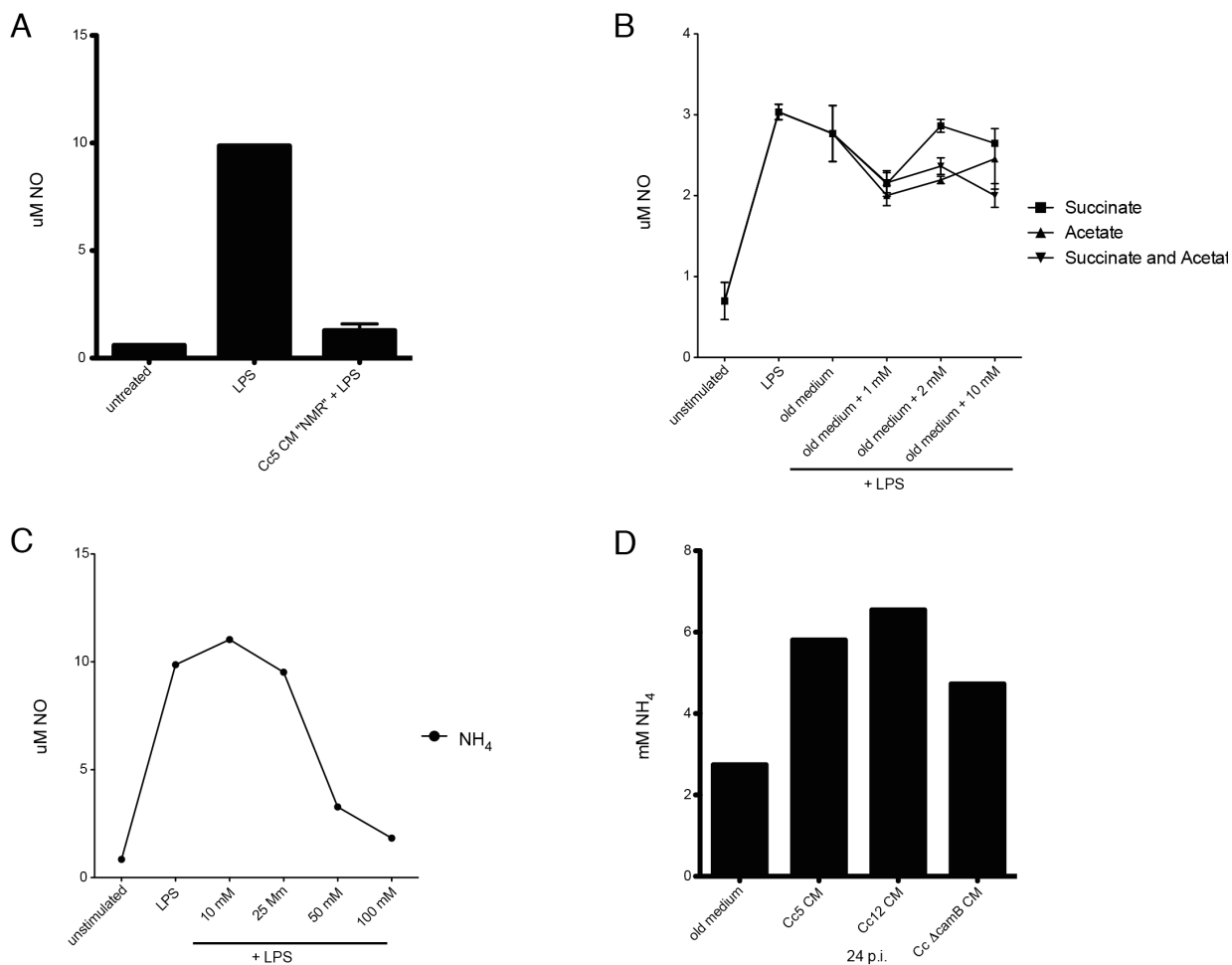
To see if Succinate or Acetate is the Cc5 factor affecting macrophages, we have performed further assays. Medium that has been left for 24h on RAW macrophages was supplemented with Succinate, Acetate or Succinate and Acetate. The medium of pre-seeded RAW macrophages was replaced with this Succinate/Acetate containing media and the cells were stimulated with LPS followed by an NO release assay. Up to 10mM Succinate, Acetate and Succinate/Acetate did not affect LPS induced NO release by RAW macrophages (**Fig. 5 B**). 10mM Succinate or Acetate is at least 5 times more than was measured in Cc5 CM. Hence, neither Succinate nor Acetate nor a

combination of both account for the inhibition of the LPS induced NO release by macrophages.

#### **4.2.7 Ammonia at relevant concentration is not responsible for the block of LPS induced NO release.**

Another small molecule produced by bacteria with possible effects on macrophages is ammonia. To determine the effect of ammonia on murine macrophages, different concentrations of ammonia were assayed for interference with LPS induced NO release (**Fig. 5 C**). 50 and 100 mM ammonia drastically influenced NO release (**Fig. 5 C**). The concentration of ammonia in *C. canimorsus* CM (prepared as before) was measured. All tested strains exhibited similar amount of ammonia (**Fig. 5 D**), while only Cc5 affects NO release by RAW macrophages. The concentration of ammonia measured in Cc5 conditioned medium is at least five fold too low to influence LPS induced NO release (**Fig. 5 C and D**).

## Immune evasion



**Figure 5. Succinate, Acetate and ammonia are not responsible for the *C. canimorsus* 5 dependent blocking of the NO release by LPS stimulated macrophages.** (A) RAW murine macrophages were infected at MOI 50 with *C. canimorsus* 5. 24h post infection the supernatant was collected and sterile filtered (0.22  $\mu$ m), called conditioned medium. Then the conditioned medium was processed as for NMR analysis (see methods section). This conditioned medium was put on pre-seeded RAW cells and they were stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured. (B) Medium that has been on top of RAW macrophages for 24h (labeled “old medium”) was complemented with the indicated amount of Succinate, Acetate or Succinate and Acetate. This medium was put on pre-seeded RAW cells and they were stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured. (C) as in (B) but

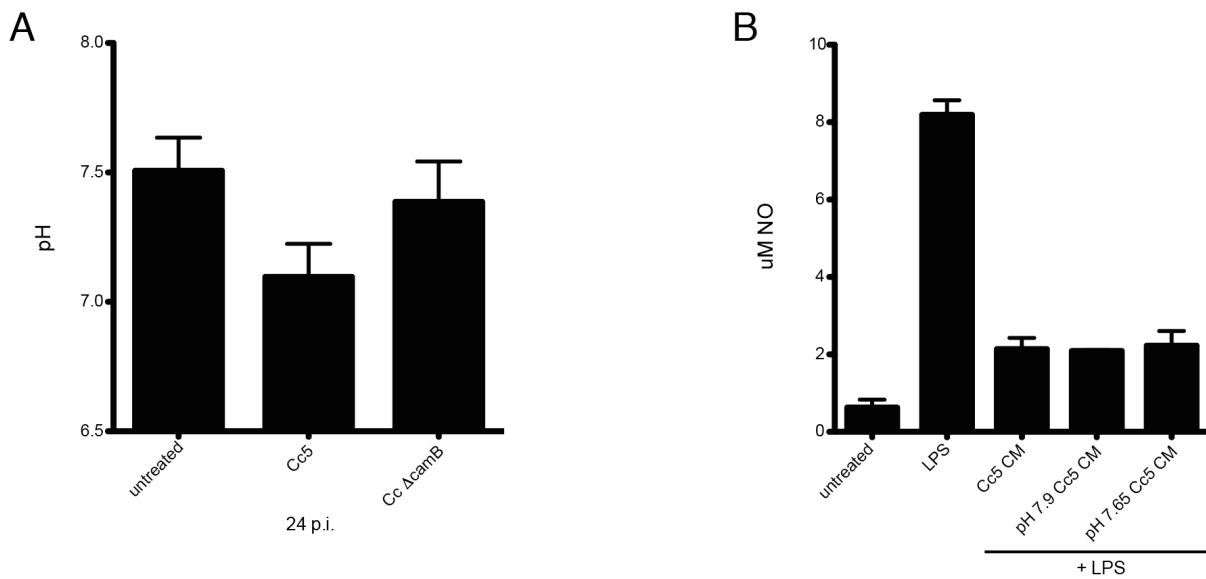
with indicated concentration of  $\text{NaNH}_4$ . (D) Amount of  $\text{NH}_4$  present in the medium of RAW cells infected with the indicated *C. canimorsus* strain at MOI 50 for 24h.

#### **4.2.8 pH change upon infection is not responsible for the block of LPS induced NO release.**

To address the question, if a drop in pH upon release of metabolic byproducts could account for the inhibition of LPS induced NO release, we assessed the pH change in the culture supernatant upon infection of RAW macrophages. As might be expected from the difference in growth capacity (**Fig. 1 B and D**), Cc5 led to a stronger acidification of the growth medium 24 hours after infection than the Y2F12 related Cc5  $\Delta\text{camB}$  (**Fig. 6 A**). To estimate the importance of the pH change, the pH of Cc5 CM was adjusted to 7.9 or 7.65. The capacity of the Cc5 CM to block the LPS induced NO release by RAW macrophages was found not depend on the reduced pH (**Fig. 6 B**).



## Immune evasion



**Figure 6. The effect of *C. canimorsus* on LPS stimulated macrophages is not mediated by changes in pH.** (A) RAW murine macrophages were infected at MOI 50 with the indicated *C. canimorsus* strain. 24h post infection the supernatant was collected and sterile filtered (0.22  $\mu$ m) to yield conditioned medium. Then the pH was measured using a pH-meter. (B) *C. canimorsus* 5 conditioned medium prepared as in (A) was titrated to pH 7.65 or 7.9. This medium was put on pre-seeded RAW cells and they were stimulated with LPS for further 24h before NO release was measured.

#### 4.2.9 Discussion

In a genome wide Tn-screen we have identified several mutants deficient in blocking the NO release of LPS stimulated murine macrophages, an effect of *C. canimorsus* 5 on macrophages described previously (Shin et al., 2007). We have compared the growth capacity on macrophages and the above-mentioned immunosuppressive effect of the Tn mutants and a *C. canimorsus* strain collection. Interestingly, a positive correlation was found for growth on macrophages and the ability to modulate the NO release of LPS stimulated macrophages. The relation of growth on eukaryotic cells and blocking the NO release as well matches the genes hit by the Tn. In mutants affected in blocking the LPS induced NO release the Tn located in genes for general metabolism and in genes known to be important for nutrient acquisition (Mally et al., 2008; Manfredi et al., 2011b; Renzi et al., 2011). The striking growth dependency hints at a metabolite rather than an enzyme dependent effect of *C. canimorsus* on macrophages.

We further show that *C. canimorsus* affects LPS stimulated macrophages by releasing a small (<3kDa), soluble and heat stable factor. Dilution of the factor-containing media led to a decrease in the immunosuppressive action, again pinpointing the concentration-dependency. The size, heat-stability and the striking effect of even a 1:2 dilution suggest a non-enzymatic effect of *C. canimorsus* on macrophages. This is in contrast to a non-identified immunosuppressive factor of *C. ochracea*, which is heat-labile and protease sensitive (Ochiai et al., 1998). Extra addition of FCS was shown here not to diminish the immunosuppressive effect, confirming that a factor is released rather than simple consumption of essential media components. *C. canimorsus* thus releases a small, heat-stable factor that interferes with macrophage stimulation by LPS.

## Immune evasion

To identify the small molecule involved in blocking the LPS induced NO release by macrophages, we have analyzed the culture supernatant of *C. canimorsus* infected macrophages. By NMR analysis Succinate (1.5 mM) and Acetate (2.2 mM) have been identified as the main metabolites released by *C. canimorsus*. However, Succinate and Acetate were shown here not be not responsible for the blocking of the LPS induced NO release by macrophages. Butyrate, a small molecule and known bacterial metabolic byproduct with immunosuppressing function, was identified only in trace amounts (data not shown). Other candidates like ammonia or a general effect of the pH drop upon infection have as well been ruled out. Therefore, the *C. canimorsus* released, small, heat-stable molecule affecting macrophages remains to be identified.

Testing old growth medium we could show that macrophages rely on optimal media conditions for proper response to LPS. The small molecule released by *C. canimorsus* might reduce the fitness of the cells under cell culture conditions used. Such cells would respond far less to LPS. It might thus be that the observed effect of conditioned medium is related to the cell culture condition without media flux and does not reflect the in vivo situation in the blood adequately.

#### 4.2.10 Materials and Methods

**Chemicals.** Succinate (disodium Succinate), Acetate and Ammonium chloride were purchased from Sigma.

**Bacterial strains and growth conditions.** The strains used in this study are listed in **Table 2**. *E. coli* strains were routinely grown in LB broth at 37°C. *C. canimorsus* 5 (Shin et al., 2007) was routinely grown on Heart Infusion Agar (HIA; Difco) supplemented with 5% sheep blood (Oxoid) for 2 days at 37°C in presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Selective agents were added at the following concentrations: erythromycin, 10 mg/ml; cefoxitin, 10 mg/ml; gentamicin, 20 mg/ml; ampicillin, 100 mg/ml. Heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 were prepared by taking 1 ml of a o/n culture, centrifugation at 14000 rpm for 1 min, aspiration of the supernatant and resuspension in 1 ml PBS. The bacterial suspension was boiled at 99°C under agitation for 2 hours.

**Genetic manipulations of *C. canimorsus*.** Genetic manipulations of *Cc5* wt has been described (Mally and Cornelis, 2008). Briefly, replacement cassettes with flanking regions spanning approximately 500 bp homologous to direct *cam*- framing regions were constructed with a three-fragment overlapping-PCR strategy. Final PCR product consisted in *camB::ermF* insertion cassette and was then digested with PstI and SpeI for cloning into the appropriate sites of the *C. canimorsus* suicide vector pMM25. Resulting plasmids were transferred by RP4-mediated conjugative DNA transfer from *E. coli* S17-1 to *C. canimorsus* 5 to allow integration of the insertion cassette.

## Immune evasion

Transconjugants were then selected for presence of the *ermF* cassette and checked for sensitivity to cefoxitin. Deletion of the appropriate regions was verified by PCR.

**Genome wide Tn4351 screen for blocking LPS induced NO release by murine J774.1 macrophages.** Random Tn4351 mutants were generated as described previously (Mally and Cornelis, 2008). J774.1 macrophages were seeded at  $3 \times 10^4$  cells/well in 100  $\mu$ l in 96-well plates and incubated o/n. Tn mutant bacteria were grown in 96-well plates and subsequently diluted in a new plate to an OD<sub>590</sub> of 0.12. 10  $\mu$ l bacterial solution was added to the corresponding well to be infected (MOI of 20). The macrophages were stimulated with an MOI = 20 equivalent of heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 (prepared as described above). The cells were incubated for 24 h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Triplicates of 50  $\mu$ l of each sample was mixed with 50  $\mu$ l of modified Griess reagent in 96-well plates. The plates were incubated in the dark for 10 min and absorption was read at 575nm using a using a spectrophotometer (BioRad). The insertion site of the Tn was mapped by arbitrary PCR as described previously (Mally et al., 2008). The Tn insertion in Y2F12 is such, that it only affects *camB*, as was shown by complementation studies (Mally, 2008). Hence, in certain experiments the Tn mutant is replaced by a deletion mutation of *camB*.

**Cell culture and growth of *C. canimorsus* on murine macrophages.** J774.1 murine monocyte-macrophages (ATCC TIB-67) were cultured in RPMI-1640 (Invitrogen) supplemented with 2 mM L-Glutamine (Invitrogen), 1 mM sodium pyruvate and 10% (v/v) fetal calf serum (Invitrogen). RAW264.7 murine macrophages (ATCC TIB-71) were cultured in DMEM (Invitrogen) supplemented with 1 mM sodium pyruvate and 10% (v/v) fetal calf serum (Invitrogen). Cells were grown in medium without antibiotics in a

humidified atmosphere enriched with 5% CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C. Cells were seeded in 24-well plates at  $0.5 \times 10^5$  cell/ml and incubated o/n. Bacteria were harvested by gently scraping colonies off the agar surface and resuspending them in PBS. The cells were infected with a total of  $5 \times 10^6$  bacteria per well (MOI = 50) in a final volume of 1.033 ml medium for 24 h. Samples were diluted in PBS and plated on HIA 5% sheep blood plates, incubated for 2 days at % CO<sub>2</sub> at 37°C before colonies were counted.

**Nitric-oxide (NO) release assay.** J774.1 or RAW264.7 murine macrophages were seeded in 24-well plates at  $0.5 \times 10^5$  cell/ml and incubated o/n. Bacteria were harvested by gently scraping colonies off the agar surface and resuspending them in PBS. The cells were infected with a total of  $5 \times 10^6$  bacteria per well (MOI = 50) and stimulated with an MOI = 50 equivalent of heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 as LPS stimulus (prepared as described above) in a final volume of 1.066 ml medium and incubated for 24 h. Triplicates of 50 µl of each sample was mixed with 50 µl of modified Griess reagent in 96-well plates. The plates were incubated in the dark for 10 min and absorption was read at 575nm using a spectrophotometer (BioRad).

**NO release assay with conditioned medium and modified conditioned media.**

RAW264.7 murine macrophages were seeded in 24-well plates at  $0.5 \times 10^5$  cell/ml and incubated o/n. Bacteria were harvested by gently scraping colonies off the agar surface and resuspending them in PBS. The cells were infected with a total of  $5 \times 10^6$  bacteria per well (MOI = 50) and incubated for 24 h. The supernatant was then taken and sterile filtered (0.22 µm filter, Millipore) to give conditioned medium. This conditioned medium was replacing the growth medium of RAW macrophages seeded in 24-well plates the

## Immune evasion

day before (at  $0.5 \times 10^5$  cell/ml). These cells were stimulated with an MOI = 50 equivalent of heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 as LPS stimulus (prepared as described above) in a final volume of 1.033 ml medium and incubated for 24 h. Triplicates of 50  $\mu$ l of each sample was mixed with 50  $\mu$ l of modified Griess reagent in 96-well plates. The plates were incubated in the dark for 10 min and absorption was read at 575nm using a spectrophotometer (BioRad). The conditioned medium was modified by further filtration through a 3kDa filter unit (Vivaspin, Sartorius), it was diluted with fresh growth medium, heat treated (99°C, 20 min), the pH was adjusted using 1M phosphoric acid or supplemented with different concentration of Succinate, Acetate or Ammonium.

**Identification of the main metabolic end product in Cc5 culture supernatants.** Cc5 were grown for 24 hours in the presence of murine macrophages (Raw 264.7) in DMEM supplemented with 1 mM Na-Pyruvate and 10% v/v fetal calf serum. The medium was collected and the bacteria were pelleted by centrifugation (5 minutes, 15000 rcf, 4 °C). 0.1% NaN<sub>3</sub> was added to the supernatant and the pH was adjusted to 7.5 with phosphate-buffer (500 mM, pH 8). The medium was finally passed through a 0.22  $\mu$ m filter and a 3 kDa cut-off filter (Vivaspin, Sartorius). NMR samples were prepared from 400  $\mu$ l of this medium by adding 5% D<sub>2</sub>O and placed into 5 mm standard NMR tubes. NMR measurements were carried out at 24 °C on a Bruker Avance DRX 600 spectrometer equipped with a triple resonance pulse field gradient probe. 1D proton NMR spectra were recorded with the excitation sculpting scheme (pulseprogram zgesgp in the standard Bruker library) as described previously (Hwang and Shaka, 1998) achieving water suppression by gradient dephasing of the water resonance. The proton carrier was set to the water frequency for solvent suppression. Spectra were

recorded with 57344 complex points and acquisition times of 1.99 seconds. The total experimental time was 3 minutes and 26 seconds for the accumulation of 64 transients. Spectra were processed and evaluated using the software Topspin 2.1.6 (Bruker).

**Ammonium concentration determination.** Ammonium concentration in *C. canimorsus* conditioned medium was determined using the ammonia assay kit (Sigma) according to the manufacturers instructions.

**pH measurement.** pH was determined using a pH-meter (Mettler Toledo).

**Statistical analysis.** Unpaired two-tailed students t-test was performed using Prism software (graphpad). Where \* means  $p < 0.05$ , \*\* that  $p < 0.01$  and \*\*\* that  $p < 0.005$ .



Table 2. Bacterial strains used in this study

Bacterial strains	Description or genotype	Reference or source
<i>E. coli</i>		
S17-1	<i>hsdR17 recA1</i> RP4-2- <i>tet::Mu1kan::Tn7</i> ; Sm <sup>r</sup>	(Simon et al., 1983)
Top10	F- <i>mcrA</i> $\Delta$ ( <i>mrr-hsdRMS-mcrBC</i> ) $\phi$ 80 <i>lacZ</i> $\Delta$ M15 $\Delta$ <i>lacX74 recA1 araD139 <math>\Delta</math>(<i>araleu</i>)7697 <i>galU galK</i> <i>rpsL, endA1 nupG</i>. Sm<sup>r</sup></i>	Invitrogen
<i>Y. enterocolitica</i>		
E40	-	(Sory et al., 1995)
<i>C. canimorsus</i>		
Cc5	Human fatal septicemia after dog bite 1995	(Manfredi et al., 2011a; Shin et al., 2007)
Cc2	Human fatal septicemia after dog bite	(Shin et al., 2007)
Cc3	Human septicemia	(Shin et al., 2007)
Cc6	Human infection, from Catholic University Leuven, Belgium, 1996	This study
Cc7	Human septicemia	(Shin et al., 2007)
Cc8	Human septicemia, from Prof. M. Delmée, Louvain, Belgium, 2004	This study
Cc9	Human septicemia, BCCM/LMG 11510	(Shin et al.,

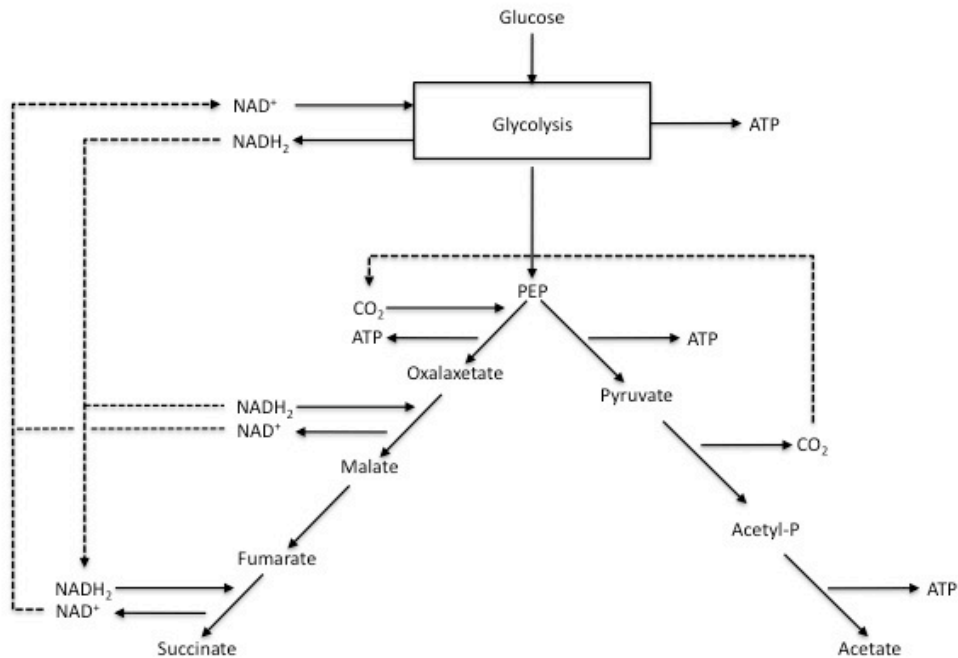
		2007)
<i>Cc10</i>	Human fatal septicemia after dog bite, ATCC 35978	(Shin et al., 2007)
<i>Cc11</i>	Human septicemia, BCCM/LMG 11511	(Shin et al., 2007)
<i>Cc12</i>	Human fatal septicemia after dog bite, ATCC 35979	(Shin et al., 2007)
<i>X2E4</i>	$\Delta Ccan\_3130$ , Dihydroorotase	This study
<i>Y2F12</i>	$\Delta Ccan\_20110$ , hypothetical	This study
<i>Y4B5</i>	$\Delta Ccan\_05080$ , hypothetical	This study
<i>X7B9</i>	$\Delta Ccan\_06510$ , Glutamine synthetase	This study
<i>W2E9</i>	$\Delta Ccan\_04790$ , Sialidase	This study
<i>Y4G6</i>	$\Delta Ccan\_08710$ , SusD of PUL5	This study
<i><math>\Delta camB</math></i>	Mutation of the last gene in the Y2F12 operon	(Mally, 2008)
<i>CcD7</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD10</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD16</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD18</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD20</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD25</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD33</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD35</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD37</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD40</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al.,

## Immune evasion

		2009)
<i>CcD43</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD57</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD80</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD88</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)
<i>CcD101</i>	Isolated from dogs mouth	(Mally et al., 2009)

#### 4.2.11 Supplementaries: Metabolism of *C. canimorsus* 5

Short chain fatty acids (SCFA) are major end products of bacterial metabolism. Acetate and Succinate (a dicarboxylic acid) were reported to be the main fermentation output of *Bacteroides fragilis*, *Bacteroides ovatus* (Macfarlane and Macfarlane, 2003; Macy et al., 1978), *Capnocytophaga ochracea* (Calmes et al., 1980) and *Capnocytophaga haemolytica* (Yamamoto et al., 1994). Succinate might be decarboxylated to propionate in C-limiting conditions to regenerate CO<sub>2</sub> (Macy et al., 1978). As in *C. ochracea*, Succinate is probably built from Phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) via intermediate production of OxalAcetate, Malate and Fumarate (Kapke et al., 1980) (see Fig. S1 for a metabolic map). During this process bacteria dispose of reducing equivalents accumulated during glycolysis and might generate ATP. Converting PEP to OxalAcetate by PEP carboxykinase (PEPCK; *Ccan15480*) or PEP carboxylase (PEPC; *Ccan10960*) is furthermore a way for bacteria to fix CO<sub>2</sub>. This is in contrast to *C. ochracea* that has shown to fix CO<sub>2</sub> almost exclusively by PEPCK (Kapke et al., 1980). CO<sub>2</sub> dependent glucose fermentation leading to Succinate production reflects the capnophilia of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. Moreover released Succinate can be metabolised by cross-feeding bacteria (Kolenbrander et al., 2002; Macfarlane and Macfarlane, 2003). In accordance with *C. ochracea*, Acetate might be formed from PEP, the intermediates being Pyruvate and Acetyl-phosphate. Acetate formation increases ATP yield compared to Succinate formation, but does not recycle NADH<sub>2</sub> (see Fig. S1 for a metabolic map).



**Supplementary Figure 1.** Proposes metabolic pathway of Succinate and Acetate generation by *C. canimorsus*. Succinate is probably built from Phosphoenolpyruvate (PEP) via intermediate production of Oxalacetate, Malate and Fumarate. During this process bacteria dispose of reducing equivalents accumulated during glycolysis and might generate ATP. Converting PEP to Oxalacetate by PEP carboxykinase (PEPCK; *Ccan15480*) or PEP carboxylase (PEPC; *Ccan10960*) is furthermore a way for bacteria to fix CO<sub>2</sub>. Acetate might be formed from PEP, the intermediates being Pyruvate and Acetyl-phosphate. Acetate formation increases ATP yield compared to Succinate formation, but does not recycle NADH<sub>2</sub>.

## 4.2.12 References

1. Anderson, K.L., and A.A. Salyers. 1989. Biochemical evidence that starch breakdown by *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* involves outer membrane starch-binding sites and periplasmic starch-degrading enzymes. *J Bacteriol.* 171:3192-8.
2. Bailie, W.E., E.C. Stowe, and A.M. Schmitt. 1978. Aerobic bacterial flora of oral and nasal fluids of canines with reference to bacteria associated with bites. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology.* 7:223-231.
3. Blanche, P., E. Bloch, and D. Sicard. 1998. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* in the oral flora of dogs and cats. *J. Infect.* 36:134.
4. Bobo, R.A., and E.J. Newton. 1976. A previously undescribed gram-negative bacillus causing septicemia and meningitis. *Am J Clin Pathol.* 65:564-9.
5. Brenner, D.J., D.G. Hollis, G.R. Fanning, and R.E. Weaver. 1989. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* sp. nov. (formerly CDC group DF-2), a cause of septicemia following dog bite, and *C. cynodegmi* sp. nov., a cause of localized wound infection following dog bite. *J Clin Microbiol.* 27:231-5.
6. Calmes, R., G.W. Rambicure, W. Gorman, and T.T. Lillich. 1980. Energy metabolism in *Capnocytophaga ochracea*. *Infect Immun.* 29:551-60.
7. Hwang, T.L., and A.J. Shaka. 1998. Multiple-pulse mixing sequences that selectively enhance chemical exchange or cross-relaxation peaks in high-resolution NMR spectra. *J Magn Reson.* 135:280-7.
8. Kapke, P.A., A.T. Brown, and T.T. Lillich. 1980. Carbon dioxide metabolism by *Capnocytophaga ochracea*: identification, characterization, and regulation of a phosphoenolpyruvate carboxykinase. *Infect Immun.* 27:756-66.
9. Kolenbrander, P.E., R.N. Andersen, D.S. Blehert, P.G. Eglund, J.S. Foster, and R.J. Palmer, Jr. 2002. Communication among oral bacteria. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev.* 66:486-505, table of contents.
10. Lion, C., F. Escande, and J.C. Burdin. 1996. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* infections in human: review of the literature and cases report. *Eur J Epidemiol.* 12:521-33.
11. Macfarlane, S., and G.T. Macfarlane. 2003. Regulation of short-chain fatty acid production. *Proc Nutr Soc.* 62:67-72.
12. Macy, J.M., L.G. Ljungdahl, and G. Gottschalk. 1978. Pathway of succinate and propionate formation in *Bacteroides fragilis*. *J Bacteriol.* 134:84-91.
13. Mally, M. 2008. "Capnocytophaga canimorsus" : discovery of a deglycosylation mechanism that links metabolism to pathogenesis. Biozentrum der Universität Basel Basel 120 pp. 10.5451/unibas-004641579 doi
14. Mally, M., and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. Genetic tools for studying *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. *Appl Environ Microbiol.* 74:6369-77.
15. Mally, M., C. Paroz, H. Shin, S. Meyer, L.V. Soussoula, U. Schmiediger, C. Saillen-Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2009. Prevalence of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* in dogs and occurrence of potential virulence factors. *Microbes Infect.* 11:509-14.
16. Mally, M., H. Shin, C. Paroz, R. Landmann, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*: a human pathogen feeding at the surface of epithelial cells and phagocytes. *PLoS Pathog.* 4:e1000164.

## Immune evasion

17. Manfredi, P., M. Pagni, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011a. Complete Genome Sequence of the Dog Commensal and Human Pathogen *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Strain 5. *J. Bacteriol.* 193:5558-9.
18. Manfredi, P., F. Renzi, M. Mally, L. Sauter, M. Schmalzer, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011b. The genome and surface proteome of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* reveal a key role of glycan foraging systems in host glycoproteins deglycosylation. *Mol. Microbiol.* 81:1050-60.
19. Meyer, S., H. Shin, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* resists phagocytosis by macrophages and blocks the ability of macrophages to kill other bacteria. *Immunobiology.* 213:805-14.
20. Ochiai, K., H. Senpuku, and T. Kurita-Ochiai. 1998. Purification of immunosuppressive factor from *Capnocytophaga ochracea*. *J Med Microbiol.* 47:1087-95.
21. Pers, C., B. Gahrn-Hansen, and W. Frederiksen. 1996. *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* septicemia in Denmark, 1982-1995: review of 39 cases. *Clin Infect Dis.* 23:71-5.
22. Reeves, A.R., G.R. Wang, and A.A. Salyers. 1997. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins that play a role in utilization of starch by *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol.* 179:643-9.
23. Renzi, F., P. Manfredi, M. Mally, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011. The N-glycan Glycoprotein Deglycosylation Complex (Gpd) from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Deglycosylates Human IgG. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002118.
24. Shin, H., M. Mally, M. Kuhn, C. Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2007. Escape from immune surveillance by *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*. *J Infect Dis.* 195:375-86.
25. Shin, H., M. Mally, S. Meyer, C. Fiechter, C. Paroz, U. Zaehring, and G.R. Cornelis. 2009. Resistance of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* to killing by human complement and polymorphonuclear leukocytes. *Infect Immun.* 77:2262-71.
26. Shipman, J.A., J.E. Berleman, and A.A. Salyers. 2000. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins involved in binding starch to the cell surface of *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol.* 182:5365-72.
27. Simon, R., U. Priefer, and A. Puhler. 1983. A Broad Host Range Mobilization System for In Vivo Genetic Engineering: Transposon Mutagenesis in Gram Negative Bacteria. *Nat. Biotech.* 1:784-791.
28. Sory, M.P., A. Boland, I. Lambermont, and G.R. Cornelis. 1995. Identification of the YopE and YopH domains required for secretion and internalization into the cytosol of macrophages, using the *cyaA* gene fusion approach. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 92:11998-2002.
29. Yamamoto, T., S. Kajiura, Y. Hirai, and T. Watanabe. 1994. *Capnocytophaga haemolytica* sp. nov. and *Capnocytophaga granulosa* sp. nov., from human dental plaque. *Int J Syst Bacteriol.* 44:324-9.

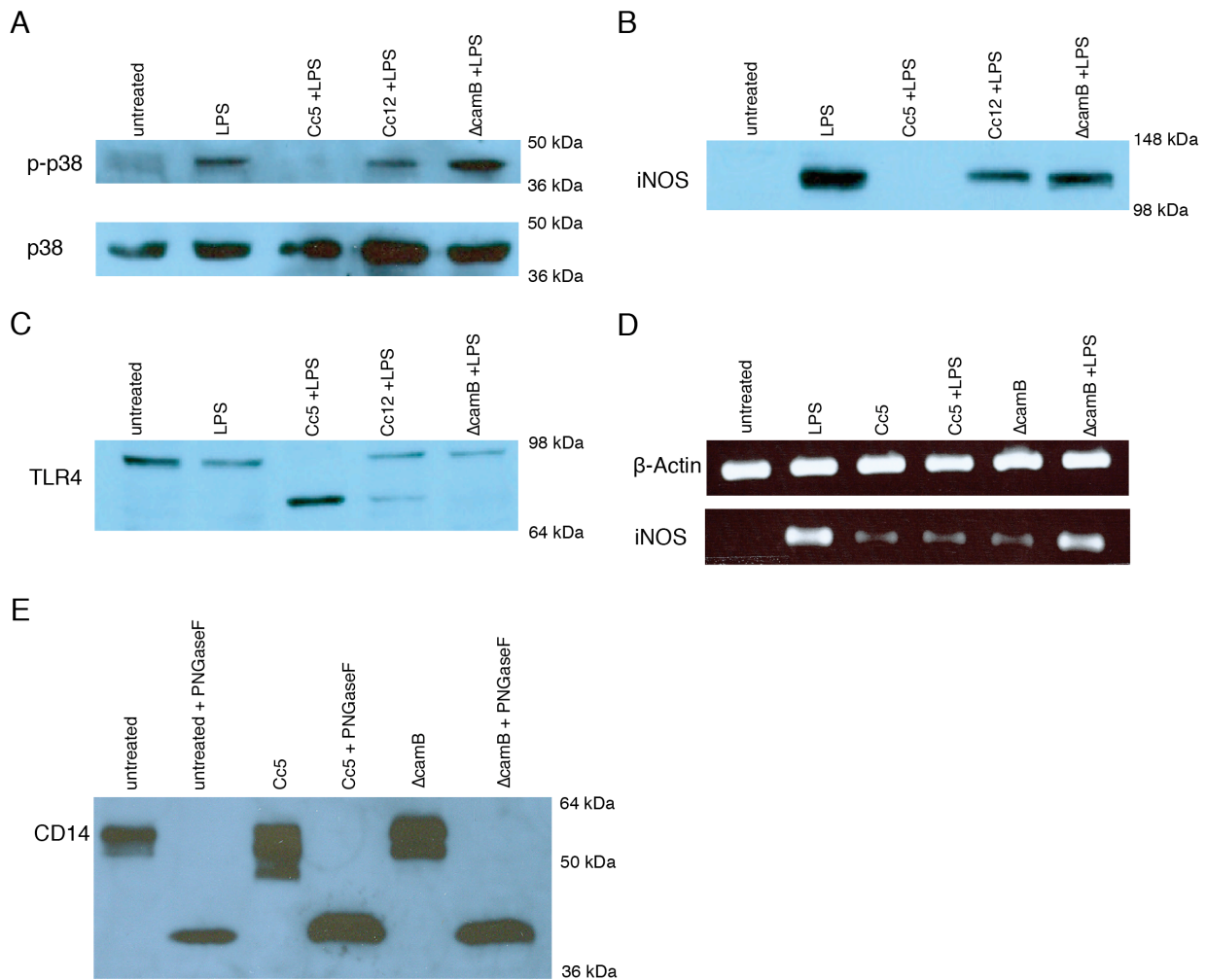
**4.3 Effects of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* on LPS sensing and signaling by macrophages**



### 4.3.1 *C. canimorsus* 5 affects murine TLR4, murine CD14, phosphorylation of p38 and transcription of iNOS.

To find out at which step *C. canimorsus* interferes, we have analyzed key proteins involved in LPS sensing and signaling. Macrophages sense the LPS stimulus via the TLR4/MD-2/CD14 receptor complex {Medzhitov, 1997 #20; Shimazu, 1999 #21; Ulevitch, 1999 #22}. The signaling cascade following Toll-like receptor 4 (TLR4) dimerization includes mitogen activated protein kinases (MAPK) like p38 and JNK, NF $\kappa$ B nuclear translocation {Cario, 2000 #23} followed by inducible NO synthase (iNOS) dependent production and release of NO, release of TNF $\alpha$  and other proinflammatory cytokines {Beutler, 2000 #24}. Cell-lysates of *C. canimorsus* infected and LPS stimulated RAW macrophages were analyzed by Western-blotting for p38, p-p38 (phospho p38), TLR4 and iNOS. Cc5 infection was found to inhibit LPS induced phosphorylation of p38, while total p38 level was similar (**Fig. 7 A**). *C. canimorsus* strains not able to block the NO release did not affect LPS dependent phosphorylation of p38 (**Fig. 7 A**), as shown for Cc12 and the Y2F12 related mutant Cc5  $\Delta$ *camB*. In uninfected cells, LPS stimulation led as expected to transcription of iNOS. Again Cc5 but not Cc12 or Cc5  $\Delta$ *camB* appeared to inhibit expression of iNOS upon LPS stimulation (**Fig. 7 B**). By RT-PCR we have further observed that the transcription of iNOS mRNA upon LPS stimulation is blocked by Cc5. Again, Cc12 and Cc5  $\Delta$ *camB* did not alter iNOS mRNA levels upon LPS stimulation (**Fig. 7 D**). In accordance with the lack of downstream signaling events as phosphorylation of p38 and iNOS transcription, TLR4 was shifted in size upon Cc5 infection, but not or only partially upon infection with Cc12 or Cc5  $\Delta$ *camB* (**Fig. 7 C**). The shifted TLR4 band might represent proteolytically cleaved or deglycosylated TLR4. It might be that the smaller TLR4 cannot respond to

LPS and thus the cells lack all TLR4 dependent downstream signaling events. Even more CD14, one of the co-receptors of TLR4, was found slightly size shifted upon infection with Cc5, but not or far less upon infection with Cc5  $\Delta camB$  (**Fig. 7 E**). In the case of CD14 the lysed cells have been treated with PNGaseF, cleaving all N-linked sugars, to see if the size shift is due to complete deglycosylation of N-linked sugars. The observed size shift of CD14 upon PNGaseF treatment is by far bigger than the observed smeary shift upon Cc5 infection. Therefore Cc5 infection leads either to proteolytic cleavage of CD14, only partial deglycosylation of N-linked glycans or deglycosylation of the O-linked sugars present on CD14. Summarizing, Cc5 infected and LPS stimulated macrophages lack TLR4 downstream signaling events and exhibit size-shifted versions of TLR4 and CD14.

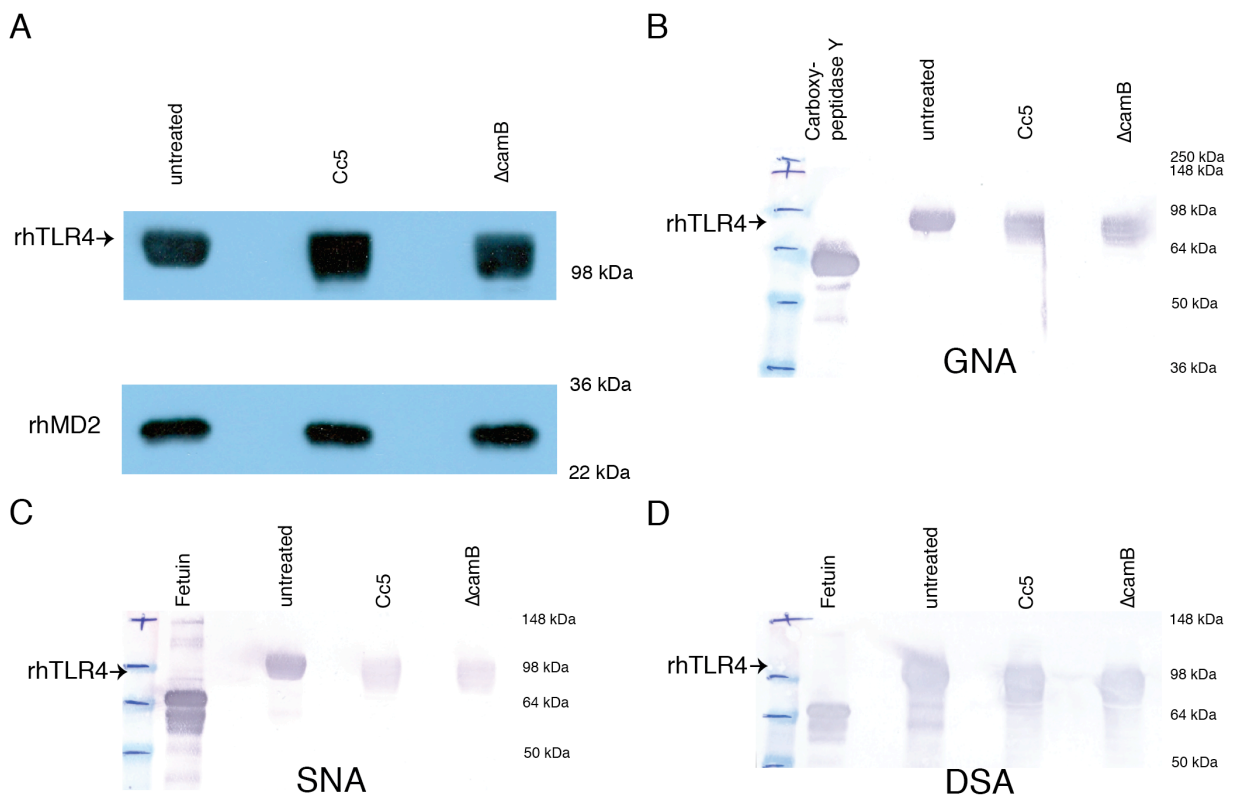


**Figure 7. *C. canimorsus* 5 prevents LPS dependent phosphorylation of p38, induction of iNOS and affects TLR4 and CD14.** (A-C) J774.1 macrophages were infected for 24h with the indicated strain at MOI 50, stimulated with LPS and further incubated for another 24h. Cells were washed, lysed and boiled before the samples were charged on SDS-page followed by western-blot analysis. (A) Western-blot anti-p38 and anti-phospho-p38. (B) Western-blot anti-iNOS. (C) Western-blot anti-TLR4. (D) iNOS RT-PCR on J774.1 macrophages infected and stimulated as in (A-C). β-actin was included as a control. (E) Western-blot anti-CD14.

#### 4.3.2 Recombinant human TLR4 slightly shifts in size upon treatment with Cc5, but less upon treatment with Y2F12 related mutant Cc5 $\Delta$ camB.

In order to determine the nature of the size-shifting effect of Cc5 on TLR4, recombinant human (rh) TLR4 and MD-2 were incubated with a suspension of *C. canimorsus*. Western-blot revealed recombinant TLR4 (**Fig. 8 A**, up) and MD2 (**Fig. 8 A**, down). While rh MD-2 stayed unaffected by the Cc5 treatment, rh TLR4 slightly shifted in size upon Cc5 treatment. The small size shift can clearly not correspond to a complete deglycosylation of TLR4, which carries several big branches of high-mannose type N-linked sugars. To differentiate proteolytically cleaved or deglycosylated TLR4, we performed lectin staining with Galanthus nivalis agglutinin lectin (GNA) staining terminal mannose linked to mannose (**Fig. 8 B**), with *Sambucus nigra* lectin (SNA) that recognizes terminal sialic acid (2-6) linked to Gal or to GalNAc (**Fig. 8 C**), and with Datura stramonium agglutinin lectin (DSA) labeling Gal linked to GlcNAc (**Fig. 8 D**). In agreement with the presence of a sialidase in Cc5 [see (Mally et al., 2008)], the SNA signal was decreased upon treatment with Cc5. While hybrid and complex N-linked glycoproteins have been reported to be almost completely cleaved by the Cc5 endo-b-N-acetylglucosaminidase GpdG (Renzi et al., 2011), the high-mannose N-linked sugars on TLR4 seem not to be cleaved to this extent. This is in agreement with other endo-b-N-acetylglucosaminidases that were reported not to be active on high-mannose type polysaccharide branches. Hence, it seems that only terminal sialic acids are cleaved off the glycan chains on TLR4 by Cc5. This might account for the minimal size shift observed with rh TLR4.

## Immune evasion



**Figure 8. Recombinant human TLR4 slightly shifts in size upon treatment with *C. canimorsus* 5.** (A-D) Recombinant human TLR4/MD-2 were incubated with either DPBS or with a suspension of *C. canimorsus* ( $OD_{600} = 12$ ) in DPBS. The samples were incubated for 90 min at 37°C, the tubes were centrifuged twice and supernatant was recovered, boiled and charged on SDS-Page followed by Western-blot analysis. (A) Western-blot anti-Flag revealing recombinant TLR4 (up) and MD2 (down). (B-D) TLR4 glycosylation state was determined by staining with the *Galanthus nivalis* agglutinin lectin (GNA) staining terminal mannose linked to mannose (B), the *Sambucus nigra* lectin (SNA) that recognizes terminal sialic acid (2-6) linked to Gal or to GalNAc (C), and *Datura stramonium* agglutinin lectin (DSA) labeling Gal linked to GlcNAc (D).

## Discussion

To elucidate the level at which *C. canimorsus* interferes with the macrophage signaling pathway we studied key events upon LPS stimulation. Following LPS stimulation, *C. canimorsus* infected macrophages lack iNOS transcription, as shown by RT-PCR and Westernblotting, which explains perfectly the absence of NO in the culture supernatant. More upstream in the TLR4 signaling pathway we found p38 not to be phosphorylated when the cells were stimulated with LPS and infected with *C. canimorsus* 5. This indicates that the immunosuppression occurs upstream or at the level of the MAPK. For an extracellular bacterium like *C. canimorsus*, the most obvious target for the interference with the TLR4 signaling pathway is the surface exposed TLR4 itself or one of the TLR4 related proteins like CD14, MD-2 or LBP. Infected cells clearly showed a size shifted TLR4 band in Western blot analysis, indicating that *C. canimorsus* interferes with the LPS signaling at the level of TLR4. To assess whether the size shift was due to proteolysis or deglycosylation, purified recombinant TLR4 was incubated with *C. canimorsus* and analyzed for size and glycosylation. The high-Mannose type N-linked glycosylation of TLR4 seems not to be affected by *C. canimorsus*, which is in contrast to the almost complete cleavage of hybrid and complex N-linked glycan chains (Renzi et al., 2011). Only terminal sialic acid were found to be cleaved off by *C. canimorsus*, which is in agreement with the presence of a sialidase (Mally et al., 2008). The observed small size shift of recombinant human TLR4 could be due to the partial loss of terminal sialic acids. However, the observed big size shift of TLR4 in the case of infected macrophages can't be explained by the minimal deglycosylation found and might be due to proteolysis, either by bacterial proteases or by host proteases. It has to be noted that the prolonged infection time (48h) with *C. canimorsus* led in some cases

## Immune evasion

to some cell death, whereat only the faster growing *C. canimorsus* strains affected cell viability (data not shown). Cell death and the related proteases, like Caspases, could therefore account for the observed limited size-shift of TLR4 in the case of infected macrophages. Caspase3 was shown to be slightly activated after 48h infection with Cc5 or Cc11 (data not shown). But it could as well be that the recombinant TLR4/MD-2 were not incubated long enough with *C. canimorsus* to obtain the full deglycosylation, as has been seen with IgM deglycosylation (F. Renzi, personal communication). Therefore, the observed size shift of TLR4 upon infection of murine macrophages could be due to deglycosylation, even if this could not be validated using recombinant soluble TLR4. As TLR4 has been shown to rely on glycosylation for its function (da Silva Correia and Ulevitch, 2002), affecting its glycan chains will reduce the reactivity towards LPS. Besides the effect on TLR4, CD14 was shown to be cleaved by *C. canimorsus* 5, either by proteolysis, incomplete N-linked or O-linked deglycosylation.

Thus, the observed effect on TLR4 and CD14, either by proteolysis or deglycosylation, could be the cause of the non-responsiveness of the macrophages to LPS. Unfortunately, the fitness-reducing effect of the released small molecule and the related Caspase/host protease dependent protein cleavage can't be distinguished easily from direct bacterial effects on TLR4 and CD14.

### 4.3.3 Materials and Methods

**Bacterial strains and growth conditions.** The strains used in this study are listed in **Table 2**. *E. coli* strains were routinely grown in LB broth at 37°C. *C. canimorsus* 5 (Shin et al., 2007) was routinely grown on Heart Infusion Agar (HIA; Difco) supplemented with 5% sheep blood (Oxoid) for 2 days at 37°C in presence of 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Selective agents were added at the following concentrations: erythromycin, 10 mg/ml; cefoxitin, 10 mg/ml; gentamicin, 20 mg/ml; ampicillin, 100 mg/ml. Heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 were prepared by taking 1 ml of a o/n culture, centrifugation at 14000 rpm for 1 min, aspiration of the supernatant and resuspension in 1 ml PBS. The bacterial suspension was boiled at 99°C under agitation for 2 hours.

**Immunoblotting for p38, p-p38, TLR4, CD14 and iNOS.** J774.1 macrophages were seeded at  $3 \times 10^5$  cells/2ml in 6-well plates and incubated for 4h. Cells were infected with *C. canimorsus* (MOI 50) and incubated for 20h. Then cells were stimulated with an MOI = 50 equivalent of heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 as LPS stimulus and incubated for further 24h. Cells were washed with PBS and collected in 1ml cold PBS by scraping them off the surface using cell scrapers (Corning). Cells were pelleted by centrifugation (6 min, 20 000 x g, 4°C) and resuspended in 100µl Phospho-Safe-reagent (Novagen) and then mixed by pipetting and vortexing followed by incubation for 10 min on ice. After centrifugation (6 min, 20 000 x g, 4°C) the supernatant was recovered, 5x SDS-PAGE sample buffer was added and the samples were boiled for 5 min at 95°C. Proteins were separated on 12% SDS-PAGE gels and transferred to Nitrocellulose membranes (Amersham). The membranes were probed with anti-p38, anti-phospho-



## Immune evasion

p38 (both Cell Signaling Technologies, dilution 1:1000), anti-TLR4 (Santa Cruz, sc-16240, diluted 1:500), anti-CD14 (Santa Cruz, sc-73794, diluted 1:500) and anti-iNOS (Santa Cruz, sc-650, dilution 1:500) antibodies. PNGaseF treatment of cell-lysates were performed according to the supplier (New England BioLabs, P0704).

**RT-PCR.** J774.1 macrophages were seeded at  $5 \times 10^5$  cells/2ml in 6-well plates and incubated for 4h. Then they were infected with *C. canimorsus* at a MOI of 50 and stimulated with an MOI = 50 equivalent of heat inactivated *Y. enterocolitica* E40 as LPS stimulus (prepared as described above) and incubated for 24h. RNA was extracted using the RNeasy kit (Quiagen) according to the manufacturers instruction. An additional DNase I digest was introduced with 0.25 U/ $\mu$ g RNA for 15 min at 37°C and stopped by addition of final 2.5 mM EDTA and heat inactivation at 75°C for 10 min. Subsequent reverse transcription was performed with 200 U Superscript II/ $\mu$ g RNA in first strand buffer (Invitrogen), 10 mM DTT, 40 U RNaseOUT (Invitrogen) and 0.5  $\mu$ g dT<sub>12-18</sub> for 60 min at 42°C and stopped at 70°C for 15 min. 10% of cDNA preparation or of a preparation made without addition of reverse transcriptase was subjected to PCR using primers TGCATGGACCAGTATAAGGCAAGC and AGCTTCTGGTCGATGTCATG-AGCAA (5' to 3') for iNOS and primers TAAAACGCAGCTCAGTAACAGTCCG and TGGAATCCTGTGGCATCCATGAAAC for  $\beta$ -actin (30 amplification cycles for  $\beta$ -actin and 35 for iNOS).

**TLR4 deglycosylation assay and lectin stain.** Bacteria were collected from blood agar plates and resuspended in DPBS at OD<sub>600</sub> = 12. 100  $\mu$ l of bacterial suspensions were then incubated with 25  $\mu$ l of a TLR4/MD-2 (R&D Systems, 3146-TM/CF) solution (1 mg/ml) for 90 minutes at 37°C. As negative control, TLR4/MD-2 solution was

incubated for 90 minutes at 37°C with 25 µl DPBS. Samples were then centrifuged twice for 6 min at 10000 × g at 4°C, supernatant was collected and loaded in a 12% SDS gel. Samples were analyzed by immunoblotting (anti-Flag, M2 anti-Flag antibody, Sigma) and lectin staining. Lectin staining with Galanthus nivalis agglutinin lectin (GNA), Sambucus nigra lectin (SNA) and Datura stramonium agglutinin lectin (DSA) were performed according to manufacturer recommendations (DIG Glycan Differentiation Kit, 11210238001, Roche).

#### 4.3.4 References

1. Beutler, B. 2000. TLR4: central component of the sole mammalian LPS sensor. *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 12:20-26.
2. Cario, E., I.M. Rosenberg, S.L. Brandwein, P.L. Beck, H.C. Reinecker, and D.K. Podolsky. 2000. Lipopolysaccharide activates distinct signaling pathways in intestinal epithelial cell lines expressing Toll-like receptors. *J Immunol.* 164:966-72.
3. da Silva Correia, J., and R.J. Ulevitch. 2002. MD-2 and TLR4 N-linked glycosylations are important for a functional lipopolysaccharide receptor. *J Biol Chem.* 277:1845-54.
4. Mally, M., H. Shin, C. Paroz, R. Landmann, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. Capnocytophaga canimorsus: a human pathogen feeding at the surface of epithelial cells and phagocytes. *PLoS Pathog.* 4:e1000164.
5. Medzhitov, R., P. Preston-Hurlburt, and C.A. Janeway, Jr. 1997. A human homologue of the Drosophila toll protein signals activation of adaptive immunity. *Nature.* 388:394-397.
6. Renzi, F., P. Manfredi, M. Mally, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011. The N-glycan Glycoprotein Deglycosylation Complex (Gpd) from Capnocytophaga canimorsus Deglycosylates Human IgG. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002118.
7. Shimazu, R., S. Akashi, H. Ogata, Y. Nagai, K. Fukudome, K. Miyake, and M. Kimoto. 1999. MD-2, a molecule that confers lipopolysaccharide responsiveness on toll-like receptor 4. *Journal of Experimental Medicine.* 189:1777-1782.
8. Shin, H., M. Mally, M. Kuhn, C. Paroz, and G.R. Cornelis. 2007. Escape from immune surveillance by Capnocytophaga canimorsus. *J Infect Dis.* 195:375-86.
9. Ulevitch, R.J., and P.S. Tobias. 1999. Recognition of gram-negative bacteria and endotoxin by the innate immune system. *Curr. Op. Immunol.* 11:19-22.

## **5 The *cam* locus is a bona-fide PUL.**

## 5.1 Preface

Among all the Tn mutants identified, one (Y2F12) seemed to be of particular interest, as the operon hit by the Tn was found only present in the wt strains able to prevent LPS stimulated macrophages from releasing NO. The operon affected by this Tn mutant was termed Cam (*C. canimorsus* active mechanism) In addition it presented all the characteristics of a PUL.

## 5.2 Results

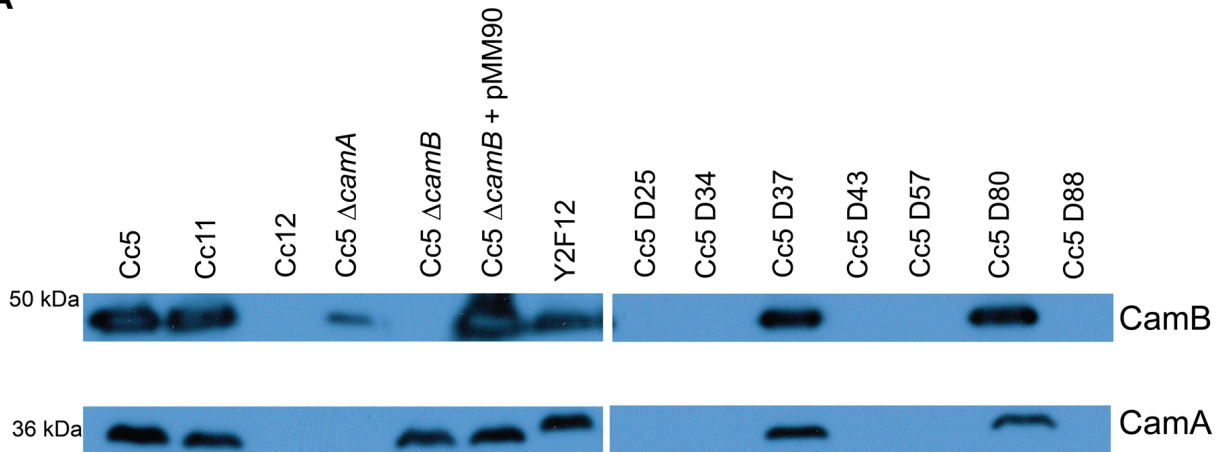
### 5.2.1 PUL11 is only present in few *C. canimorsus* strains

All dog isolates and the clinical isolates were tested for their capacity to block NO release by macrophages challenged with LPS. Only a small subset of the tested *C. canimorsus* strains were able to block the LPS induced NO release by macrophages (Mally et al., 2009). The capacity to block NO was correlated to the presence of PUL 11 (Mally, unpublished data). Cc5 PUL11 is composed of two genes with sequence homology to *B. thetaiotaomicron* *susC* and *susD*, termed *camN* and *camO*, as well as of two hypothetical proteins termed *camA* and *camB*. PUL11 appeared to be important for proper growth on eukaryotic cells (**Fig. 1 B and D**), as the Tn mutant Y2F12 affecting *camB* exhibited a small growth defect. In order to find a possible correlation, we assessed the presence of PUL11 in several *C. canimorsus* strains and the growth of these strains (for growth see **Fig. 2**). We thus tested the presence of *camA* and *camB*

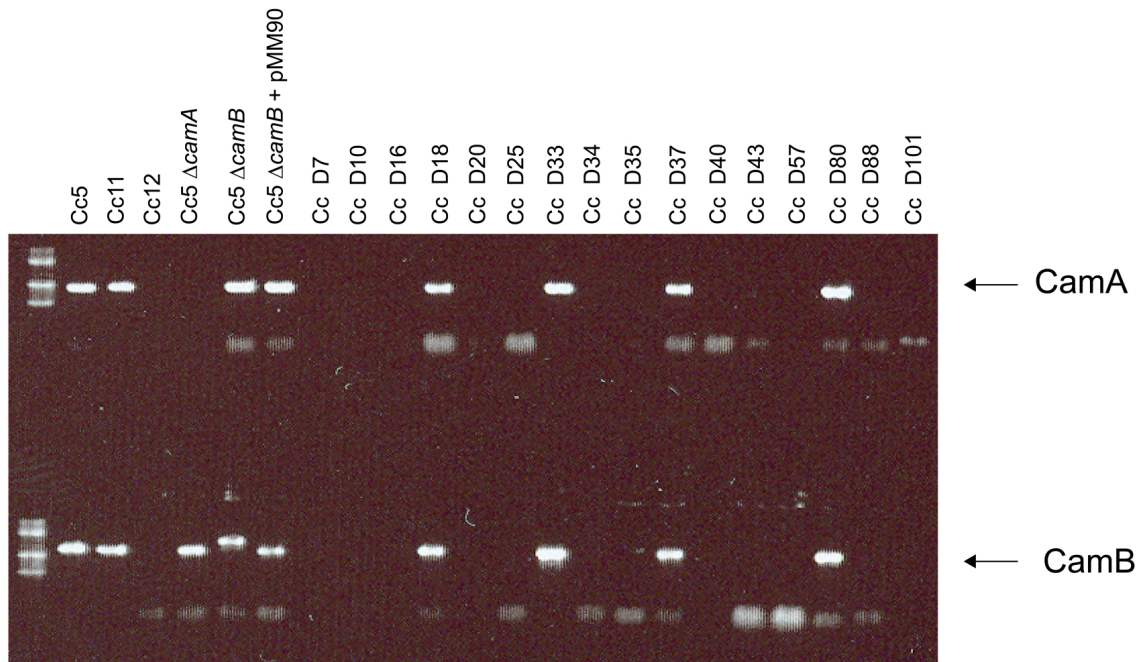
at gene and protein level, as *susC*- and *susD*-like proteins might be shuffled between strains (P. Manfredi, personal communication). Only few strains appeared to encode *camA* and *camB*, while the two genes were always found associated (**Fig. 9**). Interestingly, PUL11 genes were found exclusively present in strains growing well on eukaryotic cells and being able to block the NO release of LPS stimulated murine macrophages (**Fig. 2**). This hints at a role of PUL11 in growth on macrophages, as has been shown for PUL5 (Manfredi et al., 2011b; Renzi et al., 2011).

*cam* locus

**A**



**B**



**Figure 9. Presence of *camA* and *camB* in different *C. canimorsus* strains.** (A) Western-blot anti-CamA and anti-CamB on total cell extract of indicated *C. canimorsus* strain. (B) PCR on *camA* and *camB*, revealed by agarose gel electrophoresis.

### 5.2.2 PUL11 encoded proteins CamO, A, B and sialidase are copurified: PUL11 is a bona-fide PUL

*C. canimorsus* 5 PUL5 has been shown to assemble in a multi-protein complex including genes of PUL5 and sialidase (Manfredi et al., 2011b). In a similar assay we have purified the PUL11 encoded CamB bearing a Strep- and His-tag. CamO and CamA were shown to co-purify with CamB (**Fig. 10 A**). The copurification of CamN, the SusC-like protein, was not assayed due to the lack of appropriate antibody. As for PUL5, PUL11 proteins were found to copurify sialidase (**Fig. 10 A**). This suggests that PUL11 forms a multi-protein complex including sialidase. Therefore PUL11 seems to be a bona-fide PUL. The copurification of sialidase hints at a role of PUL11 in glycan degradation, where CamA or CamB could be glycosyl hydrolases. The single proteins of PUL11 have previously been identified as surface-exposed (Mally, 2008; Manfredi et al., 2011b), fulfilling another requirement for a PUL.

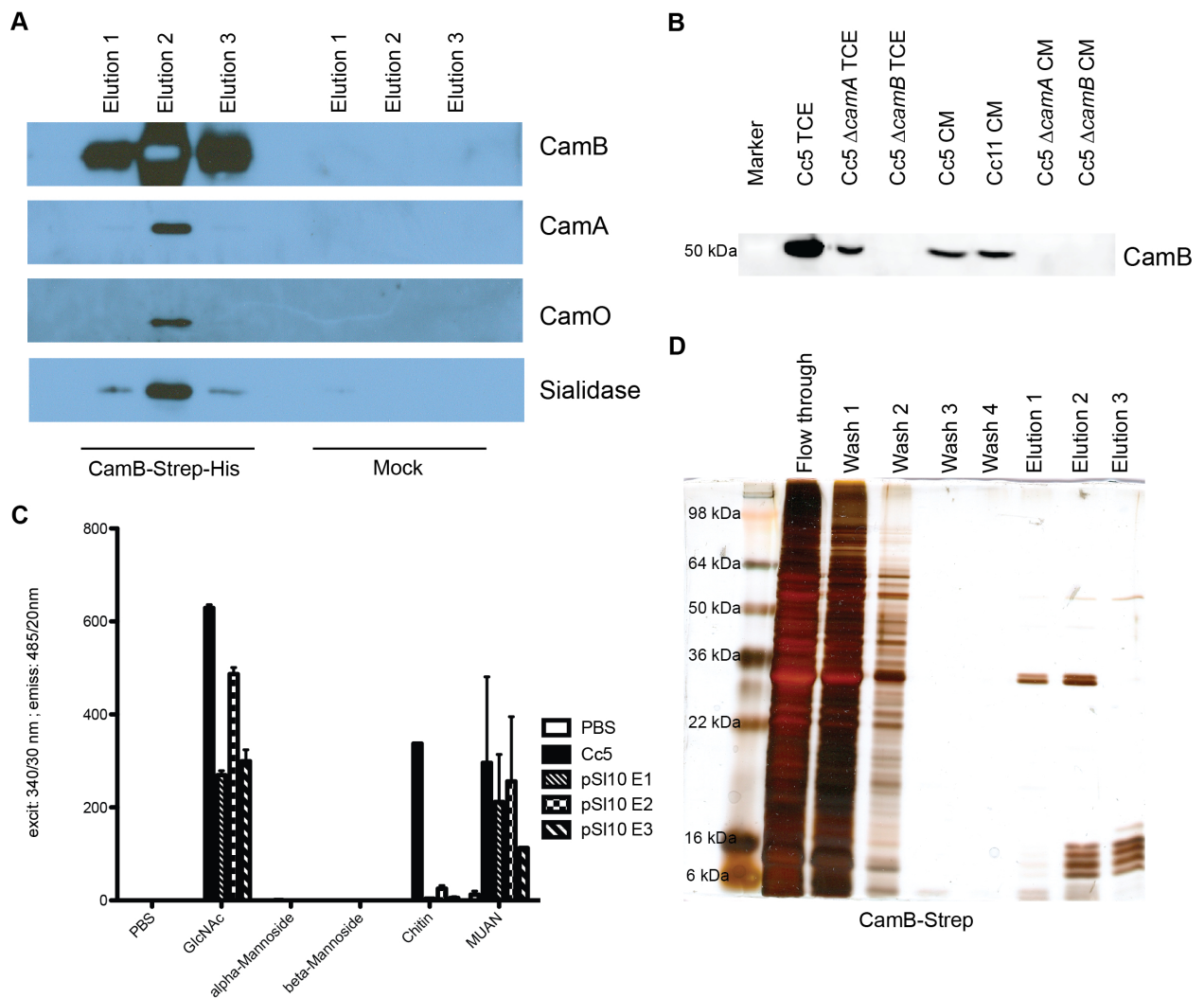
Surprisingly, CamB, encoded by the last gene in PUL11, was found to be released into the conditioned medium (**Fig. 10 B**). CamB, like CamA, which has been found only in trace amounts in the conditioned medium (data not shown), is a lipoprotein. Hence, one would expect it to be tightly anchored in the outer membrane of the bacteria. But in some way CamB seems to be released by *C. canimorsus* from the membrane. The released CamB did not show any size-shift (**Fig. 10 B**), hinting that even the lipid part might still be present on the released protein.

PUL11 fulfills all requirements for a PUL encoded glycan degradation system. But the enzymatic action of the possible glycosyl hydrolases encoded by PUL11, CamA and CamB, is unknown. To assess the enzymatic activity of CamB, it was expressed in *C. canimorsus* 5 and purified over a Strep-tag (pSI09 and pSI10) (**Fig. 10 D**). The resulting double-band in the elution fractions was analyzed by Western-blot using anti-Strep and



## *cam* locus

anti-CamB antiserum and by mass spectrometry. Both bands (**see Fig. 10 D**) represent CamB, the small size difference might be due to changes in lipidation, cleavage of the signal peptide or by difference in post-translational bacterial modification as glycosylation. The elution fractions were tested for activity towards several umbelliferyl-fused sugars (**Fig. 10 C**) (GlcNAc,  $\alpha$ -Mannoside,  $\beta$ -Mannoside, Chitin and the sialidase substrate acetylneuraminic acid called MUAN; not shown and negative for all elution fractions: Galactose, Fucose and sulfate). The copurified sialidase likely accounts for the cleavage of MUAN. The cleavage of GlcNAc might be due to CamB. But it can't be completely excluded that one of the few contaminants accounts for cleavage of GlcNAc, especially as elution fraction 3 as well exhibits an activity on GlcNAc (**Fig. 10 C**), while it lacks both CamB bands (**Fig. 10 D**).



**Figure 10. Characterization of PUL11.** (A) Copurification of CamA, CamO and sialidase with CamB-Strep-His following a His- and Strep-tag purification visualized by Western-blotting. (B) Presence of CamB in *C. canimorsus* conditioned medium (CM) identified by Western-blotting. As a positive-control total cell extract (TCE) was included. (C) Activity of CamB-Strep purification elutions 1, 2 and 3 (E1-E3) assayed on methylumbelliferyl-conjugated sugars indicated, where MUAN is the conjugate with acetylneuraminic acid. (D) Steps in CamB-Strep (pSI09/10) purification revealed by silverstaining of a 12% SDS-PAGE.

### 5.3 Methods

**Immunoblotting.** *C. canimorsus* were scraped from plates and resuspended in PBS. OD<sub>600</sub> was set to 1 and 1ml of this suspension was centrifuged to pellet the bacteria. The pellet was then resuspended in 100ul of distilled water. 25ul SDS loading dye was added and the samples were boiled for 5 min, to give a total cell extract (TCE). 12.5ul of each sample were loaded on a 12% SDS PAGE, blotted and analyzed using antisera against CamA, CamB, CamO or sialidase (Mally, 2008).

Samples from conditioned medium (prepared as described above) were precipitated with trichloroacetic acid (TCA). To do so, 1.8 ml of conditioned medium were supplemented with 200ul cold TCA and incubated at 4°C o/n. Then the sample was centrifuged (20'000 x rcf, 4°C, 30min), the supernatant was discarded and the pellet was washed with 600ul ice-cold acetone, followed by another centrifugation step as above. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was air dried, resuspended in 160ul distilled water plus 40ul SDS loading dye and boiled for 5 min. 25 ul of a sample were charged per slot on a 12 % SDS PAGE.

**PCR identifying presence of genes.** PCR was carried out on single colonies picked with a toothpick using Taq DNA polymerase (NEB). *camA* was amplified using primer 4200 and 4201, *camB* with 4332 and 4254 (primers are listed in the Appendix, table A2). PCRs were charged on 1% agarose gels and visualized using Ethidiumbromide.

**Purification of CamB over a Strep-tag.** *C. canimorsus* 5 bearing pSI09 or pSI10 (Appendix, table A1) were grown on HIA cfx plates for 2 days. Colonies from 10 plates

were collected by scraping and resuspension in PBS. OD<sub>600</sub> was set to 6 and 1ml of this suspension was added to a 1.5 ml Eppendorf tube and the bacteria were pelleted by centrifugation (10'000 x rcf, 3 min, 4°C). 500ul of a lysis buffer (0.2% Triton X-100, 1% NP-40, 1% sodium deoxycholate, 25mM Tris HCl, 150mM NaCl, pH 7.5) were added per tube. The pellets were resuspended by vortexing and pipetting and incubated for 15 min on ice. The debris was pelleted by centrifugation (20'000 x rcf, 15 min, 4°C) and the supernatants were taken and pooled. 500 µl - 1 ml Streptactin resin (IBA) was loaded on a small column (BioRad) and equilibrated with 5 ml Buffer W (100 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8.0). The resin was taken and mixed with the bacterial lysate diluted 1:3 in PBS and incubated o/n on a turning wheel at 4°C. The resin was then load again on the column and was wash 5 times with 5 ml Buffer W, before the elution with 3 times 500 µl - 1 ml (adapted to the resin volume) Buffer E (100 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 2.5 mM Desthiobiotin, pH 8.0). Purification over a Strep- and His-tag was performed as previously described (Manfredi et al., 2011b).

**Hydrolysis of methylumbelliferyl-conjugated sugars/compounds.** 50ul of 0.2 mM methylumbelliferyl-conjugated sugar (in 0.25M sodium acetate, pH 7,5) were mixed in a black 96-well plate with 50 ul of CamB-Strep elution fraction 1-3 or 50ul of a OD<sub>600</sub> = 0.4 suspension of *C. canimorsus* in PBS. The plates were incubated o/n at 37°C. Free methylumbelliferyl was measured using a Synergy2 multiplate-reader (BioTek) at an excitation of 340/30nm, using an emission filter of 485/20nm. All methylumbelliferyl-conjugated sugars were purchased from Sigma (GlcNAc: M2133, Galactose: M1633, Sulfate: M7133, Fucose: M8527, acetylneuraminic acid, MUAN: M8639, Chitin: now within CS1030, β-Mannoside, M0905, α-Mannoside: M3657)

*cam* locus

**Plasmids.** Plasmids used are listed in the Appendix, table A2.

## 5.4 Discussion

The proteins encoded by PUL11 have been reported to be exposed to the bacterial surface (Mally, 2008; Manfredi et al., 2011b). Here we show that most of them can be copurified and that they even seem to associate with sialidase. These data show that PUL11 is indeed a bona-fide PUL. The copurification of sialidase hints at a role in glycan foraging, as has been shown for PUL5 (Mally et al., 2008; Manfredi et al., 2011b; Renzi et al., 2011). We show here that the proteins of PUL11 with possible enzymatic activity, termed CamA and CamB, are present in only few *C. canimorsus* strains. Exactly these strains were shown to grow best on macrophages and to block LPS stimulated macrophages from NO release. Hence, PUL11 might be required for nutrient acquisition in cell culture conditions leading to improved growth and, indirectly, to the described immunosuppressive effect. We have further tried to identify the role of PUL11 in glycan degradation. Purified CamB was found inactive towards several sugar substrates. However, it has been shown that the growth supporting effect of PUL11 can be replaced by a laminarinase/chitinase (a glucanase), an enzyme releasing glucose from polyglucans (Master thesis, Claudio Cadel).  $\Delta$ PUL11 bacteria supplemented with laminarinase were further shown to block the LPS induced NO release by macrophages (Master thesis, Claudio Cadel). This indicates that the small molecule interfering with the immune response of macrophages is not directly related to PUL11. Whether and at which step PUL11 plays a role in deglycosylation of eukaryotic glycoproteins and if it has a laminarinase activity remains to be clarified.

## 5.5 References

1. Anderson, K.L., and A.A. Salyers. 1989. Biochemical evidence that starch breakdown by *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* involves outer membrane starch-binding sites and periplasmic starch-degrading enzymes. *J Bacteriol.* 171:3192-8.
2. Mally, M. 2008. "Capnocytophaga canimorsus" : discovery of a deglycosylation mechanism that links metabolism to pathogenesis. Biozentrum der Universität Basel Basel 120 pp. 10.5451/unibas-004641579 doi
3. Mally, M., H. Shin, C. Paroz, R. Landmann, and G.R. Cornelis. 2008. Capnocytophaga canimorsus: a human pathogen feeding at the surface of epithelial cells and phagocytes. *PLoS Pathog.* 4:e1000164.
4. Manfredi, P., M. Pagni, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011a. Complete Genome Sequence of the Dog Commensal and Human Pathogen *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Strain 5. *J. Bacteriol.* 193:5558-9.
5. Manfredi, P., F. Renzi, M. Mally, L. Sauteur, M. Schmalzer, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011b. The genome and surface proteome of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* reveal a key role of glycan foraging systems in host glycoproteins deglycosylation. *Mol. Microbiol.* 81:1050-60.
6. Martens, E.C., H.C. Chiang, and J.I. Gordon. 2008. Mucosal glycan foraging enhances fitness and transmission of a saccharolytic human gut bacterial symbiont. *Cell Host Microbe.* 4:447-57.
7. Martens, E.C., N.M. Koropatkin, T.J. Smith, and J.I. Gordon. 2009. Complex glycan catabolism by the human gut microbiota: the Bacteroidetes Sus-like paradigm. *J Biol Chem.* 284:24673-7.
8. Reeves, A.R., G.R. Wang, and A.A. Salyers. 1997. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins that play a role in utilization of starch by *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol.* 179:643-9.
9. Renzi, F., P. Manfredi, M. Mally, S. Moes, P. Jenö, and G.R. Cornelis. 2011. The N-glycan Glycoprotein Deglycosylation Complex (Gpd) from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Deglycosylates Human IgG. *PLoS Pathog.* 7:e1002118.
10. Shipman, J.A., J.E. Berleman, and A.A. Salyers. 2000. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins involved in binding starch to the cell surface of *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol.* 182:5365-72.

## 6 Appendix



## Appendix

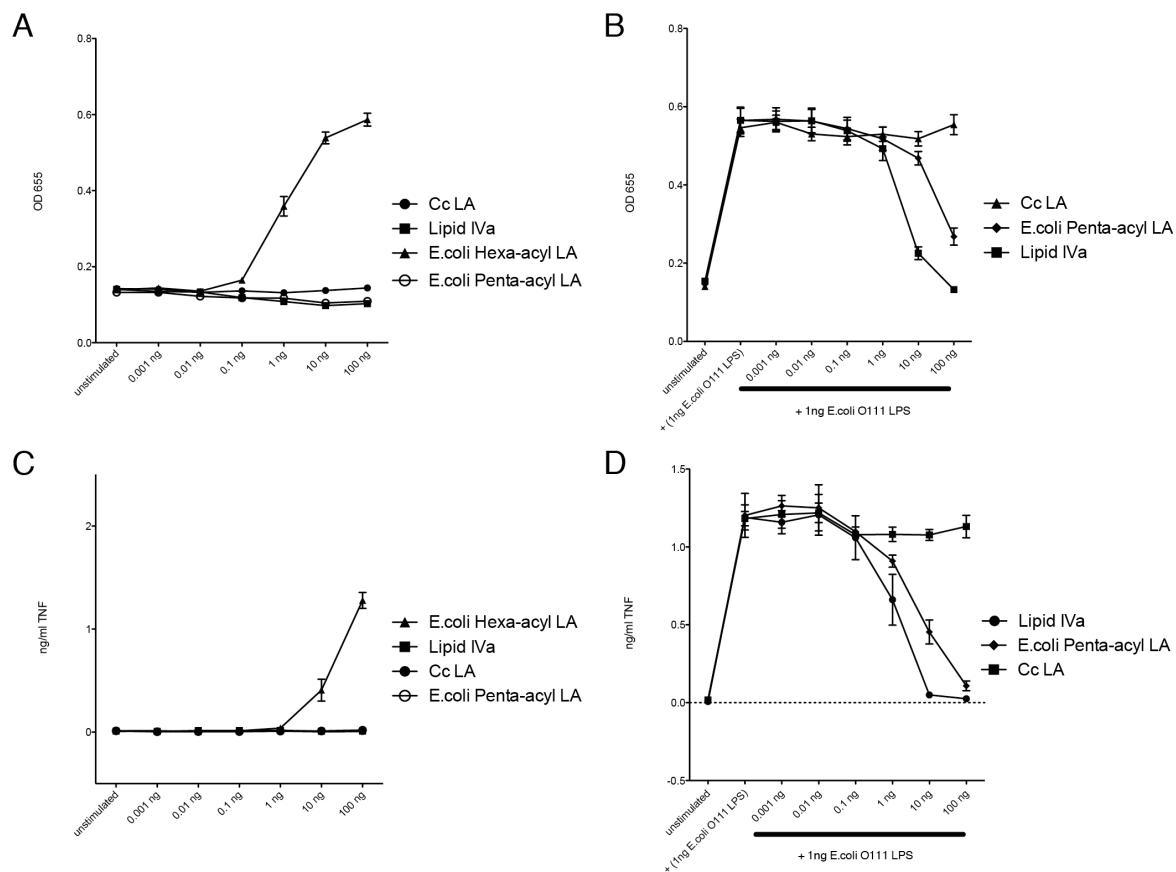
### 6.1 Appendix 1: Lipid A of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus*: Additional results

**Statement of my work:** My contribution was the data of all figures (1-14) in this section.

### 6.1.1 *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A is, in contrast to *C. canimorsus* lipid A, a TLR4 antagonist

In order to evaluate the TLR4 agonistic and antagonistic potential of *C. canimorsus* 5 (Cc5) lipid A, we compared it in endotoxicity assays not only to lipid IVa, but as well to *E. coli* F515 penta-acylated lipid A. *E. coli* F515 lipid A lacks one acyloxyacyl-residue [14:0-3-O(14:0)] and corresponds to a *lpxM* deletion. Endotoxic activity of *C. canimorsus* lipid A in comparison to *E. coli* F515 lipid A was assayed using two different methods: (i) Indicated concentrations of purified lipid A samples were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with Hek293 cells overexpressing human TLR4/MD2/CD14 and a secreted reporter gene (HekBlue human TLR4 cell line), (ii) purified LPS samples were assayed for induction of TNF $\alpha$  release by human THP-1 macrophages. TNF $\alpha$  release was measured using ELISA. In both assays *C. canimorsus* lipid A and *E. coli* F515 penta-acyl lipid A showed to be not endotoxic (**Fig. 1 A, C and Fig. 1 B, D**). But *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A showed to be a potent antagonist on the activity of *E. coli* O111 LPS (**Fig. 1 B and D**), being around 10-fold less inhibitory as lipid IVa. As has previously been shown, Cc5 lipid A is no antagonist of the interaction *E. coli* O111 LPS and human TLR4/MD2 (**Fig. 1 B and D or Chapter 2.1, Fig. 7**).

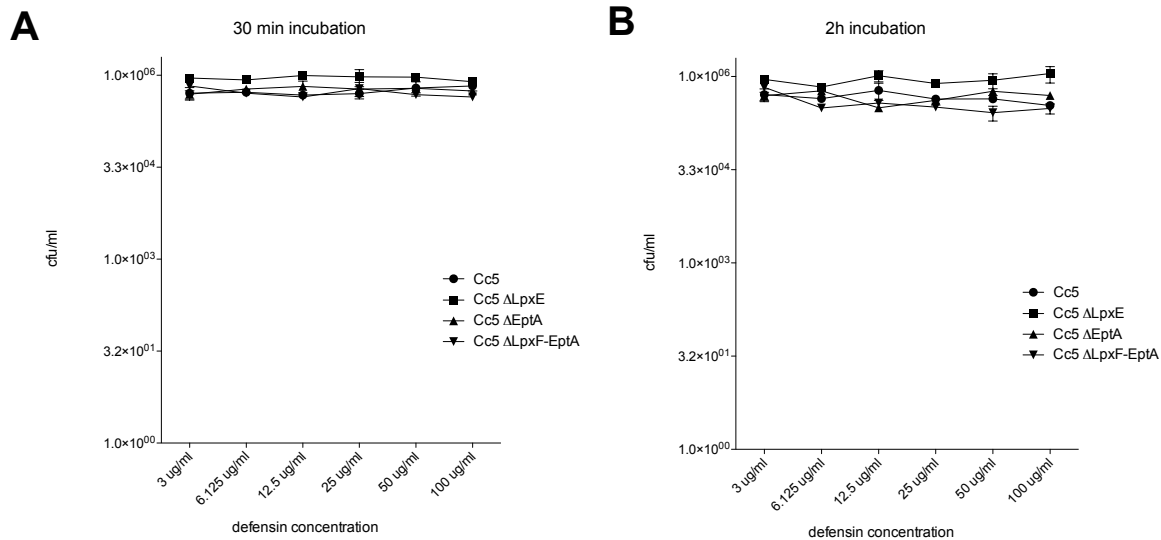
## Appendix



**Figure 1. Endotoxic activity of *C. canimorsus* (Cc) lipid A (LA) and antagonistic activity of Cc LA on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS.** (A) Indicated concentrations of purified LA were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells. (C) Purified LA were assayed for induction of TNF $\alpha$  release by human THP-1 macrophages. (B) HekBlue human TLR4 cells were preincubated for 3h with purified LA at the concentration indicated. Then the cells were stimulated with 1ng *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 20-24h and TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation was measured. (D) Human THP-1 macrophages were preincubated for 3h with purified LA samples at the concentration indicated. Then the cells were stimulated with 1ng *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 20h and TNF $\alpha$  release was measured.

### 6.1.2 *C. canimorsus* is highly resistant to human $\beta$ -Defensin 2

Cc5 has been shown to be highly resistant to the CAMP Polymyxin B (**Chapter 2.2 Fig. 4**), which is derived from *Bacillus polymyxa*. More physiological CAMPs, which Cc5 might encounter in dog's mouth and in human infections are Defensins (Lehrer et al., 1993; Mathews et al., 1999; Miyasaki et al., 1990; Pazgier et al., 2006; Pazgier et al., 2007). Human  $\beta$ -Defensin 2 (DEFB2) are expressed on the skin, oral and pulmonary epithelia, conjunctiva, cornea, astrocytes, gut epithelia and on epidermal and gingival keranocytes (Pazgier et al., 2006). To address the DEFB2 resistance, resuspended *C. canimorsus* 5 wt,  $\Delta lpxE$ ,  $\Delta eptA$  or  $\Delta lpxE-eptA$  were incubated for 30 min or 2h with various amounts of DEFB2. All *C. canimorsus* strains tested were found to be resistant to even the highest concentration of DEFB2 used (**Fig. 2**). *C. canimorsus* seems therefore to be highly resistant to Defensins and CAMPs in general, even in comparison to other high resistant bacteria as *P. gingivalis* (Curtis et al.). This might be due to the lack of negative charges in the lipid A as well as in the O-antigens expressed (see chapters 2 and 3). Higher concentrations of DEFB2 might be needed to lay open the difference between Cc5 and the lipid A mutants.

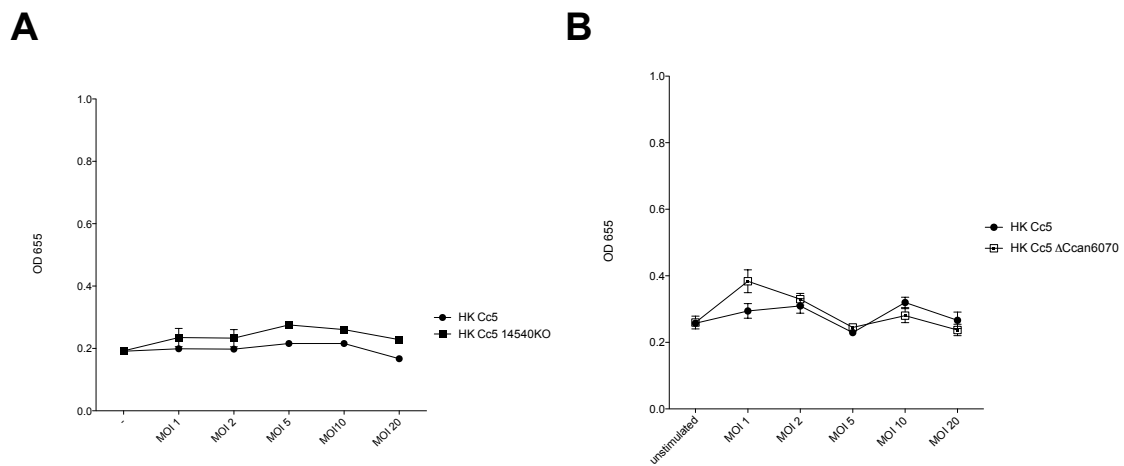


**Figure 2. Human  $\beta$ -Defensin 2 (DEFB2) resistance of *C. canimorsus* wt and lipid A mutants.** Resuspended *C. canimorsus* 5 wt (Cc5),  $\Delta lpxE$ ,  $\Delta eptA$  or  $\Delta lpxE$ - $eptA$  were resuspended in PBS and incubated with the indicated amount of DEFB2 for 30 min (A) or 2 h (B). After incubation with DEFB2 the suspension was diluted and plated for cfu counting.

### 6.1.3 *Ccan6070* and *Ccan14540* are not lipid A phosphatases

Search for a lipid A phosphatase were based on *lpxE* and/or *lpxF* sequences from *P. gingivalis* (Coats et al., 2009a; Coats et al., 2009b), *F. novicida* (Wang et al., 2006), *R. etli* (Ingram et al.), *H. pylori* (Tran et al., 2004) and on all available CFB-group *pgpB* sequences. Three *lpxE/F* candidates have been found in the *C. canimorsus* 5 genome (*Ccan16960*, *Ccan14540* and *Ccan6070*). All candidates have been deleted, whereas only deletion of *Ccan16960* affected endotoxicity (**chapter 2.2 Fig. 3**). Deletion of

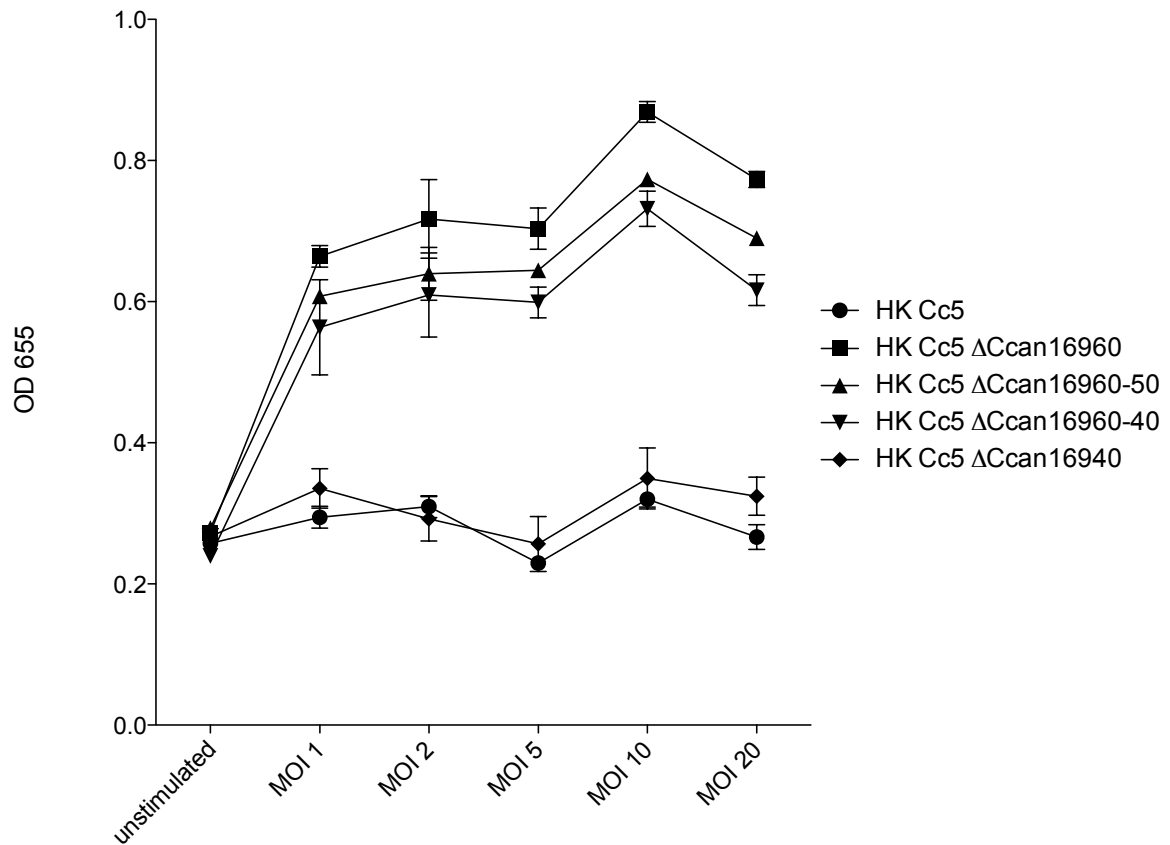
*Ccan6070* (Fig. 3 B) or *Ccan14540* (Fig. 3 A) did not lead to a strong increase in endotoxicity, which would be expected in case of a deletion of a lipid A phosphatase. Hence, we conclude that *Ccan14540* and *Ccan6070* are not lipid A phosphatases.



**Figure 3. Endotoxic activity of heat killed *C. canimorsus* (Cc) wild-type (Cc5),  $\Delta Ccan14540$  or  $\Delta Ccan6070$  bacteria.** (A-B) Indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI) of heat killed (HK) bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells.

### 6.1.4 *Ccan16940* is not a lipid A acyltransferase

The *C. canimorsus* *lpxE-eptA* operon (*Ccan16960-50*) is followed by a gene (*Ccan16940*) annotated as putative acyltransferase. The control of the acylation of lipid A by acyltransferases and deacylases offers another way to modulate endotoxicity (Curtis et al.; Kawasaki et al., 2004). To address the activity of *Ccan16940* on lipid A, we engineered a deletion mutant of *Ccan16940* and analyzed it for endotoxicity. A triple KO *Ccan16960-40* was further compared in endotoxicity to the double KO *Ccan16960-50* (corresponding  $\Delta$ *lpxE-eptA*). As  $\Delta$ *Ccan16940* showed similar endotoxicity than the Cc5 wt (**Fig. 4**) and  $\Delta$ *Ccan16960-40* was as endotoxic as  $\Delta$ *Ccan16960-50* (**Fig. 4**), we concluded, that *Ccan16940* does not acylate lipid A. This was further conformed by complementation of  $\Delta$ *lpxE/eptA* (**chapter 2.2 Fig. 3**). It thus seems as if *Ccan16940* is not involved in lipid A modification.



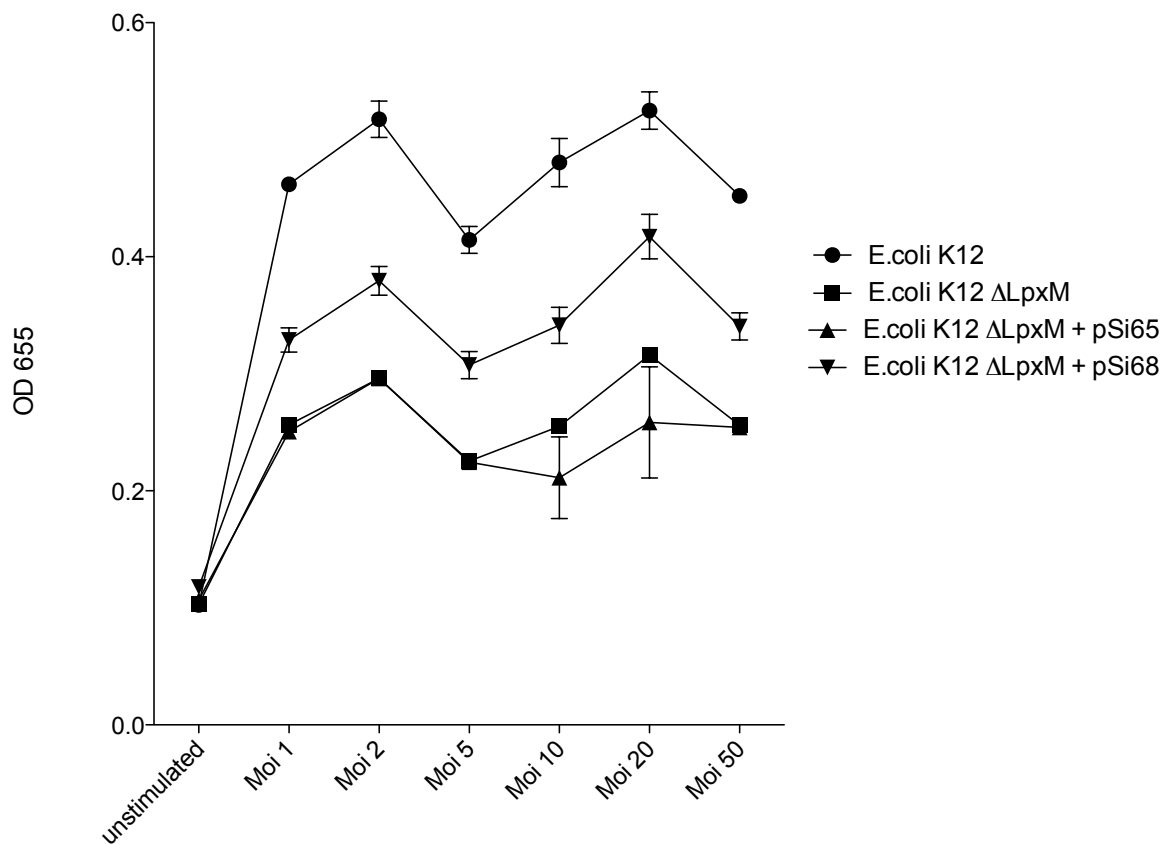
**Figure 4. Endotoxic activity of heat killed (HK) *C. canimorsus* (Cc) wild-type (Cc5),  $\Delta 16940$ ,  $\Delta 16960$ ,  $\Delta 16960-50$  and  $\Delta 16960-40$  bacteria.** Indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI) of heat-killed bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells.



### 6.1.5 *C. canimorsus* LpxE is non-functional and EptA is toxic in *E. coli*

The function of the corresponding *lpxE-eptA* operon in *H. pylori* (Hp0021-Hp0022) has been validated by expression of these genes in *E. coli* (Tran et al., 2004). Even though the function of *C. canimorsus* *lpxE* and *eptA* is currently confirmed by structural analysis of the lipid A of deletion mutants, we have tried to express *C. canimorsus* LpxE and EptA in *E. coli* K12. To render the *E. coli* K12 lipid A more similar to *C. canimorsus* lipid A, we have used a *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxM* background strain featuring a penta-acylated lipid A. This should render the *E. coli* lipid A a better substrate for *C. canimorsus* lipid A modifying enzymes like LpxE and EptA. Interestingly, expression of *C. canimorsus* EptA had strong toxic effects in *E. coli* top 10, which was used for cloning of the plasmid. By sequencing we found that only *E. coli* top 10 colonies having a mobile genetic element inserted upstream of the EptA start codon were able to grow (Data not shown). We hypothesize that Cc EptA modifies even 1 phosphorylated *E. coli* lipid A and might lead to membrane instability. Further *C. canimorsus* EptA might put a *P*-Etn group at several other positions like sugars in the core oligosaccharide and might thus lead to problems with membrane integrity. Constant pUC19 driven expression of Cc5 LpxE (pSI65) in *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxM* did not alter endotoxicity (**Fig. 5**). pUC19 driven expression of Cc5 LpxE-EptA (pSI68) in *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxM* increased the endotoxic activity (**Fig. 5**). As the expression of LpxE alone had no effect, and Cc EptA seemed to have a striking toxic activity in *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxM*, the effect of coexpression of LpxE-EptA might be attributed to EptA. Coexpression of Cc LpxE-EptA in *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxM* might be less toxic due to a lower expression level of EptA, as the pUC19 ribosome-binding site (rbs) for *eptA* in pSI65 has been changed to the *C. canimorsus* rbs for *eptA* in pSI68. The observed effect on endotoxicity resulting upon presence of pSI68 might

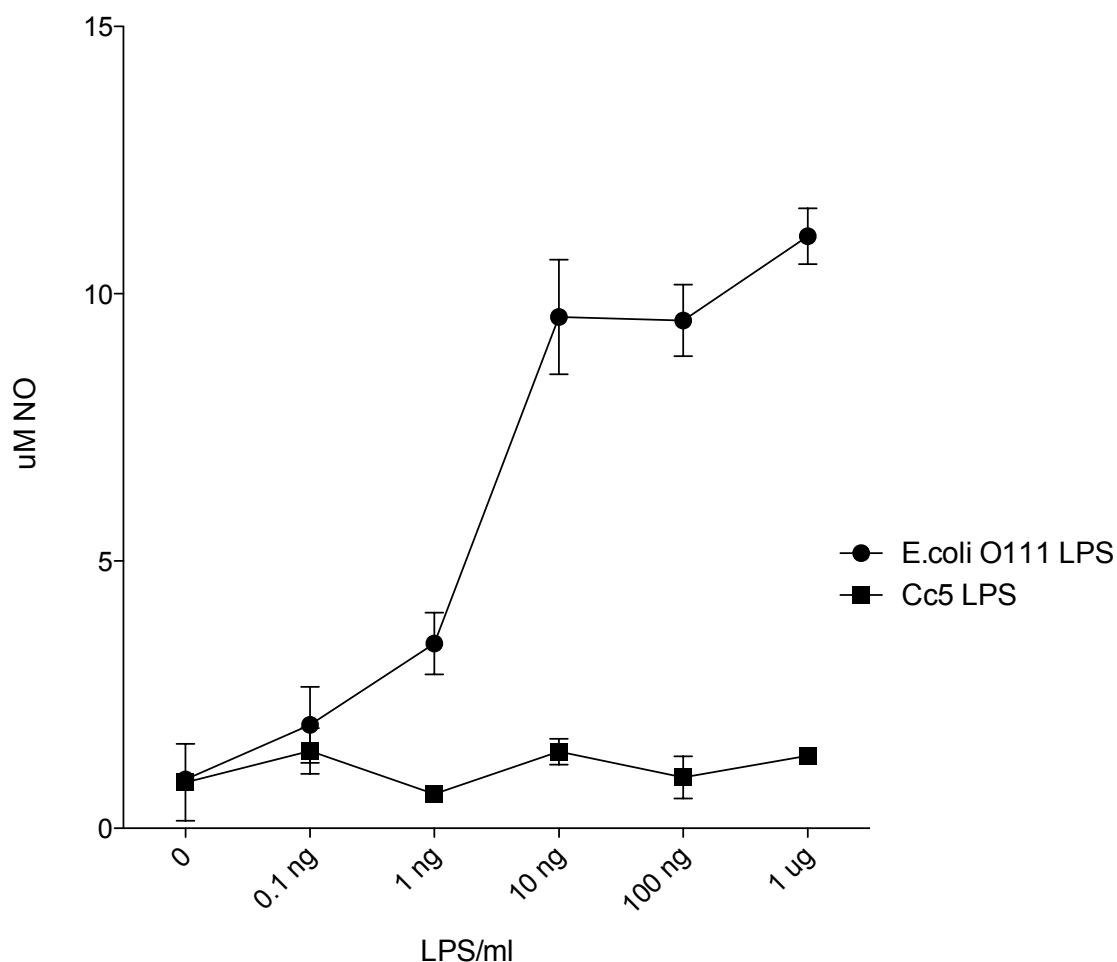
be explained by differences from 1 phosphate lipid A to 1 *P*-PEtn resulting from *C. canimorsus* EptA activity in *E. coli*.



**Figure 5.** Endotoxic activity of heat killed *E. coli* K12, *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ lpxM, and *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ lpxM with a plasmid encoding *C. canimorsus* lpxE (pSi65) or lpxE-eptA (pSi68). Indicated multiplicity of infection (MOI) of heat-killed bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells.

### **6.1.6 *C. canimorsus* LPS is neither an agonist nor an antagonist of murine TLR4**

Murine TLR4 is known to react different than the human receptor to some underacylated lipid A. Lipid IVa is an antagonist of the human TLR4 but an agonist of the murine TLR4 (Golenbock et al., 1991; Means et al., 2000). We therefore assayed the ability of Cc5 LPS to stimulate murine TLR4 by measuring nitric oxide (NO) release from murine macrophages (RAW 264.7). While Cc5 LPS showed a 100-fold reduced induction of human TLR4 than *E. coli* O111 LPS, Cc5 LPS did not stimulate murine macrophages at all to release NO (**Fig. 6**). This difference might be due to changes in the TLR4 sequence and therefore variation in lipid A binding between the human and the murine TLR4, as has been suggested for lipid IVa (Meng et al., 2010).

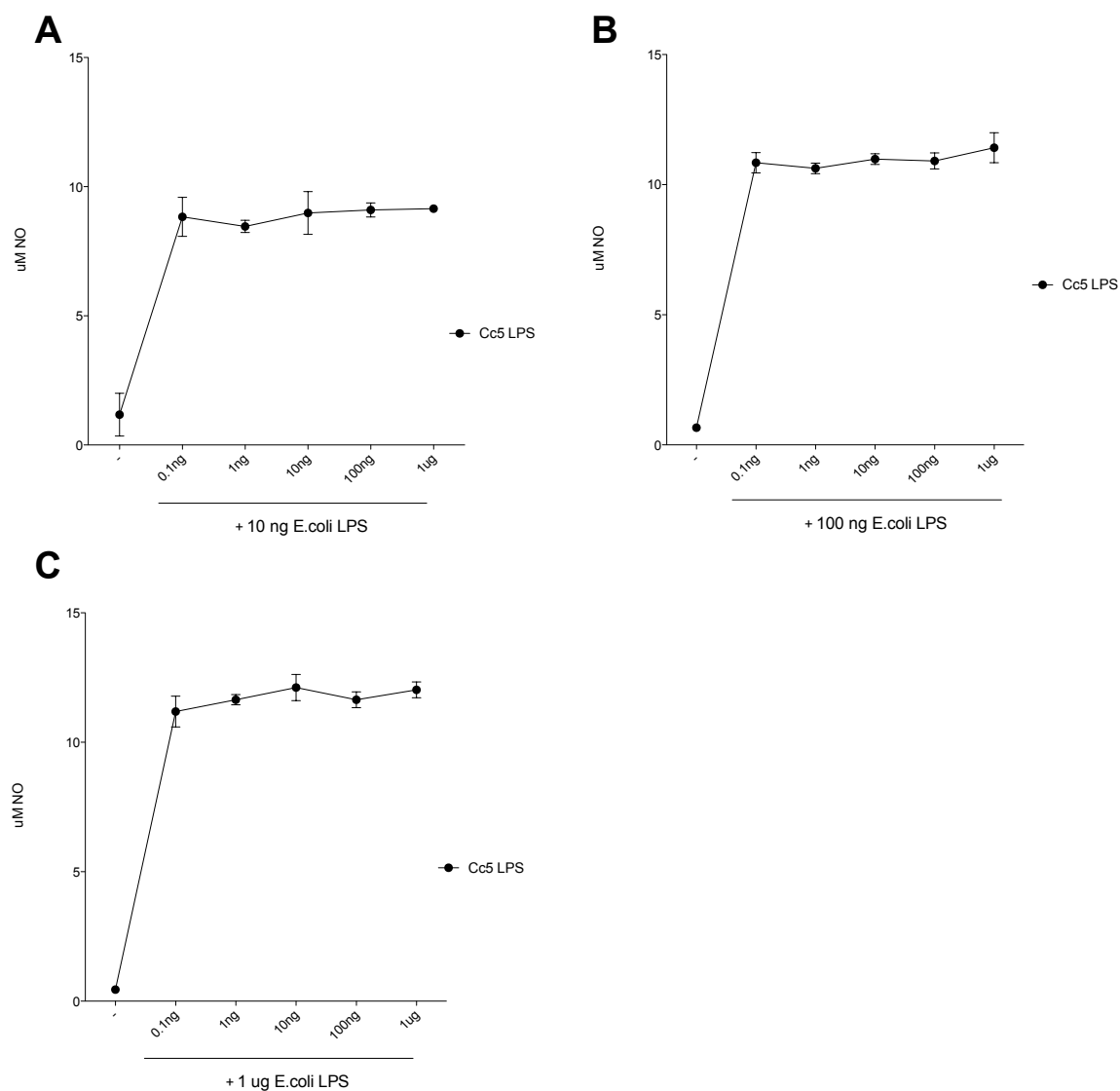


**Figure 6. Activity of *C. canimorsus* (Cc) LPS on murine TLR4.** RAW264.7 murine macrophages were stimulated with indicated amount of LPS for 24 h. Release of nitric oxide (NO) was measured using modified Griess reagent.

Antagonistic activity of *C. canimorsus* LPS on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS on murine TLR4 was further examined. RAW264.7 murine macrophages were preincubated for 3h with purified Cc5 LPS samples at the concentration indicated. Then the cells were stimulated with 10 ng/ml, 100 ng/ml or 1 ug/ml *E. coli* O111 LPS for further 24h and NO

## Appendix

release was measured. *C. canimorsus* LPS showed to be no antagonist of *E. coli* O111 LPS binding to murine TLR4 (**Fig. 7**). Summarizing, *C. canimorsus* LPS seems neither to be an agonist nor an antagonist for murine TLR4, while it was shown to be a partial agonist of the human TLR4. To our knowledge this is the first example of an LPS with greater reactivity towards the human than the murine TLR4/MD-2/CD14. Further work will be needed to elucidate which sequence variation between the human and murine TLR4/MD-2/CD14 is responsible for the observed difference in activity.

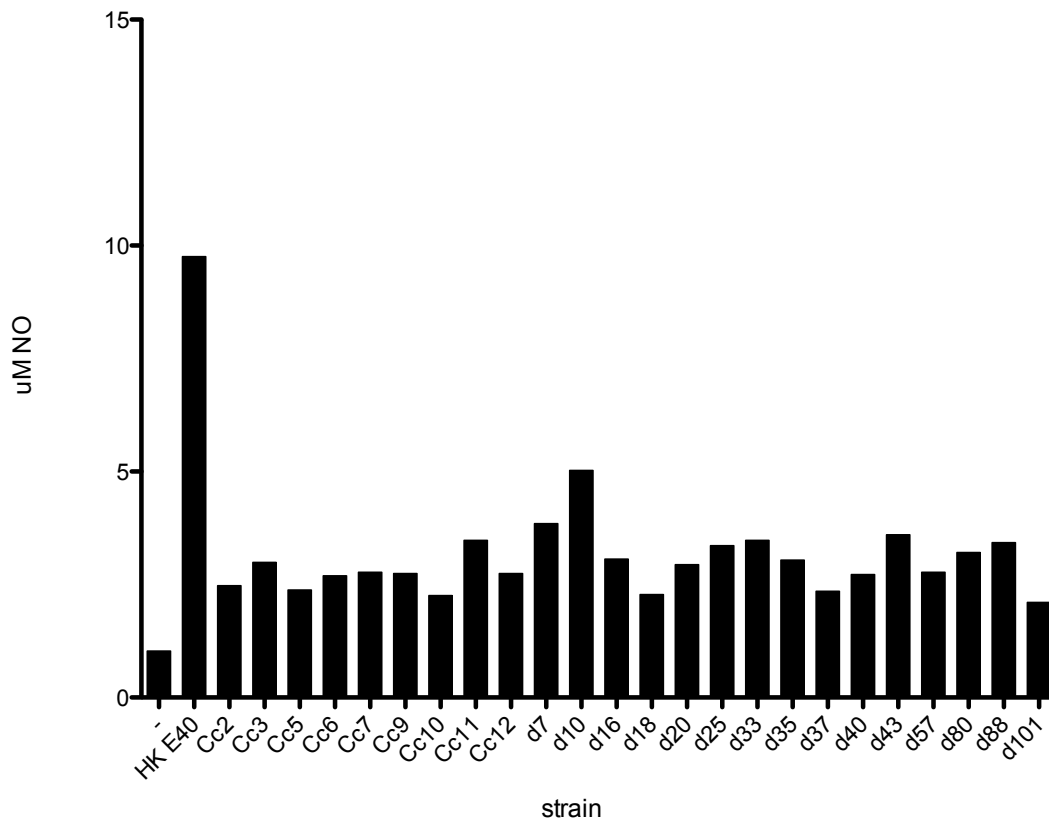


**Figure 7. Antagonistic activity of *C. canimorsus* LPS on the action of *E. coli* O111 LPS on murine TLR4.** RAW264.7 murine macrophages were preincubated for 3h with the indicated amount (amount indicated is per ml) of *C. canimorsus* (Cc) LPS, stimulated with 10 ng/ml (A), 100 ng/ml (B) or 1 ug/ml (C) *E. coli* O111 LPS and further incubated for 24h. Release of nitric oxide (NO) was measured using modified Griess reagent.

## Appendix

### 6.1.7 Comparison of endotoxicity of different *C. canimorsus* strains

In order to see if low endotoxicity is a common feature of all Cc strains, we tested all patient derived strains (except the slow growing strain Cc8) and several dog mouth derived strains for activity on murine macrophages. Murine RAW264.7 macrophages were incubated for 24h with heat-killed bacteria (amount corresponding to MOI 50) and NO release was measured. All strains exhibited similar capacity to activate murine macrophages (**Fig. 8**). In this assay, stimuli for TLR4, TLR2 or other pattern-recognition receptors (PRR) can't be distinguished. As purified Cc5 LPS has been found not to be active on murine TLR4 (**Fig. 7**), the *C. canimorsus* dependent activation of murine macrophages might rather reflect TLR2 stimulation. Nevertheless, none of the strains tested seems to express a LPS with a increased activity on murine TLR4.



**Figure 8. NO release of RAW264.7 murine macrophages after stimulation for 24h with heat-killed (HK) bacteria.** Macrophages were stimulated with heat-killed (HK) bacteria at MOI 50 and incubated for 24h. Release of nitric oxide (NO) was measured using modified Griess reagent. Patient derived strains are marked with Cc (Cc2-Cc12), dog mouth derived strains are marked with d (d7-d101). HK *Yersinia enterocolitica* MRS40 (E40) was used as positive control.

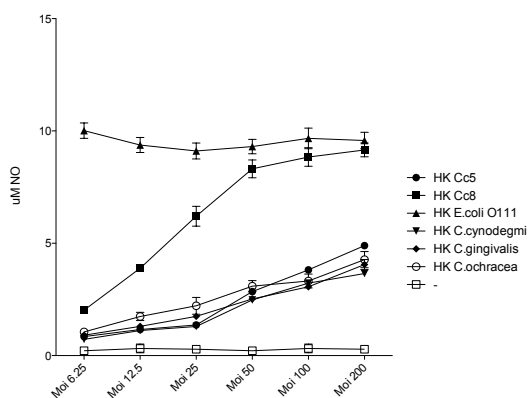
In the same NO release assay other *Capnocytophaga* species and the slow growing *C. canimorsus* strain Cc8 were compared to Cc5. To make differences better visible,



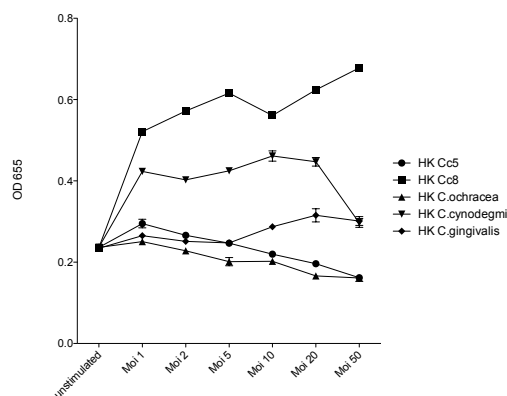
## Appendix

several MOIs were tested. Interestingly, Cc8, a patient derived strain (Prof. Dr. Michel Delmée, Université Catholique de Louvain) showed increased macrophages stimulation (**Fig. 9**), while Cc5, *C. cynodegmi*, *C. ochracea* and *C. gingivalis* activated murine macrophages to a similar extent (**Fig. 9**). Stimuli for TLR4, TLR2 or other pattern-recognition receptors (PRR) could not be distinguished with this method. We were interested to see if the increased macrophage activation was due to changes in lipid A. Therefore the same samples were assayed for TLR4 dependent NFκB activation with Hek293 cells overexpressing human TLR4/MD-2/CD14 and a secreted reporter gene. Again Cc8 showed to lead to higher stimulation than Cc5 and than other *Capnocytophaga* species (**Fig. 10**). It might thus well be that the lipid A of Cc8 is different from Cc5 and might either carry a 1 or 4' phosphate or have alterations in the acyl chains. To compare Cc8 to Cc5, we analyzed several genes involved in lipid A synthesis or modification. The sequence of *lpxK*, the 4' kinase, was identical in Cc5 and Cc8 (data not shown). Cc5 and Cc8 *lpxL*, a late acyltransferase, showed only few sequence variation (**Fig. 11**). The presence of the *lpxE-eptA* operon in Cc8 was confirmed by PCR on *lpxE*, *eptA* and *lpxE-eptA* (**Fig. 12**). Therefore the 1-position of Cc8 lipid A might be modified as in Cc5. The higher endotoxicity of Cc8 LPS could be explained by alterations in acylation (encoding of *lpxM*, incorporation of shorter acyl chains) or changes in 4' dephosphorylation. The gene encoding the lipid A 4' phosphatase, *LpxF*, is not known in *C. canimorsus* 5 (**Chapter 2.1, Fig. 3**). It might be that Cc8 doesn't encode *lpxF*, and therefore still has a phosphate attached to the 4' position of lipid A, which would explain the increased endotoxicity. A genome wide Transposon-insertion screen on endotoxicity could lead to the identification of Cc5 *lpxF* and would allow comparison to Cc8. Unravelling the structure of Cc8 lipid A would solve the question of variations to Cc5 lipid A.

*C. ochracea*, *C. cynodegmi*, *C. gingivalis* and *C. canimorsus* 5 stimulated murine macrophages to a similar extent (**Fig. 9**). This includes several stimuli for TLR4, TLR2 or other PRRs. Therefore we have tested heat-killed bacteria in an only TLR4 dependent cell activation assay. The endotoxic activity of the tested *Capnocytophaga* species varied (**Fig. 10**). Cc5 and *C. ochracea* showed weakest endotoxicity (in agreement with (Yoshimura et al., 2002)). *C. gingivalis* exhibited a slightly increased endotoxic activity. *C. cynodegmi*, besides *C. canimorsus* the other member of dog mouth's flora, showed higher endotoxicity. Neither *C. ochracea*, *C. cynodegmi* nor *C. gingivalis* encode the *C. canimorsus* *lpxE-eptA* operon (**Fig. 12**). Of course only minor nucleotide sequence variation would abolish PCR amplification, hence *C. ochracea*, *C. cynodegmi* or *C. gingivalis* might still encode *lpxE* and *eptA*.



**Figure 9. NO release of RAW264.7 murine macrophages after stimulation for 24h with heat-killed (HK) bacteria.** Macrophages were stimulated with heat-killed (HK) bacteria at MOI indicated and incubated for 24h. Release of nitric oxide (NO) was measured using modified Griess reagent.



**Figure 10. Endotoxic activity of *C. canimorsus* (Cc) 5, Cc8 and other *Capnocytophaga* species.** Indicated MOI of heat killed (HK) bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NFκB activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells.

CLUSTAL 2.0.12 multiple sequence alignment

```

Cc5_LpxL_seq      MGNTLLIYILAFPVIVLWSVLPFRWLVIYFSDVFVYLFVYKIFKYRVEVVRKNLSIAFPDKTK 60
Cc5_LpxL_database -MNTLLIYILAFPVIVLWSVLPFRWLVIYFSDVFVYLFVYKIFKYRVEVVRKNLSIAFPDKTK 59
Cc8_LpxL         MGNTLLIYILAFPVIVLWSVLPFRWLVIYFSDVFVYLFVYKIFKYRVEVVRKNLSIAFPDKTE 60
*****;

Cc5_LpxL_seq      AEKRNIERKFYHHMCDMFLEMVKSYPHMSEKEIKKRMVYTNIELIKSYENSRSIIFLCGHY 120
Cc5_LpxL_database AEKRNIERKFYHHMCDMFLEMVKSYPHMSEKEIKKRMVYTNIELIKSYENSRSIIFLCGHY 119
Cc8_LpxL         AEKRNIERKFYHHMCDMFLEMVKSYPHMSEKEIKKRMVYTNIELIKPYENSRSIIFLCGHY 120
*****_*****;

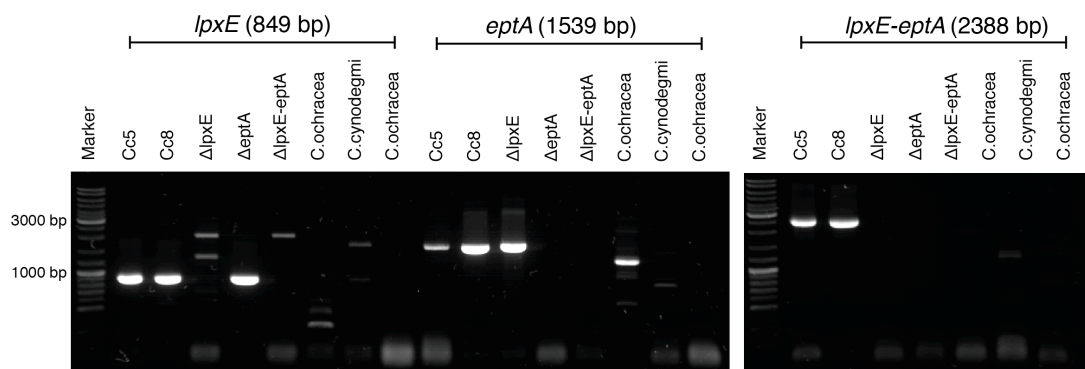
Cc5_LpxL_seq      ASYEWLSLGYFLKHKSYGLYTPITNPFDRLVKIRMKHRGFLISRYAAASEMKKHRDE 180
Cc5_LpxL_database ASYEWLSLGYFLKHKSYGLYTPITNPFDRLVKIRMKHRGFLISRYAAASEMKKHRDE 179
Cc8_LpxL         ASYEWLSLGYFLKHKSYGLYTPITNPFDRLVKIRMKHQAF LISRYAAASEMKKHRDE 180
*****_*****;

Cc5_LpxL_seq      NTIACYGFAADQSPSSSKSYRREFLGKIVPVFTGAERLQKQNTVMVYAKIEKVKRGYYQ 240
Cc5_LpxL_database NTIACYGFAADQSPSSSKSYRREFLGKIVPVFTGAERLQKQNTVMVYAKIEKVKRGYYQ 239
Cc8_LpxL         NTIACYGFAADQSPSSSKSYRREFLGKIVPVFTGAERLQKQNTVMVYAKIEKVKRGYYQ 240
*****;

Cc5_LpxL_seq      CTFEILAENPNEMPNYQITDLFFERLNQQIYQKPEYYLWTHNRFKRM 287
Cc5_LpxL_database CTFEILAENPNEMPNYQITDLFFERLNQQIYQKPEYYLWTHNRFKRM 286
Cc8_LpxL         CTFEILAENPNEMPNYQITDLFFERLNQQIYQKPEYYLWTHNRFKRM 287
*****
    
```

**Figure 11. ClustalW multiple sequence alignment of *C. canimorsus* 5 (Cc5) and *C. canimorsus* 8 (Cc8) *lpxL*.** *lpxL* was cloned in pUC19 with primers 6317/6242 (for Cc5)

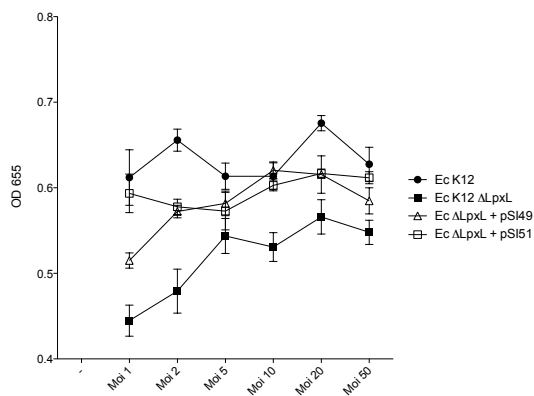
and 6338/6242 (for Cc8) and sequenced with standard sequencing primers for pUC19 (Microsynth, pUCM13-52, pUCM13r-57). Cc5 *lpxL* sequence was taken from genome database (marked as *\_database*) and re-sequenced (marked as *\_seq*). Primer 6317 couldn't be used for cloning of Cc8 *lpxL* cloning, as a polymorphism leads to an internal HindIII site.



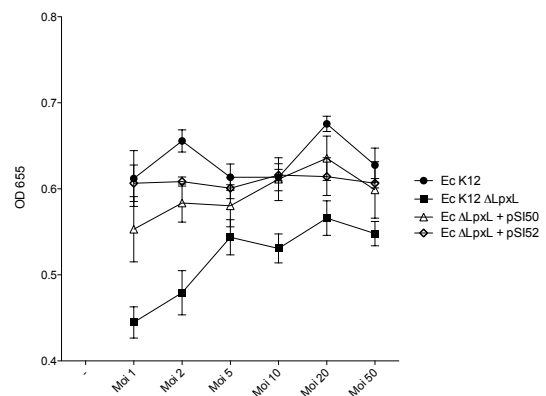
**Figure 12. PCR amplification of *lpxF*, *eptA* or *lpxF-eptA* using primers 6646/6647, 6648/6649 or 6646/6649, respectively.**

### 6.1.8 *C. canimorsus* 5 and *C. canimorsus* 8 LpxL partially restore *E. coli* $\Delta$ *lpxL* phenotype

In order to compare LpxL of Cc5 and Cc8 we have expressed the genes in *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL* (Bainbridge et al., 2006). Cc5 LpxL is a (R)-3-hydroxy-13-methyltetradecanoic acid transferase. This acyl chain is not synthesized by *E. coli*. Due to the known fuzziness of LpxL, it might most probably attach palmitate in *E. coli* (personal communication, U. Zähringer). Cc8 LpxL might have an altered acyl chain specificity than the one of Cc5 and could preferentially add palmitate or other by *E. coli* synthesized acyl chains. Therefore a difference in endotoxicity for *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL* with the plasmid encoding Cc5 *lpxL* (pSI49 and pSI51) or Cc8 *lpxL* (pSI50 and pSI52) might be measured. To address this issue, heat-killed bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with the HekBlue human TLR4 cell line. Expression of Cc5 and Cc8 *lpxL* in *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL* led to a similar increase in endotoxicity as compared to *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL* (**Fig. 13 and 14**). This suggests that Cc8 *lpxL* might as well be a (R)-3-hydroxy-13-methyltetradecanoic acid transferase (or a transferase of another acyl chain synthesized by *C. canimorsus* and not by *E. coli*).



**Figure 13. Endotoxic activity of *E. coli* (Ec) K12, *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL*, *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL* with the plasmid encoding *Cc5 lpxL* (pSI49 and pSI51). Indicated MOI of heat killed (HK) bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells.**



**Figure 14. Endotoxic activity of *E. coli* (Ec) K12, *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL*, *E. coli* K12  $\Delta$ *lpxL* with the plasmid encoding *Cc8 lpxL* (pSI50 and pSI52). Indicated MOI of heat killed (HK) bacteria were assayed for TLR4 dependent NF $\kappa$ B activation with HekBlue human TLR4 cells.**

## Appendix

### 6.1.9 Additional Methods

**Sensitivity of *C. canimorsus* to Human  $\beta$ -Defensin 2.** The resistance of *C. canimorsus* to DEFB2 was measured using the protocol previously described (Curtis et al.). Human  $\beta$ -defensin 2 (GIGNPVTCLKSGAICHPVFCPRRYKGIGYCGLPGTKCCLL, with disulfide bonds C-1–C-5, C-2–C-4, and C-3–C-6) were supplied by Peptides International. Briefly,  $1 \times 10^6$  cfu/ml *C. canimorsus* bacteria were incubated with 3-100  $\mu$ g/ml DEFB2 in PBS for 30 min or 2h. cfu/ml was then determined using dilution and plating.

**NO release by RAW264.7 or J774 murine macrophages.** Murine monocyte-macrophage J774.1 (ATCC TIB-67) and murine monocyte-macrophage RAW264.7 (ATCC TIB-71) were cultured as recommended by the American Type Culture Collection.  $1 \times 10^5$  cells were seeded in 24-well plates (1 ml/well) and incubated for 24h at 37°C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. Cells were stimulated as indicated and incubated for further 24h. Nitric oxide (NO) production was the estimated as the amount of nitrite released in the culture medium, by use of modified Griess reagent (Sigma).

**Plasmids.** All Plasmids are described in the Appendix, table A1.

### 6.1.10 Discussion

*C. canimorsus* lipid A and *E. coli* F515 penta-acyl lipid A both showed to be not endotoxic. *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A showed to be a potent antagonist on the activity of *E. coli* O111 LPS, being around 10-fold less inhibitory as lipid IVa. This is in contrast to Cc5 lipid A, which was found not to be an antagonist of the interaction *E. coli* O111 LPS and human TLR4/MD-2. Lipid IVa binds deeper into the MD-2 pocket and is turned by 180° as compared to *E. coli* hexa-acyl and probably penta-acyl lipid A (Ohto et al., 2007; Park et al., 2009). The binding of lipid IVa to MD-2 could therefore be more stable as the penta-acylated *E. coli* lipid A. Lipid IVa therefore is a more potent antagonist as *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A. The discrepancy in agonism and antagonism of *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A and Cc5 lipid A can be explained by differences in binding to MD-2. The free lipid A of *C. canimorsus* was found not to bind to human MD-2 even if LBP and CD14 are present (**chapter 2.1 Fig. 5**). Hence it can't act as an antagonist, as the antagonism mainly takes place at the level of MD-2 (Coats et al., 2007). This is in contrast to *E. coli* penta-acyl lipid A that seems to be transported from CD14 onto MD-2 and thus competes for its binding with the agonist.

CAMPs are important members of the innate immune system and have a broad range bactericidal activity. CAMP binding to bacteria relies on charge-charge interactions. Reducing the negative charge on the bacterial surface reduces the interaction with CAMPs and thus the fatal insertion of CAMPs in the bacterial membrane. Defensins are small cysteine-rich CAMPs and several Defensins are expressed in the human oral cavity (Mathews et al., 1999), and likely in dog's mouth. *C. canimorsus* has therefore to cope with CAMPs in its natural habitat and accordingly exhibited a high CAMP



## Appendix

resistance. We could demonstrate that besides high resistance to Polymyxin B, *C. canimorsus* highly resists to the action of human Defensins, even in comparison to other highly resistant bacteria as *P. gingivalis* (Curtis et al.). Altering the net negative charge of *C. canimorsus* lipid A had a strong influence on Polymyxin B resistance, and very probably on CAMP resistance in general. This feature of *C. canimorsus* might as well be important for human infections, as human CAMPs (as Defensins) are present in peripheral blood (Pazgier et al., 2006) and are released by polymorphonucleated neutrophils (Lehrer et al., 1993). Besides the effect on endotoxic activity, lipid A modifications alter *C. canimorsus* resistance to CAMPs and thus favour persistence in dog's oral cavity as well as human infections.

### 6.1.11 References

1. Bainbridge, B.W., S.R. Coats, T.T. Pham, R.A. Reife, and R.P. Darveau. 2006. Expression of a *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipid A palmitylacyltransferase in *Escherichia coli* yields a chimeric lipid A with altered ability to stimulate interleukin-8 secretion. *Cell Microbiol.* 8:120-9.
2. Coats, S.R., C.T. Do, L.M. Karimi-Naser, P.H. Braham, and R.P. Darveau. 2007. Antagonistic lipopolysaccharides block *E. coli* lipopolysaccharide function at human TLR4 via interaction with the human MD-2 lipopolysaccharide binding side. *Cellular Microbiology.* 9:1191-1202.
3. Coats, S.R., J.W. Jones, C.T. Do, P.H. Braham, B.W. Bainbridge, T.T. To, D.R. Goodlett, R.K. Ernst, and R.P. Darveau. 2009a. Human Toll-like receptor 4 responses to *P. gingivalis* are regulated by lipid A 1- and 4'-phosphatase activities. *Cell Microbiol.* 11:1587-99.
4. Coats, S.R., T.T. To, S. Jain, P.H. Braham, and R.P. Darveau. 2009b. *Porphyromonas gingivalis* resistance to polymyxin B is determined by the lipid A 4'-phosphatase, PGN\_0524. *Int J Oral Sci.* 1:126-35.
5. Curtis, M.A., R.S. Percival, D. Devine, R.P. Darveau, S.R. Coats, M. Rangarajan, E. Tarelli, and P.D. Marsh. Temperature-dependent modulation of *Porphyromonas gingivalis* lipid A structure and interaction with the innate host defenses. *Infect Immun.* 79:1187-93.
6. Golenbock, D.T., R.Y. Hampton, N. Qureshi, K. Takayama, and C.R. Raetz. 1991. Lipid A-like molecules that antagonize the effects of endotoxins on human monocytes. *J Biol Chem.* 266:19490-8.
7. Ingram, B.O., C. Sohlenkamp, O. Geiger, and C.R. Raetz. Altered lipid A structures and polymyxin hypersensitivity of *Rhizobium etli* mutants lacking the LpxE and LpxF phosphatases. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1801:593-604.
8. Kawasaki, K., R.K. Ernst, and S.I. Miller. 2004. 3-O-deacylation of lipid A by PagL, a PhoP/PhoQ-regulated deacylase of *Salmonella typhimurium*, modulates signaling through Toll-like receptor 4. *J Biol Chem.* 279:20044-8.
9. Lehrer, R.I., A.K. Lichtenstein, and T. Ganz. 1993. Defensins: antimicrobial and cytotoxic peptides of mammalian cells. *Annu Rev Immunol.* 11:105-28.
10. Mathews, M., H.P. Jia, J.M. Guthmiller, G. Losh, S. Graham, G.K. Johnson, B.F. Tack, and P.B. McCray, Jr. 1999. Production of beta-defensin antimicrobial peptides by the oral mucosa and salivary glands. *Infect Immun.* 67:2740-5.
11. Means, T.K., D.T. Golenbock, and M.J. Fenton. 2000. Structure and function of Toll-like receptor proteins. *Life Sci.* 68:241-58.
12. Meng, J., J.R. Drolet, B.G. Monks, and D.T. Golenbock. 2010. MD-2 residues tyrosine 42, arginine 69, aspartic acid 122, and leucine 125 provide species specificity for lipid IVA. *J.Biol.Chem.* 285:27935-27943.
13. Miyasaki, K.T., A.L. Bodeau, T. Ganz, M.E. Selsted, and R.I. Lehrer. 1990. In vitro sensitivity of oral, gram-negative, facultative bacteria to the bactericidal activity of human neutrophil defensins. *Infect Immun.* 58:3934-40.
14. Ohto, U., K. Fukase, K. Miyake, and Y. Satow. 2007. Crystal structures of human MD-2 and its complex with antiendotoxic lipid IVA. *Science.* 316:1632-4.

## Appendix

15. Park, B.S., D.H. Song, H.M. Kim, B.S. Choi, H. Lee, and J.O. Lee. 2009. The structural basis of lipopolysaccharide recognition by the TLR4-MD-2 complex. *Nature*. 458:1191-5.
16. Pazgier, M., D.M. Hoover, D. Yang, W. Lu, and J. Lubkowski. 2006. Human beta-defensins. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 63:1294-313.
17. Pazgier, M., X. Li, W. Lu, and J. Lubkowski. 2007. Human defensins: synthesis and structural properties. *Curr Pharm Des*. 13:3096-118.
18. Tran, A.X., M.J. Karbarz, X. Wang, C.R. Raetz, S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and M.S. Trent. 2004. Periplasmic cleavage and modification of the 1-phosphate group of *Helicobacter pylori* lipid A. *J Biol Chem*. 279:55780-91.
19. Wang, X., S.C. McGrath, R.J. Cotter, and C.R. Raetz. 2006. Expression cloning and periplasmic orientation of the *Francisella novicida* lipid A 4'-phosphatase LpxF. *J Biol Chem*. 281:9321-30.
20. Yoshimura, A., T. Kaneko, Y. Kato, D.T. Golenbock, and Y. Hara. 2002. Lipopolysaccharides from periodontopathic bacteria *Porphyromonas gingivalis* and *Capnocytophaga ochracea* are antagonists for human toll-like receptor 4. *Infect Immun*. 70:218-25.

**6.2 Appendix 2: Table A1: Plasmids constructed**

Name	Insert	template	in plasmid	cleavage sites	remarks	primer used
pSI01	3 fragment PCR: orf 568::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	orf568 is Ef-Tu; lethal deletion	5106-5111
pSI02	3 fragment PCR: orf 958::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	orf958 is pitrilysin	5100-5105
pSI03	3 fragment PCR: orf 1890::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI		5094-5099
pSI04	orf 958	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	orf958 is pitrilysin	5213/5214
pSI05	orf 958-His (read-through to His on plasmid)	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	orf958 is pitrilysin	5213/5319
pSI06	Mutation in CamA zinc binding motif: HEFSH to HEFSA	pMM82	-	-	iPCR	5183/5184
pSI07	Mutation in CamA zinc binding motif: HEFSH to HDFSH	pMM82	-	-	iPCR	5185/5186
pSI08	CamB-13Aa linker-His (orf981)	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	CamB is the 4. gene in Cc5 PUL11	4339/5238
pSI09	CamB-13Aa linker-Strep	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	CamB is the 4. gene in Cc5 PUL11	4339/5481
pSI10	CamB-13Aa linker-Strep	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI	CamB is the 4. gene in Cc5 PUL11	4339/5481
pSI11	CamB-13Aa linker-StrepHis	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	CamB is the 4. gene in Cc5 PUL11	4339/5482
pSI12	CamB-13Aa linker-StrepHis	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI	CamB is the 4. gene in Cc5 PUL11	4339/5482
pSI13	CamB-13Aa linker-His for E. coli	Cc5 genomic DNA	pET22b+	NdeI/XhoI	CamB with Signalpeptide	4332/5305
pSI14	CamB-13Aa linker-His for E. coli	Cc5 genomic DNA	pET22b+	NdeI/XhoI	CamB without Signalpeptide	4333/5305
pSI15	orf608 Cc5 (LuxS)	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpAFJ	NcoI/XbaI	orf608 is a homologue to LuxS	6012/6013
pSI16	orf608 Cc5 (LuxS)	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI	orf608 is a homologue to LuxS	6012/6013
pSI17	orf608 Cc5 (LuxS)	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	orf608 is a homologue to LuxS	6012/6013
pSI18	LpxK E. coli O111	E. coli O111 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpAFJ	NcoI/XbaI		6163/6164
pSI19	LpxK E. coli O111	E. coli O111 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6163/6164
pSI20	LpxK E. coli BL21	E. coli BL21 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpAFJ	NcoI/XbaI		6163/6164
pSI21	LpxK E. coli BL21	E. coli BL21 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6163/6164
pSI22	LpxL E. coli O111	E. coli O111 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpAFJ	NcoI/XbaI		6165/6166

pSI23	LpxL E. coli O111	E. coli O111 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI		6165/6166
pSI24	LpxL E. coli O111	E. coli O111 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6165/6166
pSI25	LpxL E. coli BL21	E. coli BL21 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpAFJ	NcoI/XbaI		6165/6166
pSI26	LpxL E. coli BL21	E. coli BL21 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI		6165/6166
pSI27	LpxL E. coli BL21	E. coli BL21 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6165/6166
pSI28	LpxK Campylobacter jejuni	C. jejuni genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6263/6264
pSI29	LpxK Campylobacter jejuni	C. jejuni genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI		6263/6264
pSI30	LpxL Campylobacter jejuni	C. jejuni genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6265/6266
pSI31	LpxL Campylobacter jejuni	C. jejuni genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI		6265/6266
pSI32	LpxK Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	Ccan17380 is LpxK	6208/6209
pSI33	LpxK Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI	Ccan17380 is LpxK	6208/6209
pSI34	LpxL Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	Ccan6750 is LpxL	6241/6242
pSI35	LpxL Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI	Ccan6750 is LpxL	6241/6242
pSI36	LpxK Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6208/6209
pSI37	LpxK Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI		6208/6209
pSI38	LpxL Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI		6241/6242
pSI39	LpxL Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpACc	NcoI/XbaI		6241/6242
pSI40	3 fragment PCR: Ccan17380::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan17380 is LpxK	6210-6215
pSI41	3 fragment PCR: Ccan6750::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan6750 is LpxL	6243-6248
pSI42	3 fragment PCR: Ccan14540::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan14540 is a candidate for LpxF	6362-6367
pSI45	Ccan6750 (LpxL) Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	HindIII/XbaI	ATG pUC19	6317/6242
pSI46	LpxL Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	ATG pUC19	6317/6242
pSI49	Ccan6750 (LpxL) Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6474/6242
pSI50	LpxL Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6474/6242
pSI51	Ccan6750 (LpxL) Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG, out of frame with ATG pUC19	6475/6242

pSI52	LpxL Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG, out of frame with ATG pUC19	6475/6242
pSI53	Ccan14540 Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	ATG pUC19	6471/6369
pSI54	Ccan14540-like from Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	ATG pUC19	6471/6369
pSI55	Ccan14540 Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6472/6369
pSI56	Ccan14540-like from Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6472/6369
pSI57	Ccan14540 Cc5	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG, out of frame with ATG pUC19	6473/6369
pSI58	Ccan14540-like from Cc8.1	Cc8.1 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG, out of frame with ATG pUC19	6473/6369
pSI59	Ccan16960	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XbaI	Ccan16960 is LpxE, ! Overlap with Ccan16950!	6646/6647
pSI60	Ccan16950	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XhoI	Ccan16950 is EptA, !overlap with Ccan16960!	6648/6649
pSI61	Ccan16940	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XhoI		6650/6651
pSI62	Ccan16960-50	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XhoI		6646/6649
pSI63	Ccan16960-40	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XhoI		6646/6651
pSI64	Ccan16950-40	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	NcoI/XhoI		6648/6651
pSI65	Ccan16960	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/XbaI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6652/6647
pSI66	Ccan16950	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/SacI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6653/6654
pSI67	Ccan16940	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/SacI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6655/6656
pSI68	Ccan16960-50	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/SacI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6652/6654
pSI69	Ccan16960-40	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/SacI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6652/6656
pSI70	Ccan16950-40	Cc5 genomic DNA	pUC19	SphI/SacI	own ATG in frame with ATG pUC19	6653/6656
pSI71	pMM47 with Promoter Ccan16960	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM47	Sall/NcoI		6644/6645
pSI72	LpxM E. coli O111	E. coli O111 genomic DNA	pMAPA OmpAFJ	NcoI/XbaI		6167/6168
pSI73	3 fragment PCR: Ccan16960::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan16960 is LpxE, ! Overlap with Ccan16950!	6493-6498
pSI74	3 fragment PCR: Ccan16950::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan16950 is EptA, !overlap with Ccan16960!	6499-6504

pSI75	3 fragment PCR: Ccan16940::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI		6505-6510
pSI76	3 fragment PCR: Ccan16960::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI		6493-5/6502-04
pSI77	3 fragment PCR: Ccan16960::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI		6493-5/6508-10
pSI78	3 fragment PCR: Ccan6070::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan6070 is a candidate for LpxF	6511-6516
pSI79	3 fragment PCR: Ccan12100::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan12100 is a homologue to wzt	6600-6605
pSI80	3 fragment PCR: Ccan8390::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan8390 is a homologue to wzb	6553-6558
pSI81	3 fragment PCR: Ccan17350::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan17350 is a homologue to wzc	6559-6564
pSI82	3 fragment PCR: Ccan15550::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan15550 is a homologue to wza	6541-6546
pSI83	3 fragment PCR: Ccan15540::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	Sall/SpeI	Ccan15540 is wzz	6547-6552
pSI84	3 fragment PCR: Ccan15550::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	Sall/SpeI		6565, 6542-6546/6547-6552
pSI85	3 fragment PCR: Ccan23290::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan23290 belongs to the O-antigen cluster	6517-6522
pSI86	3 fragment PCR: Ccan23410::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan23410 is a homologue to rmlA	6523-6528
pSI87	3 fragment PCR: Ccan23430::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan23430 is a homologue to rmlC	6529-6534
pSI88	3 fragment PCR: Ccan23440::ermF	Cc5 genomic DNA	pMM25	PstI/SpeI	Ccan23440 is a homologue to rmlD	6535-6540



### 6.3 Appendix 3: Table A2: Oligonucleotide primers

Number	Primer SI	Keyword	Sequence	sense or antisense	gene locus	organism	remarks
5094	1	KO orf 1890	cactgcaggctctgcggtaacagtagg	s	orf 1890	Cc5	
5095	2	KO orf 1890	gagtagataaaagcactgttcaatgctgcgtaacctac	as	orf 1890	Cc5	
5096	3	KO orf 1890	cacaagcagggtgtaggttacgcaagcattgaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	orf 1890	Cc5	
5097	4	KO orf 1890	catcattgtctctgtctgtgaggacaacctcagaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	orf 1890	Cc5	
5098	5	KO orf 1890	aaaaattcatcctctgtaggggtgtctccacagagacag	s	orf 1890	Cc5	
5099	6	KO orf 1890	caactagtcagggtgattcaacacgcg	as	orf 1890	Cc5	
5100	7	KO orf 958	cactgcaggaaggacatttattaactgc	s	orf 958	Cc5	
5101	8	KO orf 958	gagtagataaaagcactgttgtagctgtgtagggctctcgtc	as	orf 958	Cc5	
5102	9	KO orf 958	tggggcaaaagacgaagaccctcacgtacaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	orf 958	Cc5	
5103	10	KO orf 958	gtttataggctcttgaatatccactcctcagaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	orf 958	Cc5	
5104	11	KO orf 958	aaaaattcatcctctgtaggggtgtagattcaagaagag	s	orf 958	Cc5	
5105	12	KO orf 958	caactagtcggcaagtaatcctaattc	as	orf 958	Cc5	
5106	13	KO orf 568	cactgcaggctgctatcactaaagtattg	s	orf 568	Cc5	
5107	14	KO orf 568	gagtagataaaagcactgttctggaatacctactcagc	as	orf 568	Cc5	
5108	15	KO orf 568	tctttgggtcgtcaggtaggtattccaagaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	orf 568	Cc5	
5109	16	KO orf 568	ctctcttactcaagatatacactcagcctcagaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	orf 568	Cc5	
5110	17	KO orf 568	aaaaattcatcctctgtagggctgagggtgatatcttgag	s	orf 568	Cc5	
5111	18	KO orf 568	caactagtgttactgaccagcactac	as	orf 568	Cc5	
5148	19	RevT-PCR gp47phox	tcccagccagcactatg	s	p47 phox!	J774	wrong primer: are for p47phox
5149	20	RevT-PCR gp47phox	cagagatgaccgtggcaac	as	p47 phox!	J774	wrong primer: are for p47phox
5181	21	RevT-PCR gp91phox	gcatccagaaatgcaagaca	s	gp91phox	J774	
5182	22	RevT-PCR gp91phox	catcaaggcctctgctctct	as	gp91phox	J774	
5183	23	quickchange HExxH orf 982 (camA)	cacgaattctcagccattatgcaccaaacattgac	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5184	24	quickchange HExxH orf 982 (camA)	tggtgcataatggctgagaattcgtgaaaaatggttc	as	orf982	Cc5	
5185	25	quickchange HExxH orf 982 (camA)	cagcactctcacacattatgcaccaaacattgac	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5186	26	quickchange HExxH orf 982 (camA)	tggtgcataatggtgagaagctgtaaaaaatggttc	as	orf 982	Cc5	
5213	27	Complementation of KO orf958	cgtaccatgggaaaggacatttattaactgc	s	orf 958	Cc5	
5214	28	Complementation of KO orf958	gttctagatttttttagtgcttctggcaagtaac	as	orf 958	Cc5	
5215	29	Complementation of KO orf958	gttctagatttttttagtgcttctggcaagtaac	as	orf 958	Cc5	
5216	30	Detection of orf 958 in div Cc strains	tgccgctaccttagacgaat	s	orf 958	Cc5	
5217	31	Detection of orf 958 in div Cc strains	attcgcgctcagagatgagt	as	orf 958	Cc5	
5218	32	RevT-PCR iNOS (NOS2)	ctgcatggaccagtataaggcaagc	s	iNOS	J774	

5219	33	RevT-PCR iNOS (NOS2)	agcttctggctgatgcatgagcaa	as	iNOS	J774	
5220	34	RevT-PCR p67phox	tctaagaagctggcgctctc	s	p67phox	J774	
5221	35	RevT-PCR p67phox	gcgtctgagtttcccttg	as	p67phox	J774	
5238	36	Complementation of KO CamB with C-term 13 Aa linker-His tagged CamB	actctagaccagctcctgccccagcgccacctgcttggtagaataatccaaaaatc	as	orf 981	Cc5	
5305	37	CamB in E. coli with 13 Aa linker-His	ccgctcgagttctagaccagctcctgccccagcgccacctgcttggtagaataatccaaaaatc	as	orf 981	Cc5	
5319	38	Complementation of KO orf958	gttctagatttttttagtcttctggcaagtaatc	as	orf 981	Cc5	
5427	39	camNOAB in pEt22b+ (for expression in E. coli)	gggaattgcatatgggactaaaaataaaaagatg	s	orf 984-981	Cc5	
5428	40	camNOAB in pEt22b+ (for expression in E. coli)	ccgctcgagttatttggtagaataatccaaaaatc	as	orf 984-981	Cc5	
5429	41	camNOAB in pEt22b+ (for expression in E. coli)	gggaattgcatatgaaacataaaatttaacatatag	s	orf 983-981	Cc5	
5430	42	CamB N-term His in pET15 (for expression in E. coli)	gctttagacataggacaagagtcgcttttg	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5431	43	CamB N-term His in pET15 (for expression in E. coli)	gtgatggatccttatttggtagaataatccaaaaatc	as	orf 981	Cc5	
5432	44	CamB N-term His in pET15 (for expression in E. coli)	gctttagacataggcagggtggcgctggggcaggagctgacaaaagagtcgcttttg	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5433	45	CamB N-term His in pET15 (for expression in E. coli)	cgtttagacataggacgatgacgataaggacaagagtcgcttttg	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5442	46	human TLR4 (glu24-lys631) with 10xHi-tag and Cd33 signal peptide, for pcDNA3	gttaaagcttcagacatgccgctgctactgctgccctgctgtgggcaggggcccctg gct gaaagctggagccctg	s	TLR4	human	
5443	47	human TLR4 (glu24-lys631) with 10xHi-tag and Cd33 signal peptide, for pcDNA3	gcttctcgagtcattactactagtgatgatggtgatggtgatggtgatgcttattcatctg acaggtgatattc	as	TLR4	human	
5452	48	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	cataccatggga aaaaaaataaaacaactaataggcgattggggcattactacctta gggggatgcaacaagacaaag	s	orf 981	Cc5	

5453	49	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	gggggatgtcaacaagacaaagag gacgatgacgataag catcatcaccatcaccac tccgttttgagaaacctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5454	50	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	gggggatgtcaacaagacaaagag gacgatgacgataag tggagccaccgagtcgaaaa tccgttttgagaaacctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5455	51	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	gggggatgtcaacaagacaaagag ctggaagtctgtccaggggccc tccgttttgagaaacctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5456	52	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	gggggatgtcaacaagacaaagag ctggaagtctgtccaggggccc catcatcaccatcaccac tccgttttgagaaacctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5457	53	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	gggggatgtcaacaagacaaagag atcgaaggctgt catcatcaccatcaccac tccgttttgagaaacctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5458	54	CamB expression in E. coli, 2step PCR!	gggggatgtcaacaagacaaagag atcgaaggctgt tggagccaccgagtcgaaaa tccgttttgagaaacctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5481	55	CamB expression in Cc, 2step PCR!	actctagattatcttgcgaactgcgggtggctccatgcccagctcctgcagctcctgcccc agcgcaccctgcttgtgagaataatccaaaaatc	as	orf 981	Cc5	
5482	56	CamB expression in Cc, 2step PCR!	actctagaccttttgcgaactgcgggtggctccatgcccagctcctgcagctcctgcccc agcgcaccctgcttgtgagaataatccaaaaatc	as	orf 981	Cc5	
5483	57	sequencing pcDNA, SP6	atlttagtgacactatag	s	sequencing	-	
5484	58	sequencing pcDNA, T7	taatacgaactcactataggg	as	sequencing	-	
5615	59	CamB expression in Cc, C-term 13 Aa linker and OneStrep-tag	actctagattatcttgcgaactgcgggtggctccacgctgaacctcccagctcaccgcccag aacctccaccttttgcgaactgcgggtg	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5616	60	CamB expression in Cc, C-term 13 Aa linker and OneStrep-tag	ccttttgcgaactgcgggtggctccaagcgtagctcctgcagctcctgccccagcggccac ctgcttgtgagaataatccaaaaatctgc	s	orf 981	Cc5	
5617	61	KO of camN (orf 984)	cactgcagatgggactaaaaattaaaagatgatg	s	orf 984	Cc5	
5618	62	KO of camN (orf 984)	gagtagataaaaagcactgttccatagatggaagtgtctccac	as	orf 984	Cc5	
5619	63	KO of camN (orf 984)	ccatagatggaagtgtctccacgcacacgaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	orf 984	Cc5	
5620	64	KO of camN (orf 984)	caattttcaagctcctgaaaaatatacctcclacgaaggatgaaattttcaagggacaac	as	orf 984	Cc5	
5621	65	KO of camN (orf 984)	aaaaattcatcctctgtaggaggtatatttcaggagcgtg	s	orf 984	Cc5	
5622	66	KO of camN (orf 984)	caactagttataatcctactcttaattgtaatgtcattg	as	orf 984	Cc5	
5651	67	CamA-Strep-Stop-CamB in pET22b+	cgggtggctccatgactagctcctgcagctcctgccccagcggccactgcgttaatgta tctaaatctacattgtcaagattgc	as	orf 982	Cc5	
5652	68	CamA-Strep-Stop-CamB in pET22b+	gcaggagctgcaggagctagtgcatggagccaccgagctcgaataaaataacc tatgaaaaataaaaacaactaataggcg	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5653	69	CamA-OneStrep-Stop-CamB in pET22b+	cgatccaccgcccagaacctccaccttttgcgaactgcgggtggctccaagcgttgcaact agctcctgcgttaattgtatctaaatctacattgtcaag	as	orf 982	Cc5	
5654	70	CamA-OneStrep-Stop-CamB in pET22b+	aaaaggtggaggttctgcccgtggatcgggaggttcagcgtggagccaccgagcttc gagaaataaaaatcctatgaaaaataaaaacaactaatag	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5696	71	recombinant human TLR4 in pFlag-CMV -> N-term Flag-tag	gttaaagctgaaagctgggagccctg	s	TLR4	human	

5697	72	recombinant human TLR4 in pFlag-CMV -> N-term Flag-tag	gctgtcgactcattactactattcatctgacagggatattc	as	TLR4	human	
5698	73	orf 958 Cc5 mutation in zinc binding site	gctcattttttgatcatctctcttgaaggaac	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5699	74	orf 958 Cc5 mutation in zinc binding site	caaagagaagatgatcaaaaaatgagcgaatcctg	as	orf 982	Cc5	
5700	75	orf 958 Cc5 mutation in zinc binding site	caggattcgctgctttttgaacatctctcttg	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5701	76	orf 958 Cc5 mutation in zinc binding site	gatgtcaaaaaagcagcgaatcctgtacgtgtag	as	orf 982	Cc5	
5702	77	orf 958 Cc5 mutation in zinc binding site	gctcattttttgaagctctctcttgaaggaactaaaaatattg	s	orf 982	Cc5	
5703	78	orf 958 Cc5 mutation in zinc binding site	ctcaagagaagagctcaaaaaatgagcgaatcctg	as	orf 982	Cc5	
5704	79	human MD2 in pCMVtag3b; templat: AA0099571, Hwains plasmid with hMD2	ccgcggatccctgttttctccatattactgaagctcag	s	MD-2	human	
5705	80	human MD2 in pCMVtag3b; templat: AA0099571, Hwains plasmid with hMD2	cccgcctcgagctaatttgaattagggtggtgtaggatg	as	MD-2	human	
5712	81	human MD2 in pCMVtag3b; templat: AA0099571, Hwains plasmid with hMD2	ccgcctcgagctgttttctccatattactgaagctcag	s	MD-2	human	
5673	63_new	KO of camN (orf 984), new primer "C"	cgtgtgggtggagcaactccatctatggaacagtgctttatclactccgatagcttc	s	orf 984	Cc5	
6012	82	Cc5 luxS (=orf 608) in pMM47 (for expression in Cc)	cgtaccatggagaaaatagccagttttgtattg	s	orf 608	Cc5	
6013	83	Cc5 luxS (=orf 608) in pMM47 (for expression in Cc)	cagttctagactatttaggataaaccaaatttcttc	as	orf 608	Cc5	
6014	84	human TLR4 with a C-term Flag tag	gcttctcgagtcattactactactgtcgtcatcgtctttagtccttattcatctgacaggtgatattc	as	TLR4	human	
6096	85	Cc5 luxS (=orf 608) with a C-term His-tag in pMM47 (for expression in Cc)	cagttctagagcttaggataaaccaaatttctcttc	as	orf 608	Cc5	

6097	86	Cc5 luxS (=orf 608) with a C-term His-tag in pET vectors (for expression in E. coli)	cgtacatatggagaaaatagccagttttgtattg	s	orf 608	Cc5	
6098	87	Cc5 luxS (=orf 608) with a C-term His-tag in pET vectors (for expression in E. coli)	cagtctcgagtgccagctcctgcttaggataaaccaattttctcttc	as	orf 608	Cc5	
6099	88	Cc5 pfs (together with luxS for AI2 Synthesis) in pMM47 (for expression in Cc)	cgtaccatggcaagaataggattataggagctatgg	s	orf 20040	Cc5	
6100	89	Cc5 pfs (together with luxS for AI2 Synthesis) in pMM47 (for expression in Cc)	cagttctagactaaacctctaaggcatagtgtttaat	as	orf 20040	Cc5	
6101	90	Cc5 pfs (together with luxS for AI2 Synthesis) with C-term His-tag in pMM47 (for expression in Cc)	cagttctagagcaacctctaaggcatagtgtttaataag	as	orf 20040	Cc5	
6102	91	Cc5 pfs (together with luxS for AI2 Synthesis) with C-term His-tag in pET (for expression in E. coli)	cgtacatatgagaataggattataggagctatgg	s	orf 20040	Cc5	
6103	92	Cc5 pfs (together with luxS for AI2 Synthesis) with C-term His-tag in pET (for expression in E. coli)	cagtctcgagtgccagctcctgcaaccttaaggcatagtgtttaataag	as	orf 20040	Cc5	
6163	93	E. coli lpxK in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggaatcgaaaaaatctggtctgg	s	lpxK	E. coli	
6164	94	E. coli lpxK in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtatctagacagctcgagctagttgccagaagccag	as	lpxK	E. coli	
6165	95	E. coli lpxL in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggaacgaatctaccaagtctcc	s	lpxL	E. coli	
6166	96	E. coli lpxL in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtatctagattaatagcgtgaaggaacgc	as	lpxL	E. coli	
6167	97	E. coli lpxM in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatggaaacgaaaaaataatagcgaatac	s	lpxM	E. coli	
6168	98	E. coli lpxM in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtatctagattatgtgaggataaagatctttg	as	lpxM	E. coli	

6208	99	Cc lpxK (Ccan17380) in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgglaagaattattcgatactgctactgc	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5/Cc8	
6209	100	Cc lpxK (Ccan17380) in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgatatcagattacaaaaagggtcagaaaaattaatc	as	Ccan 17380	Cc5/Cc8	
6210	101	KO Ccan17380	ccctgcagccttccttagctacagctgc	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6211	102	KO Ccan17380	gagtagataaaagcactgttttttagtggtaattgttc	as	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6212	103	KO Ccan17380	cctctaccttgaacaaitcaacaactaaaaaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6213	104	KO Ccan17380	gatttttaatacaagcaaaaataaagaaaattacagaccctacgaaggatgaaattttcaggacaac	as	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6214	105	KO Ccan17380	aaaaatttcacctcctgtagggctgtaattttctatattttgc	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6215	106	KO Ccan17380	caactagtcgttaaaatccttatgagttgc	as	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6216	107	KO Cc luxS (orf 608)	ccctgcagcgaagtaaatattgaattaactcaac	s	orf 608	Cc5	
6217	108	KO Cc luxS (orf 608)	gagtagataaaagcactgttacaaatgatgttcaaaaagattattatc	as	orf 608	Cc5	
6218	109	KO Cc luxS (orf 608)	gaataaaacaagaataaataatctttgaaatcatattgtaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	orf 608	Cc5	
6219	110	KO Cc luxS (orf 608)	gaaaattttcaggattcttgatcattaggtaaacactcgaaggatgaaattttcaggacaac	as	orf 608	Cc5	
6220	111	KO Cc luxS (orf 608)	aaaaatttcacctcctgtaggtttacctaatgatatacaagaaatcc	s	orf 608	Cc5	
6221	112	KO Cc luxS (orf 608)	caactagtggaataatgctggcagatc	as	orf 608	Cc5	
6241	113	Cc lpxL (ccan 6750) in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggaaacttataatctacatactgcttttc	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5/Cc8	
6242	114	Cc lpxL (ccan 6750) in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgatatcagactacatcctttgaaacgattg	as	Ccan 6750	Cc5/Cc8	
6243	115	KO Cc lpxL (Ccan 6750)	ccctgcagcgaataaaaacaaataccaatagc	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6244	116	KO Cc lpxL (Ccan 6750)	gagtagataaaagcactgtcaagggttaaaaatttagcaaatatag	as	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6245	117	KO Cc lpxL (Ccan 6750)	ccgcaaatataactatattgctaaattttaaccctgaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6246	118	KO Cc lpxL (Ccan 6750)	ctaatcactaatctclacccccaccaactcgaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6247	119	KO Cc lpxL (Ccan 6750)	aaaaatttcacctcctgtaggtggtaggggtagag	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6248	120	KO Cc lpxL (Ccan 6750)	caactagtgaggctatggctaagcc	as	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6263	121	C. jejuni lpxK in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggaagtgaagaaaaaattgaactttg	s	lpxK	C. jejuni	

6264	122	C. jejuni lpxK in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgatctagatcactgttcaaacctctgatataag	as	lpxK	C. jejuni	
6265	123	C. jejuni lpxL in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgaccatgggaaaaaatagtgatagaatatacttagctttattattttg	s	lpxL	C. jejuni	
6266	124	C. jejuni lpxL in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgatctagatcatttgcaccctgtaaa	as	lpxL	C. jejuni	
6317	125	Cc lpxL in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catgaagctgaacttataatctacatactgctttcc	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	problem with Cc8.1: lpxL Cc8.1 has HindIII site!
6318	126	Cc lpxL in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catgaagctggtaagaattatcgatactgctactgc	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6319	127	KO lpxK in E. coli K12 (methode lambda red)	ggcgttacgcgcaactcacaaaatgcagttggccaatgatgaaaaatgtaggctggagctgctcg	s	lpxK	E.coli K12	
6320	128	KO lpxK in E. coli K12 (methode lambda red)	attcatgactccatcaatcgaacgctcccgcggtgaactagtgccagacatatgaatcctccttag	as	lpxK	E.coli K12	
6338	129	Cc lpxL in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgccaacttataatctacatactgctttcc	s	Ccan 6750 / lpxL	Cc5/Cc8	new SI125
6342	130	RevT-PCR lpxK Cc5	agcggttgggtggttctaa	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6343	131	RevT-PCR lpxK Cc5	ggcaacggtgtctttcat	as	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6344	132	RevT-PCR lpxK Cc5	gcaaacgagatggtaacct	s	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6345	133	RevT-PCR lpxK Cc5	tgatcgggaaatgcaaatatg	as	Ccan 17380	Cc5	
6346	134	RevT-PCR lpxL Cc5	tgccgacattatgccagtta	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6347	135	RevT-PCR lpxL Cc5	gtttcatcgcgggtgtttt	as	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6348	136	RevT-PCR lpxL Cc5	actgctttccagtaattgg	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6349	137	RevT-PCR lpxL Cc5	tgttcgttttctgcttctg	as	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6362	138	KO Ccan14540	ccctgcagtgaataactcaacggattg	s	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6363	139	KO Ccan14540	gagtagataaaaagcactgttctatccttggatcggctctatc	as	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6364	140	KO Ccan14540	cgaaagagagatagaccgataccaaggataagaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6365	141	KO Ccan14540	caataccaaaaacaaaaactatattcataaaccttattgtttctacgaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6366	142	KO Ccan14540	aaaaattcatcctctgtagaacaataaggttatgaaatatagtttttg	s	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6367	143	KO Ccan14540	caactagtcggaaggcgaataactacg	as	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6368	144	Ccan14540 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catgaagctgcttgagttatcattgagaagac	s	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6369	145	Ccan14540 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	cgatctagatcaaatttgacatttacaac	as	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6471	146	Ccan14540 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgcccttgagttatcattgagaagac	s	Ccan14540	Cc5	
6472	147	Ccan14540 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgccatgcttgagttatcattgagaagac	s	Ccan 14540	Cc5	



6473	148	Ccan14540 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgcatgctgagttatcattgagaagac	s	Ccan 14540	Cc5	
6474	149	Cc lpxL (Ccan6750) in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgccatgaactattaatctacatactgctttcc	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6475	149_II	Cc lpxL (Ccan6750) in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgcatgaactattaatctacatactgctttcc	s	Ccan 6750	Cc5	
6493	150	KO Ccan16960 (lpxE)	ccctgcagggcacgctcgtaccagtta	s	Ccan 16960	Cc5	
6494	151	KO Ccan16960 (lpxE)	gagtagataaaagcactgttattgctattttgaatattcgg	as	Ccan 16960	Cc5	
6495	152	KO Ccan16960 (lpxE)	cttatattgcccgcgaaataattcaaaaataagcaaataaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 16960	Cc5	
6496	153	KO Ccan16960 (lpxE)	cttgcatattcttaaacactcataaaaaacaactcccctcaagagatgaaattttcagggaacaac	as	Ccan 16960	Cc5	
6497	154	KO Ccan16960 (lpxE)	aaaaattcatcctcgtaggggagtggttttatgagtggt	s	Ccan 16960	Cc5	
6498	155	KO Ccan16960 (lpxE)	caactagtaaaccggttcagttgggt	as	Ccan 16960	Cc5	
6499	156	KO Ccan 16950 (eptA)	ccctgcagtgctcctgcctgttac	s	Ccan 16950	Cc5	
6500	157	KO Ccan 16950 (eptA)	gagtagataaaagcactgtttattgatttttaacataaaatttatc	as	Ccan 16950	Cc5	
6501	158	KO Ccan 16950 (eptA)	gttgacttaaatgataaaaatttatgtaaaaaaaatacaataaaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 16950	Cc5	
6502	159	KO Ccan 16950 (eptA)	atcttgtaaattacggattggtcattcaataattctcgaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	Ccan 16950	Cc5	
6503	160	KO Ccan 16950 (eptA)	aaaaattcatcctcgtagaattattgaatgaccaatccg	s	Ccan 16950	Cc5	
6504	161	KO Ccan 16950 (eptA)	caactagttccacctcattgagattcac	as	Ccan 16950	Cc5	
6505	162	KO Ccan16940 (predicted acyltransferase, in lpxF/eptA operon)	ccctgcagtatccgtcacgttttgagc	s	Ccan 16940	Cc5	
6506	163	KO Ccan16940 (predicted acyltransferase, in lpxF/eptA operon)	gagtagataaaagcactgttcaaaaataaatctgtaaattacggatt	as	Ccan 16940	Cc5	
6507	164	KO Ccan16940 (predicted acyltransferase, in lpxF/eptA operon)	tattgaatgaccaatccgtaattacaagattatatttgaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 16940	Cc5	
6508	165	KO Ccan16940 (predicted acyltransferase, in lpxF/eptA operon)	aatcaaaacaacgtttttatatacttttcaaaggaaactcaagagatgaaattttcagggaacaac	as	Ccan 16940	Cc5	
6509	166	KO Ccan16940 (predicted acyltransferase, in lpxF/eptA operon)	aaaaattcatcctcgtagtttcccttgaaaagagtataaaaaaac	s	Ccan 16940	Cc5	

6510	167	KO Ccan16940 (predicted acyltransferase, in lpxF/eptA operon)	caactagtcgagccaatgacgagatt	as	Ccan 16940	Cc5	
6511	168	KO Ccan6070	cctgcagccaagcacaaccaattctc	s	Ccan 6070	Cc5	
6512	169	KO Ccan6070	gagtagataaaagcactgtttatcttctgtttgacctac	as	Ccan 6070	Cc5	
6513	170	KO Ccan6070	gaagatgcctctggtagggtcaaagcacaagataaaacagtgctttatctactccgata gcttc	s	Ccan 6070	Cc5	
6514	171	KO Ccan6070	cagcaaaaaagcctttgttttatatcatatgattaaaactcgaaggatgaaattttcagg gacaac	as	Ccan 6070	Cc5	
6515	172	KO Ccan6070	aaaaatttcacctctgtagtttaacatatagaatataaaaaacaaaagc	s	Ccan 6070	Cc5	
6516	173	KO Ccan6070	caactagttatcgggatgaaggctcg	as	Ccan 6070	Cc5	
6517	174	KO Ccan23290	cctgcagtggtacgaaaattttctgattc	s	Ccan 23290	Cc5	
6518	175	KO Ccan23290	gagtagataaaagcactgttatttttttaacaaaaatttaacc	as	Ccan 23290	Cc5	
6519	176	KO Ccan23290	gtatatttgggattaattttgttaaaaaataaaaaaiaacagtgctttatctactccgata gcttc	s	Ccan 23290	Cc5	
6520	177	KO Ccan23290	caaacgaaccctacctcctgtaatgagaagtgcttctcgaaggatgaaattttcaggg acaac	as	Ccan 23290	Cc5	
6521	178	KO Ccan23290	aaaaatttcacctctgtagaacactctcattacaggaggtac	s	Ccan 23290	Cc5	
6522	179	KO Ccan23290	caactagtgaaacctcgagaagccatt	as	Ccan 23290	Cc5	
6523	180	KO Ccan23410 (rmlA?)	ccctgcagattgaaaaaggaggccct	s	Ccan 23410	Cc5	
6524	181	KO Ccan23410 (rmlA?)	gagtagataaaagcactgttagtatttaataatttagtctatcttattttatctaacac	as	Ccan 23410	Cc5	
6525	182	KO Ccan23410 (rmlA?)	cctgttttgaagtgtagataaaaaataagatagactaaaaataaaatacagtgcttt atctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 23410	Cc5	
6526	183	KO Ccan23410 (rmlA?)	gttgctaaaaggtaagtgctaaaagatgaagaaaaactcgaaggatgaaattttca gggacaac	as	Ccan 23410	Cc5	
6527	184	KO Ccan23410 (rmlA?)	aaaaatttcacctctgtagttttctcatcttttagcaactac	s	Ccan 23410	Cc5	
6528	185	KO Ccan23410 (rmlA?)	caactagtcacgatatgccaaattg	as	Ccan 23410	Cc5	
6529	186	KO Ccan23430 (rmlC?)	ccctgcaggcaacgtttgaagaacc	s	Ccan 23430	Cc5	
6530	187	KO Ccan23430 (rmlC?)	gagtagataaaagcactgttatgttgattataatcagcaatttaatta	as	Ccan 23430	Cc5	
6531	188	KO Ccan23430 (rmlC?)	gatatttttaataaattgctgattataatcaacataacagtgctttatctactccgatagc ttc	s	Ccan 23430	Cc5	
6532	189	KO Ccan23430 (rmlC?)	ctaatatgttttcattgtttcaaatcgcactcaggaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	Ccan 23430	Cc5	
6533	190	KO Ccan23430 (rmlC?)	aaaaatttcacctctgtagatgcgatttgaacaatga	s	Ccan 23430	Cc5	
6534	191	KO Ccan23430 (rmlC?)	caactagtattcccaaggaaagcg	as	Ccan 23430	Cc5	

6535	192	KO Ccan23440 (rmlD?)	ccctgcagtgatgaacgcgataact	s	Ccan 23440	Cc5	
6536	193	KO Ccan23440 (rmlD?)	gagtagataaaagcactgtttattcgtataggtttacatacaaaatc	as	Ccan 23440	Cc5	
6537	194	KO Ccan23440 (rmlD?)	cttttcacttcgatitgtatgtaaacctatacgaataaaaacagtgcttttactactccgatagc	s	Ccan 23440	Cc5	
6538	195	KO Ccan23440 (rmlD?)	gattttgaaggtttactttttactttaicctttatactttttattctacgaaggatgaaattttcag	as	Ccan 23440	Cc5	
6539	196	KO Ccan23440 (rmlD?)	aaaaattcatcctctcgtagaataaaaagataaaggataaaagtaaaaagtataaac	s	Ccan 23440	Cc5	
6540	197	KO Ccan23440 (rmlD?)	caactagtgcttcttatcaccatc	as	Ccan 23440	Cc5	
6541	198	KO Ccan15550 (wza?)	ccctgcaggcctatatgcgtatggcac	s	Ccan 15550	Cc5	
6542	199	KO Ccan15550 (wza?)	gagtagataaaagcactgttctgtttttatgatttgggca	as	Ccan 15550	Cc5	
6543	200	KO Ccan15550 (wza?)	gcactacatttgcccaaatatacaataaaaacgaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 15550	Cc5	
6544	201	KO Ccan15550 (wza?)	caatctcatctgtattactaactttttcgcacataaactcgaaggatgaaattttcagg	as	Ccan 15550	Cc5	
6545	202	KO Ccan15550 (wza?)	aaaaattcatcctctcgtatgtttatgvcgaaaataaagttagtaatac	s	Ccan 15550	Cc5	
6546	203	KO Ccan15550 (wza?)	caactagtaatgcaggaagccctatg	as	Ccan 15550	Cc5	
6547	204	KO Ccan15540 (wzz)	cctggtcgacgcagctgatgacacagaat	s	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6548	205	KO Ccan15540 (wzz)	gagtagataaaagcactgltaaatctactaaatgtattgaatacaaaaact	as	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6549	206	KO Ccan15540 (wzz)	caacaatgggagttttgtatcaatacatttaagtaatttaacagtgctttatctactccgata	s	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6550	207	KO Ccan15540 (wzz)	actcaacaactttaacttttgtatattcaaatgtcttaattctacgaaggatgaaattttcag	as	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6551	208	KO Ccan15540 (wzz)	aaaaattcatcctctcgtagaattaagacattgaatatacaaaaagttaaa	s	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6552	209	KO Ccan15540 (wzz)	caactagtcagcgttatgccctta	as	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6553	210	KO Ccan08390 (wzb)	cctggtgacaaaatgatggggcagta	s	Ccan 8390	Cc5	
6554	211	KO Ccan08390 (wzb)	gagtagataaaagcactgltatttagttagttaaattggagattttatatt	as	Ccan 8390	Cc5	
6555	212	KO Ccan08390 (wzb)	ggatgaattgaatataaaaatcccaatttaactacactaaaataacagtgctttatctactc	s	Ccan 8390	Cc5	
6556	213	KO Ccan08390 (wzb)	taaagttaccaaatccataaactttacccaaaactcgaaggatgaaattttcaggga	as	Ccan 8390	Cc5	
6557	214	KO Ccan08390 (wzb)	aaaaattcatcctctcgtatgtttgggtaaagttatggaattt	s	Ccan 8390	Cc5	
6558	215	KO Ccan08390 (wzb)	caactagtcctcagcgtacgtt	as	Ccan 8390	Cc5	
6559	216	KO Ccan 17350 (wzc)	ccctgcaggttcagcctatgctactgc	s	Ccan 17350	Cc5	
6560	217	KO Ccan 17350 (wzc)	gagtagataaaagcactgltatttagttagtatttcaaaaagtgtaaa	as	Ccan 17350	Cc5	
6561	218	KO Ccan 17350 (wzc)	taattactctttacactttgtaaatacacacaaaactaacagtgctttatctactccgatag	s	Ccan 17350	Cc5	
6562	219	KO Ccan 17350 (wzc)	gtcttttattgctttgccatttactgtctacgaaggatgaaattttcagggacaac	as	Ccan 17350	Cc5	
6563	220	KO Ccan 17350 (wzc)	aaaaattcatcctctcgtagaacaaggtaaatggcaaaagc	s	Ccan 17350	Cc5	
6564	221	KO Ccan 17350 (wzc)	caactagttcccaacacgttcactc	as	Ccan 17350	Cc5	

6565	222	KO Ccan15550 A, Sall instead of PstI (if to join with KO Ccan 15540)	cctggctgcgccttatgcgatggcac	s	Ccan 15550	Cc5
6644	223	new pMM47 with promoter Ccan16960	cgatgtcgaccagatgctgttttagtgtgatt	s	Ccan 16960	Cc5
6645	224	new pMM47 with promoter Ccan16960	cgatccatggtgcttatttgaatattcgg	as	Ccan 16960	Cc5
6646	225	Ccan16960 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatggttttaagaatcagcaataacc	s	Ccan 16960	Cc5
6647	226	Ccan16960 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cagttctagattatgatttttttaacataaaatttacc	as	Ccan 16960	Cc5
6648	227	Ccan16950 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggattaaaaaaatcaataatggactaaca	s	Ccan 16950	Cc5
6649	228	Ccan16950 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	gcttctcgagttagcaaaaatgctcatttgc	as	Ccan 16950	Cc5
6650	229	Ccan16940 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggaaatttgaatgaccaatccg	s	Ccan 16940	Cc5
6651	230	Ccan16940 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	gcttctcgagttattcccgatcgccg	as	Ccan 16940	Cc5
6652	231	Ccan16960 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgccatggttttaagaatcagcaata	s	Ccan 16960	Cc5
6653	232	Ccan16950 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgccatgtaaaaaaaatcaataatggacta	s	Ccan 16950	Cc5
6654	233	Ccan16950 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggagctcttagtcaaaaatgctcatttgc	as	Ccan 16950	Cc5
6655	234	Ccan16940 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggcatgccatgatgggaatattagaagaatc	s	Ccan 16940	Cc5
6656	235	Ccan16940 in pUC19 (expression in E. coli)	catggagctcttattcccgatcgccg	as	Ccan 16940	Cc5
6660	236	KO Ccan 12100 (wzt)	ccctgcagaacggcgactatttcagtg	s	Ccan 12100	Cc5
6661	237	KO Ccan 12100 (wzt)	gagtagataaaaagcactgtaataaatgatttatccattactattgacg	as	Ccan 12100	Cc5
6662	238	KO Ccan 12100 (wzt)	atttagtaatcgtaaatagtaattggatataaatcatttataaacagtgctttatctactccgatagcttc	s	Ccan 12100	Cc5
6663	239	KO Ccan 12100 (wzt)	tccagagttttatgagttctatttgaataaacgtaacataatctcgaaggatgaaattttcaggacaac	as	Ccan 12100	Cc5
6664	240	KO Ccan 12100 (wzt)	aaaaatttcactcctcgtagattatgttacgttattacaaatagaactcata	s	Ccan 12100	Cc5
6665	241	KO Ccan 12100 (wzt)	caactagttcagtgcaaaacagcaaga	as	Ccan 12100	Cc5
6824	242	Ccan15550 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggtcctaaaataaattttattctatttattatgt	s	Ccan 15550	Cc5
6825	243	Ccan15550 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cagttctagattactaaatgtattgaatacaaaaactcc	as	Ccan 15550	Cc5
6826	244	Ccan15540 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cgtaccatgggttgcgaaaaataaagttagtaatacagat	s	Ccan 15540	Cc5

6827	245	Ccan15540 in pMM47 (expression in Cc)	cagttctagattaaacttttcagctttaactgtc	as	Ccan 15540	Cc5	
6848	246	human TLR4 in pcDNA3.1	gttaaagcttatgccaggatgatgtctg	s	TLR4	human	
6849	247	human TLR4 in pcDNA3.1	gcttctcgagaagaatgcctcaggaggt	as	TLR4	human	
6850	248	mutation in human TLR4	gtttggtctgggagaattgcaaatgaaggaaacttgaaaagt	s	TLR4	human	
6851	249	mutation in human TLR4	actttccaagttcctcatttgcaaatctcccagaacccaaac	as	TLR4	human	
6852	250	mutation in human TLR4	aaggcttacttcactccaacgcaggtagggaatgcttttca	s	TLR4	human	
6853	251	mutation in human TLR4	tgaaaaagcattcccacctcgttggaaagtgaagtaagcctt	as	TLR4	human	
6888	252	mutation in human TLR4	atcgtttggtctgggagcatttagaaatcgagaaacttgaaaagtgtgac	s	TLR4	human	
6889	253	mutation in human TLR4	gtcaaaactttccaagttcctcatttcaaatgctcccagaacccaacgat	as	TLR4	human	
6890	254	mutation in human TLR4	aatttagaatgaaggaaacttgcaaaagttgcaaatctgctctagagggc	s	TLR4	human	
6891	255	mutation in human TLR4	gccctctagagcagattggcaaaacttgcaagttcctcatttctaaatt	as	TLR4	human	
6892	256	mutation in human TLR4	attgaagaattccgattagcagccttagcctactacctgatattattgacttatt	s	TLR4	human	
6893	257	mutation in human TLR4	aataagtcaataatcatcagggtagtaggctaaggctgtaaatcggaattctcaat	as	TLR4	human	
6894	258	mutation in human TLR4	aattaggctcataagctgactttagcaataatttgatagttaaatgtaataaaaa	s	TLR4	human	
6895	259	mutation in human TLR4	tttcattacattaaactatcaaaattatttgctaaagtcagcttatgaagcctaatt	as	TLR4	human	
6896	260	mutation in human TLR4	gccttgagttctagatctcagtgcaaatggcttgagttcaaagg	s	TLR4	human	
6897	261	mutation in human TLR4	ccttgaaactcaagccattgcaactgagatctagaactcaaggc	as	TLR4	human	
6898	262	mutation in human TLR4	gccttgagttctagatctcagtgcaaatggcttgagttcgcaggtgctgttctcaaagt	s	TLR4	human	
6899	263	mutation in human TLR4	cacttgagaacagcaacctgcgaaactcaagccattgcaactgagatctagaactcaaggc	as	TLR4	human	
6901	264	mutation in human TLR4	ggcaacatttagaattagtttaactgtgcaattggacagttcccaca	s	TLR4	human	
6902	265	mutation in human TLR4	tgtgggaaactgccaaatgcacagttactaattctaaatgtgcc	as	TLR4	human	
6903	266	mutation in human MD-2	gagagactgtgaatacaacaatagcattctcctcaaggaataa	s	MD-2	human	

6904	267	mutation in human MD-2	ttattccctgaaggagaatgctattgtgtattcacagtctctc	as	MD-2	human	
6905	268	human MD-2 in pEFBOS	cgtatctagagatccctcgacctcga	s	MD-2	human	
6906	269	human MD-2 in pEFBOS	cgtatctagagtcgcgccgc	as	MD-2	human	
6907	270	sequencing of pEFBOS vector (fw, upstream of MCS)	ggcacctcgattagttctcg	s	sequencing	-	



## **7 Acknowledgements**



## Acknowledgements

**Prof. Dr. Guy Cornelis**, thank you a lot for your support and enthusiasm about all my projects. Thanks for the large “degree of freedom” and still the guidance in case it was needed and for exemplifying a stringent, focused scientific thinking.

**Prof. Dr. Ulrich Zähringer**, thanks a lot for all your effort explaining me the world of LPS (in >100 mails, several long phone calls, visits...), for the perfect collaboration and critical enthusiasm. Thanks for a structural, chemical point of view, flavoured with biochemistry. **Ursula Schombel, PD Dr. Buko Lindner**. Without your help the challenging chemical analysis would not have been possible. Thanks for your effort and interest in the *C. canimorsus* project.

**Dr. Francesco “Franz” Renzi and Dr. Pablo Manfredi**. As a “triumvirat” we have worked, discussed, argued and helped each other. Inside and outside the lab you have created a atmosphere of friendship, in which it was pleasant to work. I thank you for this and I am already a bit sad that our time together will come to an end.

**Marlise Amstutz**, the fairy godmother of the lab. “Feel Swiss, be clean” – as it is written in the lab. I admit to be very Swiss in this context and I thank you a lot for keeping the lab as organized as it is. Thanks for all your help with whatever problem and for being picky.

**Dr. Salome Casutt** (Meyer), thanks for introducing me into the world of *C. canimorsus* and for the nice collaboration we had.

**Present and past lab members:** Cécile Pfaff, Dr. Manuela Mally, Dr. Hwain Shin, Claudio Cadel, Loïc Sauter, Giacomo Golfieri, Frederik Lauber, Dr. Ulrich Wiesand, Dr. Stefan Nicolet, Dr. Anna Rozhkova, Dr. Kristina Kolygo, Dr. Caroline Montagner, Dr. Fabian Commichau, Lisa Metzger, Christian Arquint, Cédric Cattin, Dr. Stefanie Wagner, Klaus Handloser, Oliver Märki, Dr. Catherine Müller and Dr. Andreas Diepold. You have all contributed to a cheerful atmosphere. Thanks for that.

**Prof. Dr. Regine Landmann, Zarko Rajacic, Dr. Mathias Schmalzer, Fabrizia Ferracin**, the team at the ZLF with whom I had several days of hard work and good discussion. Thanks for your help in establishing an animal model for *C. canimorsus* infections.

**Prof. Dr. Tom Scior**, thanks for the valuable discussion on TLR4/MD-2 activation.

**Marina Kuhn, Roger Sauder, Roland Gut, Michaela Hanisch** without you this PhD might have taken some more years. I thank you for creating surroundings that allows focusing on science.

**Dr. Marco Stenta, Prof. Dr. Matteo dal Peraro**, thanks for your help with all my structural questions related to TLR4 and MD-2. Thanks for the discussions and insight into the world of molecular modeling.

**Prof. Dr. Paul Jenö, Suzette Moes**, I thank you for your open door and your help whenever MS was needed. Thanks a lot for your support (especially in MS of glycan chains).

**Prof. Dr. Cécile Arrieumerlou, Prof. Dr. Christoph Dehio**, my committee members. Thanks a lot for your interest in the project and for your ideas related to it. You have provided additional guidance and have enriched the discussions about the direction to take. For this I am very thankful.

**Werner Siemens Foundation**, the foundation providing money for my first three years of the PhD. I thank the WSF for this opportunity and the generosity.

**Martin Gentner**, thanks for the collaboration on analysis of *C. canimorsus* culture supernatant by NMR. Your speed in performing experiments is amazing!

**Christoph Kasper, Therese Tschon, Christoph Schmutz, Roland Dreier, Dr. Isabelle Sorg, Harry Wischnewski, Dr. Man Lyang Kim and Dr. Greg Melroe** for technical help and all signaling discussions.

**Josef Ittig and Heidi Ittig**, my parents. Thanks a lot for your support and help and for the education that (at least I would say so) allowed me to choose my direction even facing adverse winds. Many, many thanks for the help with the cover!

**Josef and Isabelle Buholzer**, my parents in law. Thanks a lot for providing a basement that makes my life as easy and fortunate as it is.

**Sarah, Julian and David Ittig** – my family. Talk is cheap – I try to live my love for you three.

**Acknowledgements**

## **8 Curriculum vitae**

**Simon Josef Ittig**  
Türkheimerstr. 45, 4055 Basel, Switzerland  
Phone: 0041 61 261 00 33  
Simon.ittig@unibas.ch

## Curriculum Vitae

### Personal Data

Date of birth            March 14<sup>th</sup> 1982  
Place of birth         Lucerne, Switzerland  
Nationality            Swiss  
Children                Julian (December 27<sup>th</sup> 2006), David (March 9<sup>th</sup> 2011)

### Education and research experience

1.3.2008 – present:

PhD studies at the Biozentrum, University of Basel, in the group of Prof. Dr. Guy R. Cornelis: „Surface structures of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* and their role in pathogenesis.”

1.1.2008 – 28.2.2008:

PhD rotation at the Biozentrum, University of Basel, in the group of Prof. Dr. Cécile Arrieumerlou: „Role of Ca<sup>2+</sup> signalling in *Shigella flexneri* infected and transactivated cells.”

15.01.2007 - 01.10.2007:

Diploma thesis at University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences, Vienna in the group of Prof. Dr. R. Grabherr: „Generation of a IgG producing CHO cell line exhibiting improved microcarrier attachment”.

4.7.2005 – 29.7.2005:

EAWAG (Swiss Federal Institute for Environmental Science and Technology, ETH Zürich) in the group of Prof. Dr. Thomas Egli: “Physiological state of *E. coli* in anaerobic C-limited batch and chemostat culture”.

2004 – 2007 :

ESBS école supérieure de Biotechnologie, Strasbourg, trinational Studies in Biotechnology (Université Louis Pasteur Strasbourg, TH Karlsruhe, Albert Ludwigs University Freiburg and University of Basel)

2002 – 2004:

University of Bern, Faculty for Chemistry and Biochemistry, Studies in Biochemistry

1995 – 2002:  
Gymnasium: Kantonsschule Reussbühl (near Luzern)

## Diplomas

2007	Master of Science in Biotechnology / Diplôme d'Ingénieur en Biotechnologie, ESBS, Strasbourg
2006	TOEIC English test
2004	2 <sup>nd</sup> pre-degree (2.Vordiplom) in Biochemistry at University of Bern
2002	Matura (typus A, Latin and classical Greek)

## Teaching experience

Supervision of two Master students during the PhD (Giacomo Golfieri, 2008-2009, and Claudio Cadel, 2010-2011).

Teaching assistance in practical course at the Biozentrum of the University Basel (2008-2012, 6 fold one week, with Prof. Dr. Guy R. Cornelis and Prof. Dr. Cécile Arrieumerlou).

Mentoring of several Matura projects (“Maturaarbeiten”) at AKAD, Zürich.

Oral and written examination at the internal Matura Pre-examination at AKAD Zürich (Biology and Chemistry).

## Publications

Ittig S, Lindner B, Stenta M, Manfredi P, Zdorovenko E, et al. (2012) The Lipopolysaccharide from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* Reveals an Unexpected Role of the Core-Oligosaccharide in MD-2 Binding. PLoS Pathog 8(5): e1002667.  
doi:10.1371/journal.ppat.1002667

## Posters

Salome Meyer\*, **Simon Ittig\***, and Guy R. Cornelis; *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* interferes with the oxidative burst in macrophages; 22<sup>nd</sup> EMDS annual meeting, Brescia, Italy, 2008

**Simon Ittig\***, Salome Casutt-Meyer\*, Giacomo Golfieri Pablo Manferdi and Guy R. Cornelis; *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* interferes with the oxidative burst in macrophages; Biozentrum Symposium 2009

Francesco Renzi, Pablo Manfredi, **Simon Ittig**, Manuela Mally, Loïc Sauter, Paul Jenö and Guy R. Cornelis, The genome sequence of *C. canimorsus* demonstrates the key

## CV

role of surface-exposed protein deglycosylation systems in growth and survival in host tissues; Biozentrum Symposium 2011

**Simon Ittig**, Chantal Fiechter, Ulrich Zähringer and Guy R. Cornelis; Low endotoxicity and complement resistance of *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* are based on structural features of the LPS; FEMS Microbiology congress 2011, Geneva, Switzerland

**Simon Ittig**, Pablo Manfredi, Buko Lindner, Ulrich Zähringer and Guy R. Cornelis; Endotoxic to the core: Structure and Function Relationship of Lipid A and Lipid A-core from *Capnocytophaga canimorsus* reveal an extended TLR4 binding mechanism; 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of infection biology at Biozentrum symposium, 2011

## Grants

Fellow of the Werner Siemens Foundation at the international PhD program of the Biozentrum of the University of Basel (2008-2011)

## Languages

German	Native language
French	Very good (oral and written)
English	Good

## Informatics skills

Bioinformatics (SRS, Blast, Clustal...)  
Charmm (basic knowledge)  
Automated Image analysis (Cell Profiler, MetaXpress)

Languages:           HTML (basic knowledge)  
                          Perl (basic knowledge)

## References

**Prof. Dr. Guy R. Cornelis**

Biozentrum, University of Basel  
Klingelbergstr. 50/70  
4056 Basel  
Switzerland  
Email: [guy.cornelis@unibas.ch](mailto:guy.cornelis@unibas.ch)  
Phone: +41 61 267 21 10

**Prof. Dr. Ulrich Zähringer**

Research Center Borstel  
Leibniz-Center for Medicine and Biosciences  
Parkallee 1-40  
D-23845 Borstel  
Germany  
Email: [uzaehr@fz-borstel.de](mailto:uzaehr@fz-borstel.de)  
Phone: +49 4537 188 4620

**Prof. Dr. Reingard Grabherr**

VIBT - Vienna Institute of Biotechnology  
University of Natural Resources and Applied Life Sciences, Vienna  
Muthgasse 11  
A-1190 Vienna  
AUSTRIA  
Email: [reingard.grabherr@boku.ac.at](mailto:reingard.grabherr@boku.ac.at)  
Phone: +43 1 47654-6940



CV

Es git e Bueb mit name Fritz  
es git e Bueb mit name Fritz  
und dä cha renne wi dr Blitz  
und dä cha renne wi dr Blitz

Är rennt, dä unerhört Athlet  
är rennt, dä unerhört Athlet  
so schnäll, das me ne gar nid gseht  
so schnäll, das me ne gar nid gseht

und wil er geng isch grennt bis jitz  
und wil er geng isch grennt bis jitz  
het ne no niemer gseh, dr Fritz  
het ne no niemer gseh, dr Fritz

und ig sogar, dr Värslischmid  
und ig sogar, dr Värslischmid  
mues zuegäh: vilich gits ne nid  
mues zuegäh: vilich gits ne nid

(Mani Matter, 1966)

